

THE  
DISEASES  
OF

Women with Child,  
And in Child-bed :

As also the best Means of helping them in  
Natural and Unnatural LABOURS.

With fit Remedies for the several Indisposi-  
tions of New-born Babes.

To which is prefix'd an *Anatomical Treatise*.

All Illustrated with divers fair Figures, cor-  
rectly engraven in Copper.

A Work much more perfect than any now ex-  
tant in *English*; and very necessary for Chi-  
rurgeons and Midwives practising this Art.

---

Written in *French* by *Francis Mauriceau*.

Translated by *Hugh Chamberlen, M. D.* 6

---

The Third Edition corrected.

---

London, Printed for Andrew Bell at the Cross-keys  
and Bible in Cornhill, near Stocks-market. 1697.





---

---

The Author's Epistle Dedicatory.

To all my dear Brethren, the Sworn Master-  
Chirurgeons of the City of Paris.

GENTLEMEN,

**W**ANTING a firm and solid Prop  
for the weakness of my Concep-  
tions, I will imitate the genera-  
lity of Authors, who choose the  
Protection of some credible Persons, under whose  
Names to publish their Works to the World: But  
I'll not follow the Custom of those who dedicate  
them for the most part to Persons wholly ignorant  
of the Matter treated on, from no other Induce-  
ment but a mercenary Recompence. This (*Gentlemen*) obliges me to address my self to You as  
the only fit Judges of it, and to offer You the first  
Fruits of my Labours, which might run the ha-  
zard of being gnawed by the Worm of Envy, if  
not put into your Hands for Protection. I offer it  
in acknowledgment of the Honour you conferr'd on  
me, when some time since you received me into  
your famous Company; and to acquit my self of  
the Obligation I owed you: for, being a Member  
of your Body, all my pains ought to be for you.  
This is the reason I could not present it to any other,  
without being guilty of a domestick Larciny. By  
giving it you, I am liberal of your proper Goods;

or rather, I render you an account only of the Talent you entrusted me with to improve: I mean, the true Precepts of this noble Art of *Chirurgery*, of which you have a Knowledge and Experience so perfect, that every one is obliged openly to confess, that of you alone, amongst all the Chirurgeons of *Europe*, it may be justly said, *Vos Sol, alios umbra regit.*

I shall refrain, Gentlemen, the praising you upon this Subject, for (besides its deserving a Pen more able than mine, to acquit it self according to your Merits) I fear, I should be silenced for my so doing, by such as would alledg that with which he once was reproached, who undertook to praise *Hercules* by publishing his Heroick Actions to the People of *Lacedemonia*: *Who* (answer'd one) *does not know him, and esteem him to be in the number of the immortal Gods?* So likewise may it be said to me; Who knoweth not the Master-Chirurgeons of *Paris*? Is it not manifest that you are that fruitful Spring, to which they come from all places of *Europe* to draw the Perfection of so fair an Art, and whither many foreign Princes and Princesses are obliged to have recourse for the preservation and recovery of their Health, which they believe cannot be obtained so easily, and with so much assurance from any other as from you? Is it not known likewise that our Monarch has these many Years entrusted wholly his Person into his hands, who is at present the Head of your Illustrious Body? Neither can it be forgot, that he did, through his fatherly Goodness for the preservation of the Nobility that accompanied him the last Year in his Conquests in *Flanders*, command three or four of you to stanch the Blood spilt before that mighty City *de L'Isle*,  
which

which he brought under his Obedience. Did it not then appear that divers Persons of great Quality (mortally wounded in signalizing themselves at the Attack of that strong Place) seem'd wholly reviv'd at the instant they receiv'd the News of these excellent Chirurgeons arrival, being confident of receiving from them speedy and certain help? One might at the same time perceive the Generosity of others extraordinarily augmented by the confidence of being in their safe hands. Let us therefore treat no longer of what none are ignorant; but rather make some few Reflections on the Charity (which renders you every where so famous) in assisting *gratis* with your sage and prudent Counsels an infinity of Sick, who meet from all parts at *St. Come*, the first *Monday* of every Month in the Year, to consult you upon many Diseases, to all others (except you) incurable; despairing of a Cure for their Maladies, if it descends not from your famous Magazine. This Charity also plainly appears in the Instruction you bestow *gratis* upon Students in Chirurgery, appointing some amongst you to make them Demonstrations in Anatomy, and teach them the true Method of well performing all the Operations of Chirurgery; of which Commission I have had the Honour to acquit my self, as well as 'twas possible for me, three Years in pursuance of an Order from you to that purpose. But tho in those Exercises, so ordered by you, we discourse not usually of Women with Child, nor of their different Labours; yet thinking to discharge my self intirely of my Duty, I hope you will not judg amiss of my publishing this Book to the World, which I present to you; in which I endeavour to demonstrate exactly the means of

remedying many Indispositions of Women with Child and in Child-bed, with an exact Method of well-practising the Art of Midwifery ; being persuaded it may be very profitable to young Chirurgeons living in the Country, where but few sufficiently instructed in all things necessary to be known, can be met with. I have the rather undertaken this, that Midwives may find therein what they ought to know, the better to exercise their Art, and undergo the Examination, at present obliged to before you for their Reception. I hope likewise (*Gentlemen*) you will have the goodness to excuse it, tho not in so fair a Form as the Matter requires, and tho I express not the Contents so perfectly as you conceive them ; for I have (I confess with a little too much confidence) undertaken to open divers Secrets of Nature, which (being abstruse, and difficult to be comprehended) create yet greater trouble to explain them significantly, so as to be well understood : notwithstanding, as a dark Body reflects the Light it receives ; so, I hope, this small Work may (by the reflection of the Sun of your Doctrine, of which I have received many Rays) enlighten the Young Chirurgeons and Midwives in the Difficulties they often meet with at Labours.

Accept then (*Gentlemen*) this small Production of one of your Children, who conjures you, by the Love of Fathers, (that never disown their Children, how deform'd soever) to defend it against Envy and Detraction, which will never dare to attack it, when vouchsafed your Protection ; which is the Favour desired by, (*Gentlemen*)

Your very affectionate Brother  
and Companion,

*Francis Mauriceau.*



---



---

The AUTHOR to the  
R E A D E R.

Friendly Reader,

**S**INCE in the Age we live, we see most People govern'd rather by Opinion than Judgment, I desire (if you mean to profit by my Book) you will read and examine it without Critical Envy, free from all Pre-occupation, that may obscure your Judgment, and hinder your acknowledging the Truth of what I pretend to teach. Therefore follow not such as condemn a Conception when they understand it not; and believe it false, because 'tis new: neither imitate those, who seeking only to carp at words, neglect the sense of the Discourse: For, even as it often happens, that Purging, tho proper for a Disease, doth a Patient no good, when his Body is not well prepared and disposed for its Operation; so the Doctrine of Books (one of the most wholesom effectual Remedies to chase away Ignorance) is wholly useless to Mens Wits, when not disposed to receive it. I believe I may expect your granting me this Request, it being for your advantage: mean while, tho I design to instruct you here in whatever concerns Women with Child, or in Labour; yet I would not hinder your reading other learned Authors who treat of it, but only acquaint you that the most part of them (having never practised what they undertake to teach) resemble (in my Opinion) those Geographers, who give us the Description of Countries they never saw, and (as they imagine) a perfect account of them; but which makes it difficult (not to say impossible) they should ever obtain their end: For 'tis certain (as Plutarch well noted) that the speculative part of Arts is unprofitable and unfruitful, without the practice.

You may then, as to this Subject, rely on my Method, since, to conduct you in it, I faithfully recite what I have with happy success observed for many Years in the practice of Deliveries.

Furthermore, blame me not for differing from the common Opinion of many; for I declare I have bound my self to acquaint you with the Truth, of which I hope you will have more satisfaction, than had I always blindly followed the Thoughts of others; having likewise endeavoured, not to run out in superfluous Discourse, that I might be more intelligible to young Chirurgeons and Midwives, to whom this Book (if I mistake not) will be as useful as any, to teach the safe practice of Deliveries. I have not stufft it with long Receipts, that only swell a Volume, and confound their Wits in the uncertain choice of such different Remedies, composed of Drugs that often are unknown to them; but contented my self to teach them the best, chiefly such as we ordinarily use in our Practice. But if in all this you find some of my Sentiments not so satisfactory, or others (in your Opinion) not fully agreeing with Truth; remember, that as among the best Corn, there spring Tares, or other Weeds; so you meet with few Books so clear, as not to reject something in them. And if I hope for respect from you in recompence of my pains, it may be but what you may have had for others, who never had, on this Occasion, a greater desire than my self to serve you.

F. M.

---

The

*The Approbation of the four Sworn Provosts and Wardens of the Master-Chirurgeons of Paris.*

**W**E under-written, Sworn Provosts and Wardens of the Master-Chirurgeons of the City of *Paris*, do certify that we have seen and examined a Book, composed by *FRANCIS MAURICEAU*, Sworn Master-Chirurgeon of *Paris*; Intituled, *The Diseases of Women with Child, and in Child-bed; With a true Method of assisting them in their natural Labours; and the Means of remedying all those contrary to Nature; and the Diseases of Infants new-born.* Likewise an exact Description of all the Parts of a Woman destin'd to Generation; together with many Figures sutable to the Subject. Which Book We esteem very profitable for the Publick, and necessary for young Chirurgeons, and all Midwives to learn perfectly the Practice of the Art of Deliveries. In Confirmation of which we have signed this present Certificate.

PARIS,  
March 15,  
1668.

Le Filastre.		L' Escot.
Vivien.		L' Eaulte.

*An*

---

*An Extract of the King's Privilege.*

**B**Y the Grace and Privilege of the King, given at *St. Germain's* the 10th day of *June*, 1668. signed *Le Crois*. It is granted to *Francis Mauriceau*, Sworn Master-Chirurgeon of *Paris*, to print, sell and distribute, by such Printers and Booksellers as he shall think good, a Book composed by him, Intituled, *The Diseases of Women with Child, and in Child-bed, &c.* with expresse Injunction and Prohibition to all Persons of what Quality or Condition soever, not to print the said Book; nor to sell, or vend any other Impression than the said *Mauriceau* hath caused to be made, or authorised; nor likewise to copy or counterfeit any of the Figures of the said Book for the space of ten Years, commencing from the time the Impression shall be compleated, upon pain of Confiscation of the Counterfeit Copies, and 300 *l.* reimbursing all Charges and Damages whatsoever, as is more amply recited in the said Privilege, of which this present Extract shall serve for sufficient notice.

The

---

The TRANSLATOR to the  
**R E A D E R.**

---

Courteous Reader,

**H**AVING long observed the great want of necessary Directions how to govern Women with Child, and in Child-bed, and also how new-born Babes should be well ordered, I designed a small Manual to that purpose; but meeting sometime after in France with this Treatise of Mauriceau, (which, in my Opinion, far exceeds all former Authors, especially Culpeper, Sharp, Speculum Matricis, Sermon, &c. being less erroneous, and enrich'd with divers new Observations) I changed my Resolution into that of translating him; whom I need not much commend, because he is fortified with the Approbation of the Wardens of the Chirurgeons Company of Paris.

His Anatomy was in the first Edition omitted, but is in this; which with the Book I have carefully rendred into English for the benefit of our Midwives; of whom many may yet very well admit of an additional Knowledg. The principal thing worthy their observation in this Book is, accurately to discover what is properly their Work, and when it is necessary to send for Advice and Assistance, that so many Women and Children may be preserved, that now perish for want of seasonable help. My Author makes out the breaking of the right Waters, for the proper season of a natural Delivery, and (whenever a Child is not born then, or soon after) Nature is so much short of performing her Office. This is certainly a great Truth; and all wrong Births should never be longer delayed, and for the most part Floodings and Convulsions not so long, lest the Woman lose her Life before ever the Water breaks: but if no dangerous Accident intervene in a right Labour, one may  
lengthen



lengthen out their Expectation to twelve hours after; and tho some may have been happily delivered 24 hours, or two Days after, yet I should not advise any to run that hazard, provided they can have an expert Artist to deliver them, without destroying the Child, because many have perished in that Case; and it is not prudent to venture, where but one of many escapes: for the longer the Labour continues after the breaking of the Waters, the weaker both Woman and Child grow, and the drier her Body, which renders the Birth more difficult; and 'tis ever good taking Time by the Foretop.

And that Midwife's Skill is certainly the greatest, and she deserves most Commendation, who can soonest discover the success of the Labour, and accordingly either wait with patience, or timely send for Advice and Help. Nor can it be so great a Discredit to a Midwife (let some of them imagine what they please) to have a Woman or Child saved by a Man's Assistance, as to suffer either to die under her own Hand, altho delivered: for that Midwife mistakes her Office, that thinks she hath performed it, by only laying the Woman; because her principal Duty is to take care that she and her Child be well, with safety and convenient speed parted; and if this be impossible for her, and feasible by another, it will justify her better to waive her imaginary Reputation, and to send for help to save the Woman and Child, than to let any perish, when possible to be prevented; as in the Case of my Author's Sister, in the 20th Chapter of the First Book. Yet in Countries and Places where Help and good Advice is not seasonably to be had, Midwives are compelled to do their best, as God shall enable them; which dangerous and uncertain Trials it doth not become them to put in practice upon Women, where no timely assistance need be wanting. Most wrong Births, with or without pain; all Floodings with Clods, tho little or no pain, whether at full time or not; all Convulsions, and many first Labours; and some others, tho the Child be right, if little or no pain, after the breaking of the Waters, and the Child's not following them in some six or ten hours after, require the good Advice of,  
and

and peradventure speedy Delivery by expert Physicians in this Practice: for tho a few may escape in these Cases, yet the far greater number perish, if not aided by them. Let me therefore advise the good Women, not so readily to blame those Midwives, who are not backward in dangerous Cases to desire Advice, lest it cost them dear, by discouraging and forcing them to presume beyond their Knowledge or Strength, especially when too too many are overconfident.

Those few things wherein I dissent from my Author, if of dangerous Consequence, are noted in the Margin; if not, are left to the discretion of the Reader.

I confess he is often too prolix, a Fault which the French much affect; however, I chose rather to translate him according to his own Style, than contract him; and also to leave unaltered some things not very well expressed, being of small moment. I find also he distinguishes not between the words Plaster and Ointment, but uses them promiscuously one for the other.

In Chap. 17. of Book II. my Author justifies the fastening Hooks in the Head of a Child that comes right, and yet because of some difficulty or disproportion cannot pass; which I confess has been, and is yet the Practice of the most expert Artists in Midwifery, not only in England, but throughout Europe; and has much caused the Report, That where a Man comes, one or both must necessarily die; and is the reason of forbearing to send till the Child is dead, or the Mother dying. But I can neither approve of that Practice, nor those Delays; because my Father, Brothers, and my self [tho none else in Europe, as I know] have, by God's Blessing, and our Industry, attained to, and long practised a way to deliver Women in this Case, without any prejudice to them or their Infants; tho all others (being obliged, for want of such an Expedient, to use the common way) do and must endanger, if not destroy one or both, with Hooks. By this manual Operation a Labour may be dispatched, (on the least difficulty) with fewer pains, and sooner, to the great advantage, and without danger, both of Woman and Child. If therefore the use of Hooks by Physicians and Chirurgeons, be condemned, (without thereto necessitated

cessitated thro' some monstrous Birth) we can much less approve of a Midwife's using them, as some here in England boast they do; which rash Presumption in France, would call them in question for their Lives.

In Chap. 15. of this Book, my Author proposes the conveying sharp Instruments into the Womb, to extract a Head; which is a dangerous Operation, and may be much better done by our fore-mentioned Art, as also the Inconvenience and Hazard of a Child dying thereby prevented, which he supposes in Chap. 27. of this Second Book.

I will now take leave to offer an Apology for not publishing the Secret I mention we have to extract Children without Hooks, where other Artists use them, viz. there being my Father and two Brothers living, that practise this Art, I cannot esteem it my own to dispose of, nor publish it without injury to them; and think I have not been unserviceable to my Country, altho I do but inform them that the fore-mentioned three Persons of our Family, and my self, can serve them in these Extremities, with greater safety than others.

I design not this Work to encourage any to practise by it, who were not bred up to it; for it will hardly make a Midwife, tho it may easily mend a bad one. Notwithstanding, I recommend it to the perusal of all such Women as are careful of their own and their Friends safeties, there being many things in it worth their noting: And designing it chiefly for the Female Sex, I have not troubled my self to oppose or comment upon any Physical or Philosophical Position my Author proposes. I hope no good Midwives will blame me or my Author for reprehending the Fault of bad ones, who are only aimed at, and admonished in this Work; and I am confident none but the guilty will be concerned, and take it to themselves, which I desire they may, and amend.

Farewel,

Hugh Chamberlen.

From my House in  
Essex-Buildings.

A N

## Anatomical Treatise

O F T H E

Parts of a Woman destin'd to  
Generation.

**S**INCE what *Hippocrates* very well notes in his Book of *Humane Parts* (that the Womb [*immediately, tho not remotely*] causeth most Diseases in Women) is not to be doubted, I think it not amiss to premise, not only a Description of the Womb, but also of every Part destined to Generation in a Woman: And (according to *Fernelius's* Example, who forbid the Ignorant in Anatomy to read his Works) I affirm, that 'tis impossible truly to apprehend what hereafter I pretend to teach, if these Parts be not perfectly understood. I intend to be as brief upon them as I can, that Midwives may the easier reap the Benefit, (being unwilling to confound them with a multitude of Anatomical Controversies, for their sakes here omitted as wholly unprofitable to them;) however, the Description I give, tho succinct, shall be so exact, that joined with the Figures wherein they are represented, will sufficiently inform them how to behave themselves in the Art of Deliveries.

These Parts are the Spermatick Vessels, as well preparing as deferent or ejaculatory, the Testicles and the Womb, with divers others depending on them, which shall

shall be particularly examined ; and first, the Spermatick Vessels, called *Preparing*.

An Explication of the first Figure ; which demonstrates the Original and Distribution of the Spermatick Vessels.

- A. A. A. A. *Shews the Muscles of the Belly and the Peritonæum, turning outwards, to show the Parts which follow.*
- a. a. *The Liver.*
- b. *The Umbelical Vein.*
- c. *The suspending Ligament of the Liver.*
- d. *The Bladder of the Gall.*
- e. *The Vena Cava.*
- f. *The Great Artery.*
- g. g. g. g. *The emulgent Veins and Arteries.*
- h. h. *The Reins.*
- i. i. *The Spermatick Veins, of which the right riseth out of the Trunk of the Vena Cava ; and the left proceeds from the Emulgent.*
- k. k. *The two Spermatick Arteries, which arise out of the great Artery, and passing on, join with the Veins of each side.*
- l. l. *Two Branches of the Spermatick Vessels, which descend towards the sides of the Womb ; where each divides it-self into three Branches more : Of which the first tends to the bottom of the Womb : The second distributes it self through the whole large Ligament : And the third is conducted along the side of the Womb, and terminates towards the Neck of it, near the inward Orifice.*
- m. m. *The Spermatick Veins and Arteries ; which being joined together, go on to the Testicles.*
- n. n. *The Testicles.*
- o. o. *The Ejaculatory Vessels, which go streight from the Testicles to the Womb.*
- p. p. *The Vessels which are usually taken for the true Ejaculatories, and therefore called by Fallopius Trumpets.*
- q. q. *The*





*Holmes Sculp*

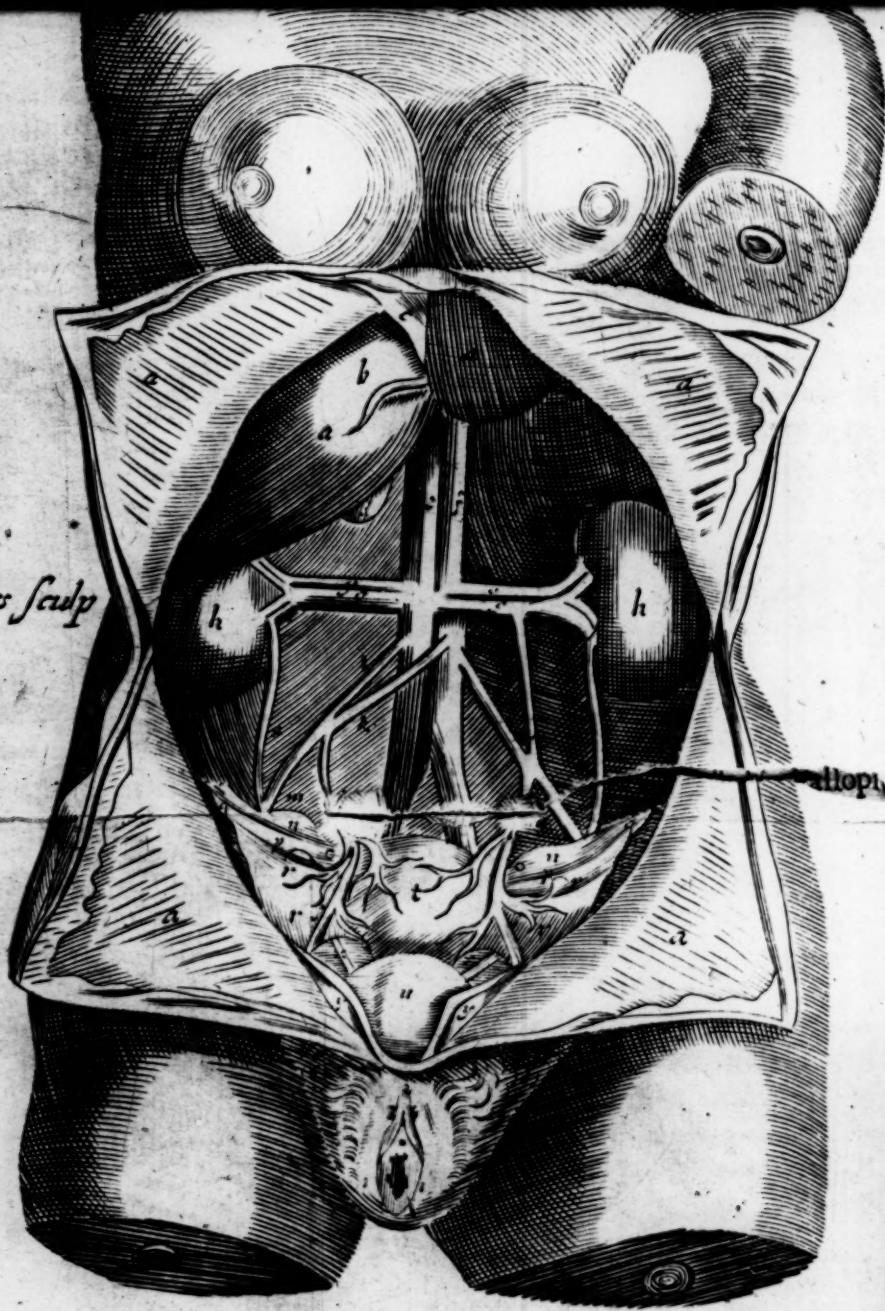
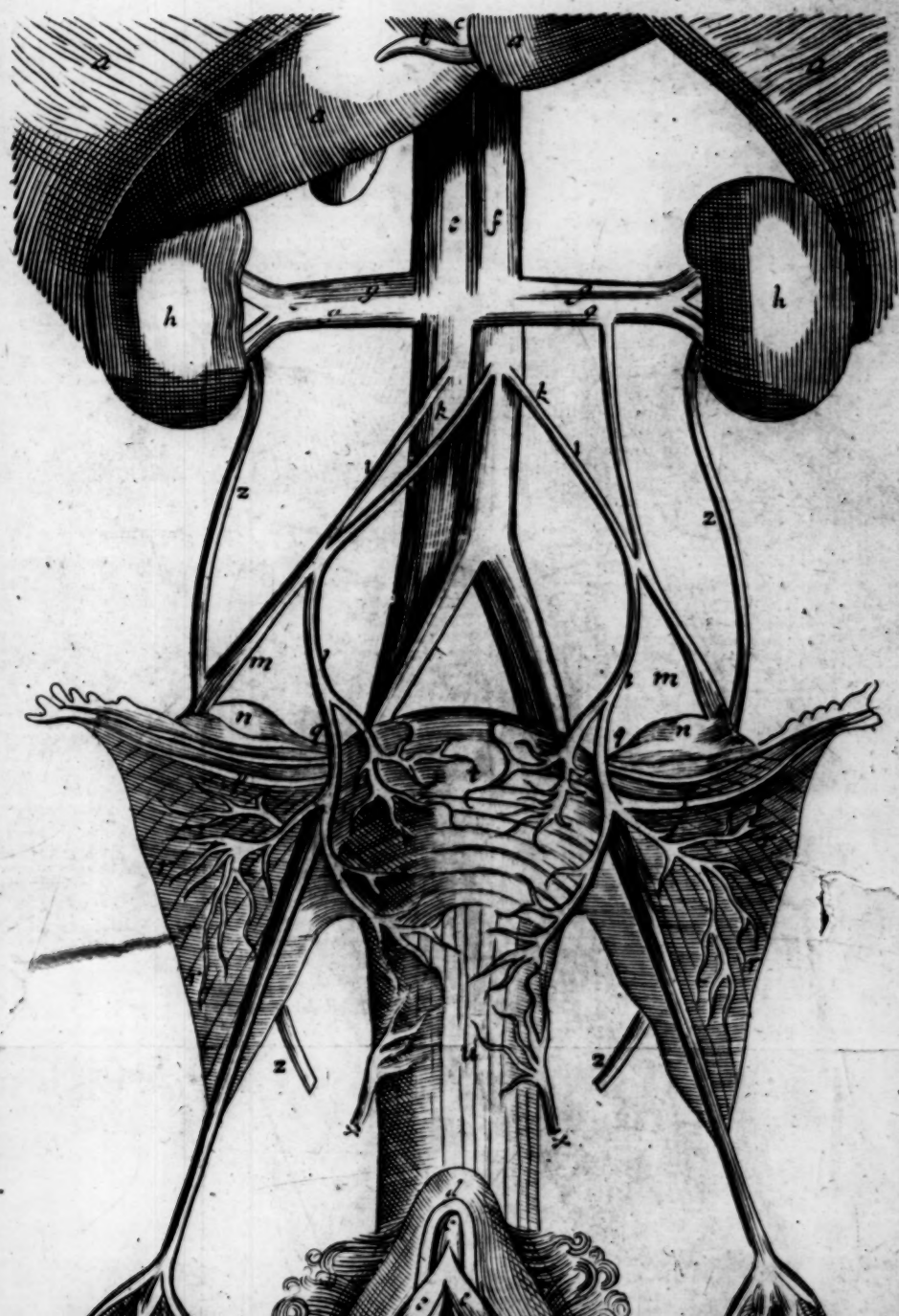
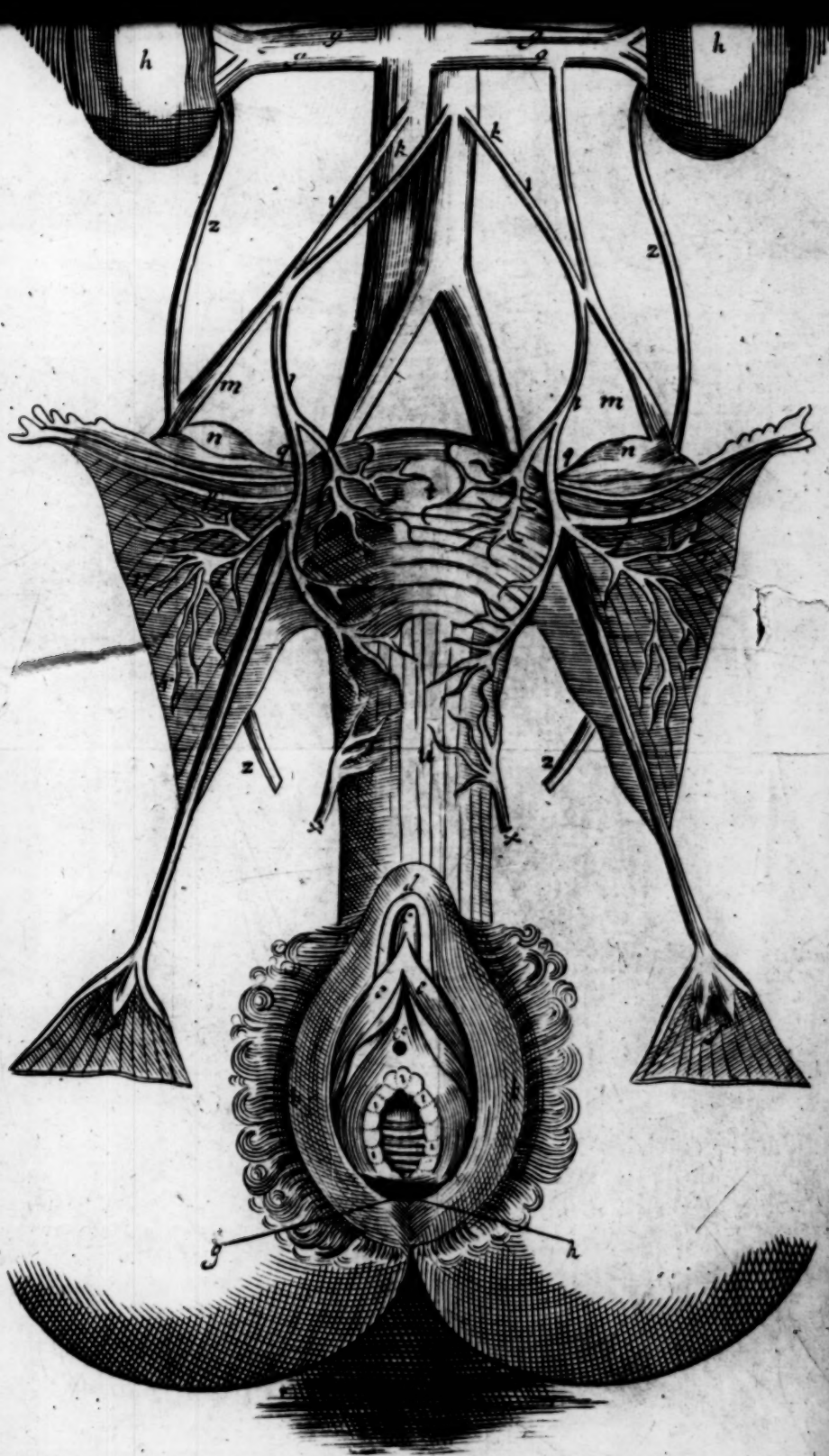


Fig II pag. xvii.







q. q. The ragged piece, which is nothing else but the production of the broad Ligament, appearing ragged at the ends.

r. r. r. r. The broad Ligaments.

f. f. The round Ligaments.

t. The Womb.

u. The Bladder.

x. x. x. x. The Ureters inserted behind the Bladder.

y. y. The Os Pubis, separated and divided one part from the other, that the Situation of the Bladder may be the better discerned, being placed upon or above the Womb.

1. 1. The two great Lips of the Privy Parts, a little dilated one from the other.

2. The Clitoris.

3. 3. The two Nymphæ, between which appears the passage of the Urine; and a little lower may be seen some sign of the Caruncles, round the entry of the Vagina.

An Explication of the second Figure, representing the same Parts as the first; but in this the Parts are greater, and wholly separated from the Body, that they may be better and easier considered; together with the whole Womb and its Ligaments, that the distribution of the Vessels may be the more exactly observed.

A. A. Sheweth the Muscles of the Belly, and the Peritonæum turned upwards.

a. a. The Liver.

b. The Umbelical Vein.

c. A small portion of the suspending Ligament of the Liver.

d. The Bladder or Vessel of the Gall.

e. The Vena Cava.

f. The Great Artery.

g. g. g. g. The emulgent Veins and Arteries.

h. h. The Kidneys.

i. i. The



- i. i. The Spermatick Veins, of which the right riseth out of the Trunk of the Vena Cava, and the left proceeds from the Emulgent.
- k. k. The two Spermatick Arteries, both which spring from the Trunk of the great Artery, and then join in the middle of their progress with the Veins of each side.
- l. l. Two Branches of the Spermatick Vessels, which descend towards the sides of the Womb, where they divide themselves into three Branches; of which the first renders it self at the bottom of the Womb; the second is distributed through the whole broad Ligament; and the third is conducted along the sides of the Womb towards the Neck, where it terminates near the inward Orifice.
- m. m. The Spermatick Veins and Arteries, which being joined together, go on to the Testicles.
- n. n. The Testicles.
- o. o. The Ejaculatory Vessels, which pass from the Testicles streight to the Womb.
- p. p. The Vessels, usually taken for the true Ejaculatories, which render themselves at the Horns of the Womb, and are those to which Fallopius gave the name of Trumpets.
- q. q. The ragged Piece, which is only a Production of the large Ligament, which appears jagged at the end.
- r. r. r. r. The large or broad Ligament.
- s. s. s. s. s. The round Ligaments, continued from the Horns of the Womb to the Os Pubis, and the upper parts of the Thighs, where they are fastned by a membranous Production.
- t. The proper Body of the Womb.
- u. The Vagina, or Neck of the Womb.
- x. Two Branchings of Veins and Arteries, which taking their rise from the Hypogastricks, pass upwards from below, sprinkling all the Neck of the Womb, and terminate where they meet the Branches of the Spermaticks descending.
- z. z. z. z. The Ureters.
- a. Shows the Pubis, garnished with Hair.
- b. b. The two great Lips stretched asunder; likewise on the outside covered with Hair, but not within.

c. The

- c. *The Clitoris.*
- d. *The covering of the Clitoris, resembling almost the Præputium, or Foreskin.*
- e. e. *The Nymphes.*
- f. *The Passage of the Urine.*
- g. *The Fork.*
- h. *The Navicular Ditch.*
- i. i. i. i. *The Caruncles Myrtiformes, between which appears the Vagina, in the obscurity whereof may be observed some wrinkles.*
- k. *The Anus or Fundament.*

## C H A P. I.

*Of the Preparing Vessels.*

**T**HE Spermatick Vessels in Women, called *Preparing*, because they prepare and convey to the Testicles the Blood, of which Seed is engendred, differ not from those in Men, either in Number, Rise, or Use, but only in their Insertion and manner of their Distribution; for they, as these, have two Veins and two Arteries, arising from the same places, and doing the same Work.

These Vessels are two on each side, to wit, a Vein and Artery; the Vein on the right side ariseth out of the Trunk of the *Vena Cava*, and that on the left comes ever from the Emulgent: as to the Arteries, they both spring from the great Artery under the Emulgents. The Vein and Artery being sufficiently distant in their rise, join about the middle of their progress, that so they may pass together to the Testicle; but before they arrive, they produce a very considerable Branch, descending along the side of the Womb, where they separate into 3 Branches; of which the first is conducted towards the bottom of the Matrix for the discharging of the Terms, when a Woman is not with Child, and for Nourishment of the *Fœtus* in the Womb: The second is distributed throughout the Membrane of the broad Ligament, sparing also

some small Sions to the round Ligament ; And the third Branch slides along the Side of the Womb, and terminates towards its Neck for to discharge the Terms when a Woman is with Child. The other portion of the Spermatick Vessels goeth wholly to the Testicles, and approaching the Vein and Artery are so joined, that they appear to be but one only Vessel, and are then so intermixed, that they can hardly be separated from each other without breaking ; which is so ordered (if we believe the vulgar Opinion) that the Blood may the easier receive, in that labyrinthick Passage, a disposition to be converted into Seed by the Testicles, before it comes to them.

## C H A P. II.

*Of the Testicles.*

**E**VERY Woman hath two Testicles as well as Men, being also for the same use, which is to convert into fruitful Seed the Blood that is brought to them by the Preparing Vessels, of which we have lately discoursed ; but they differ from those of Men in Situation, Figure, Magnitude, Substance, Temperature and Composition. Womens Testicles are situated within the Belly towards each side of the Womb, distant from its Horns, about an inch or thereabouts : They are thus situated to augment their heat, and they are there kept firm, by the means of the broad Ligaments, to the Membranes of which they are strongly fastned, near where they receive the Preparing Vessels. Their Figure shows us they are not so round as Mens, nor so big, being smaller, and in some fashion flatter, both before and behind. Their Substance seems not so soft, but a little more firm, only from the hardness of their Membrane ; and as the Temperament of Women is much more cold and moist than of Men, so the heat of their Testicles is weaker. Their Com-

Composition is also very different, being covered but with a single \* Membrane or Tunicle, and their Body is composed of many small Kernels, and † a small Bladder joined together full of Seed, much more waterish than Mens; neither have they any || *Epidigme*. Now the Womens Seed being elaborated and perfected in their Testicles, and having there received its prolifick Virtue, is carried into the ejaculatory Vessels, after the manner we are going to describe.

\* *Saving where the Preparing Vessels enter them.*

† *By some called the Ovarium.*

|| *A covering of the Testicles, not unlike a small Testicle.*

[Our Author lying under a Mistake, in his Notions concerning the Testicles in this, and Vasa Deferentia in the following Chapter, I shall here give my Sentiments of both.

We find that the Testicles of a Woman are no more than as it were two clusters of Eggs, which lie there to be impregnated by the spirituous Particles, or animating *Effluvia*, conveyed out of the Womb through the two Tubes, called by our Author *Deferent Vessels*. And as he is mistaken in the Testicles, so is he likewise in an Error in his acceptance of the Woman's Seed: For indeed there is none sent forth by the Ejaculatory Vessels (by us called *Fallopian's Tubes*) in coition, there being no Seeds in the *Ovaria* or Testicles: But some days after the Impregnation of the Egg, or Eggs, as in Twins, they decide through those two Tubes into the Womb, where being placed, the *Embryo* takes up its quarters.]

### CH A P. III.

*Of the Deferent Vessels, oiberwise called Ejaculatory.*

THESE Vessels are two, fastened in their whole extent by a membranous Appendix to the broad Ligament of the Womb: Nor do they proceed from the Testicles as in Men, but are distant from them, a finger's

ger's breadth at least, which causeth them not to suck or receive from them the Seed, but by small Conduits almost imperceptible; which being disposed, after the manner of the Mesaraick Veins, are trained along this membranous distance, between the Deferent Vessels and the Testicles. Their Substance is, as it were, nervous and moderately hard; they are round, hollow, big, and broad enough at their end, joining to the Horn of the Womb, which makes *Fallopins* call them *Trumpets*, because they somewhat resemble the streight Trumpet wherewith Fame is usually pictured; for from a narrow end, it waxeth by degrees larger, till the other is inserted in the sides of the Womb; whereas *Laurentius* assures us, he hath often observed them separated into two Conduits, one more large and short, and opens it self into the side of the bottom of the Womb; and the other being narrower and longer, terminates in the beginning of its Neck, near the inner Orifice. He saith further, That the Women discharge their Seed by the first into the bottom of the Womb, when not with Child, which they cannot do but by the second when they are; forasmuch as after Conception the inward Orifice is exactly close: whence, according to his Opinion, big-bellied Women find more pleasure in Coition than others, because the Seed is then discharged by a longer Passage. Every one (if he pleaseth) may consider this Subject further, the better to be informed of the truth of it. The other Extremity of the Deferent Vessels, is not visibly hollow, but resembling almost the Appendix of the blind Gut; nor is it fastned to any part, but is wavering and flowing from one side to the other, and also smaller, more fluctuating and winding than the other, to the end that the shortness of the way might be recompensed by those little Windings. There may be likewise seen in the same place, four or five small membranous Productions, likewise flabby and ragged, as if they had been gnawed by Worms.

This is all's to be said of these Deferent Vessels, which serve (according to common Opinion) for Pores to the Seed,



Seed, and to discharge it into the Womb: Yet their rise makes me doubt of this use, because they do not derive it from the Testicle, not touching it in the least; but do much rather believe that the Women discharge it usually by another Vessel, coming directly from the Testicle to the side of the Womb, near its Horn; which, in truth, seems not manifestly hollow, tho' big enough; neither is it necessary it should be so, because the Seed being very spirituous, may easily pass through its porous Substance. Now we come to the description of the Womb, and of each part belonging to it.

The Explication of the Third Figure, which represents the Natural Situation of the Womb.

- A. A. A. A. *Shew the Muscles of the Belly, and the Peritonæum turned outwards.*
- a. a. *The Liver.*
- b. *The Umbelical Vein.*
- c. *The suspending Ligament of the Liver.*
- d. *The Bladder of the Gall.*
- e. *The Pancreas, or Sweet-bread.*
- f. *Part of the Spleen.*
- g. g. *The Reins.*
- h. *The place where the Mesentary was fastned.*
- i. *The right Gut.*
- l. l. *The Testicles.*
- m. m. *The Ejaculatory Vessels, which come immediately from the Testicles to the Womb.*
- n. n. *The Vessels, ordinarily taken for the true Ejaculatories.*
- o. o. *A Production of the broad Ligament, which seems to be ragged.*
- p. p. p. p. *The broad Ligaments.*
- q. q. *The round Ligaments.*
- r. *The Womb.*
- s. *The Bladder.*
- t. *The Urachus, by which the Urine of the Child passeth into the Bladder of the Mother.*
- u. u. *The Umbelical Arteries.*

- x. *The Navel, where are fastned the two Umbelical Arteries, and the Urachus, with which the Umbelical Vein serves only after the Birth for suspensors for the Bladder and Liver.*
- y. y. *The two great Lips of the Privy Parts, between which appears the great Crevice or Notch.*

Explication of the Fourth Figure, which represents the same parts as the Third, but in this the Womb is represented intire, and separated from the Body, with its four Ligaments and the Bladder.

- a. *Shows the proper Body of the Womb.*
- b. b. *The Testicles.*
- c. c. *The Ejaculatory Vessels which go streight from the Testicles to the Womb.*
- d. d. *The Vessels taken by many for the only true Ejaculatories, described by Fallopius under the Name of Trumpets.*
- e. e. *The ragged piece, which is nothing but a Production or Extension of the broad Ligament, appearing ragged at the ends, as if gnawn with Worms.*
- f. f. f. f. f. f. *The broad Ligaments.*
- g. g. g. g. g. g. *The round Ligaments, continued from the Horns of the Womb, to the Os Pubis, or Share-bone, and the upper parts of the Thighs, where they are fastned by a membranous Production.*
- h. *The Vagina, or Neck of the Womb.*
- i. i. *The two Lips of the Privy Parts.*
- k. *The Bladder, which being emptied, appears small and wrinkled, as it is described in this Figure.*
- l. *The Neck of the Bladder, which being very short in Women, is fastned above the entry of the Neck of the Womb.*

Fig III  
p. xxxiii

Holmer. Sculp

A P.

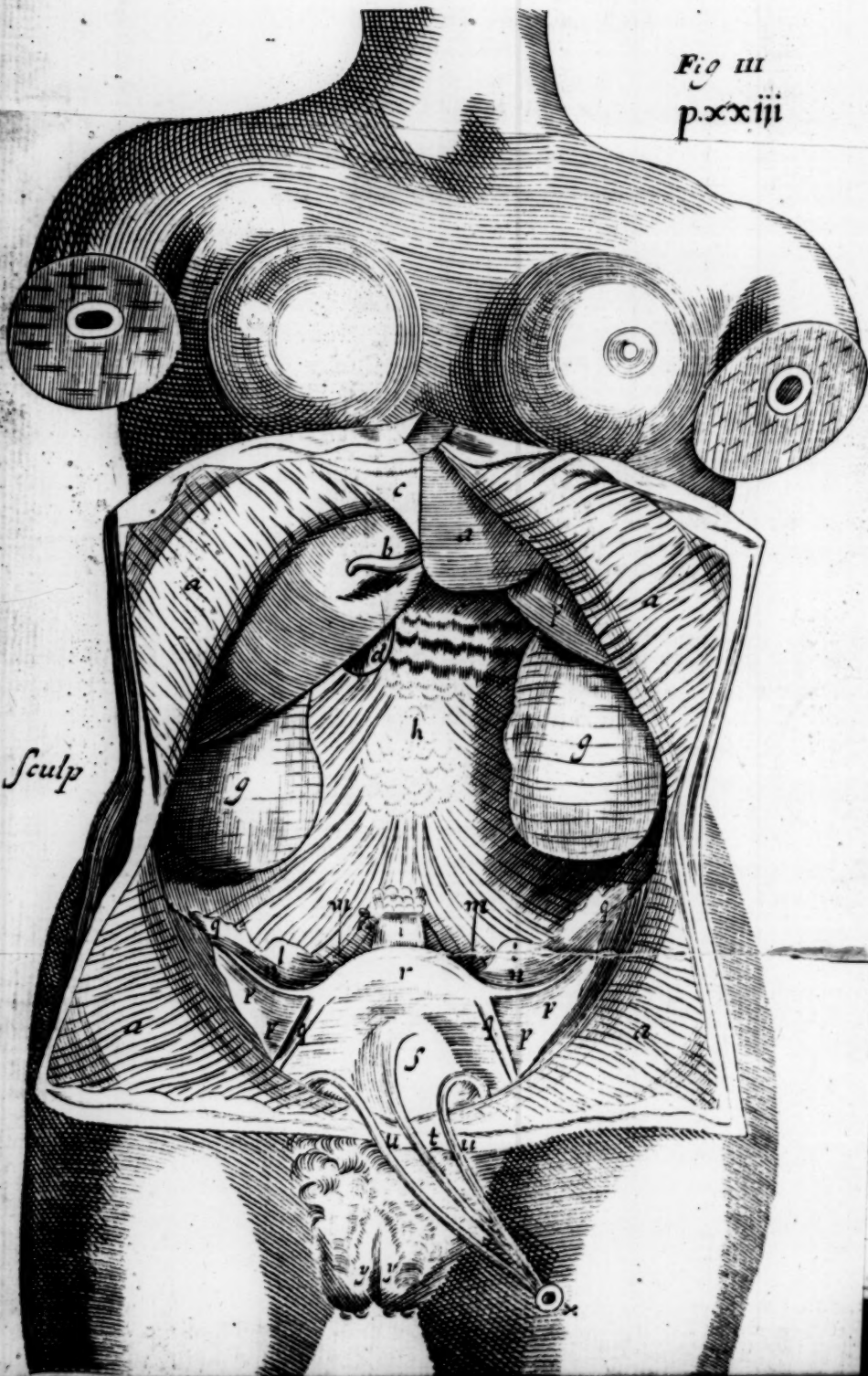
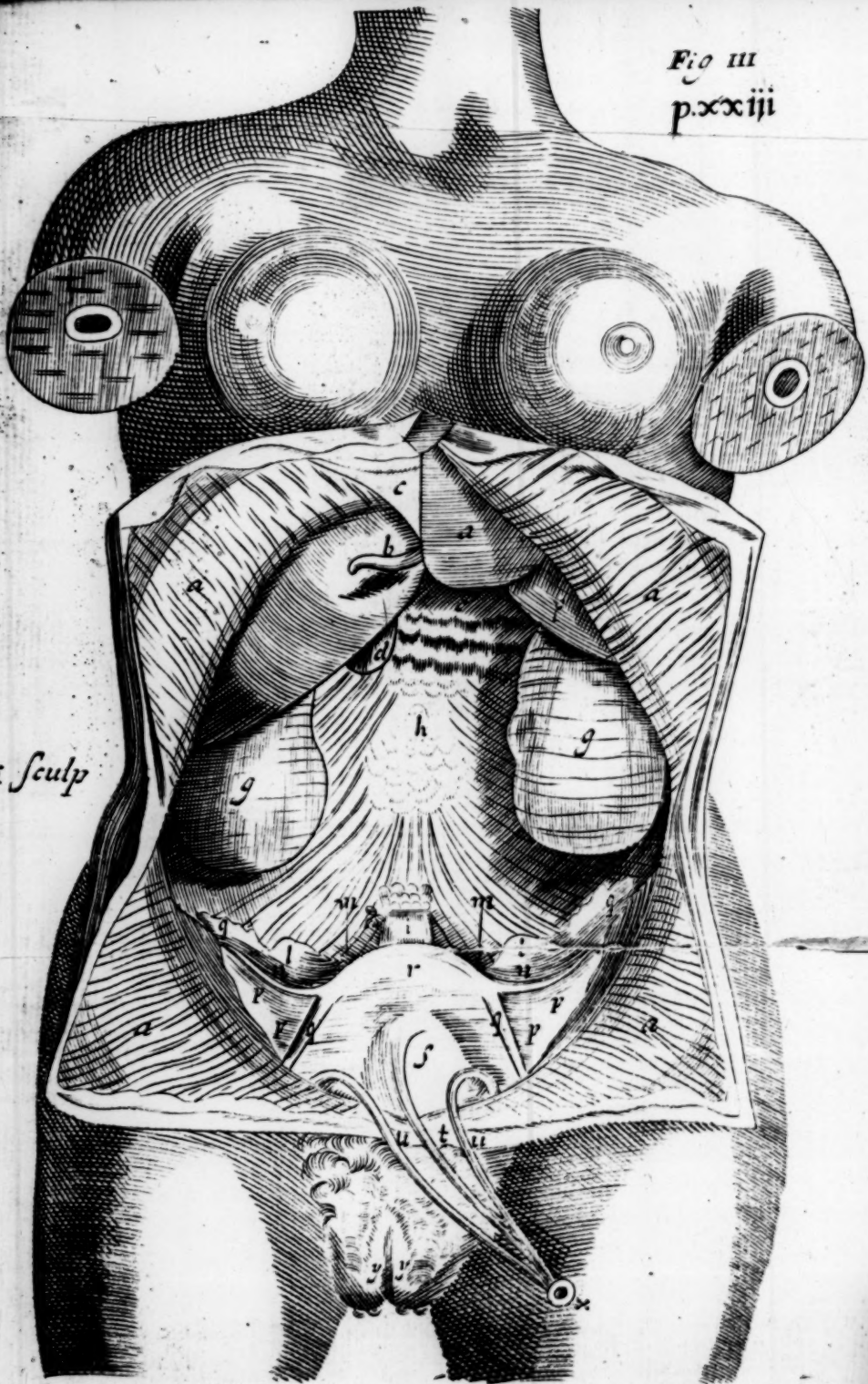


Fig III  
p. xxxiii

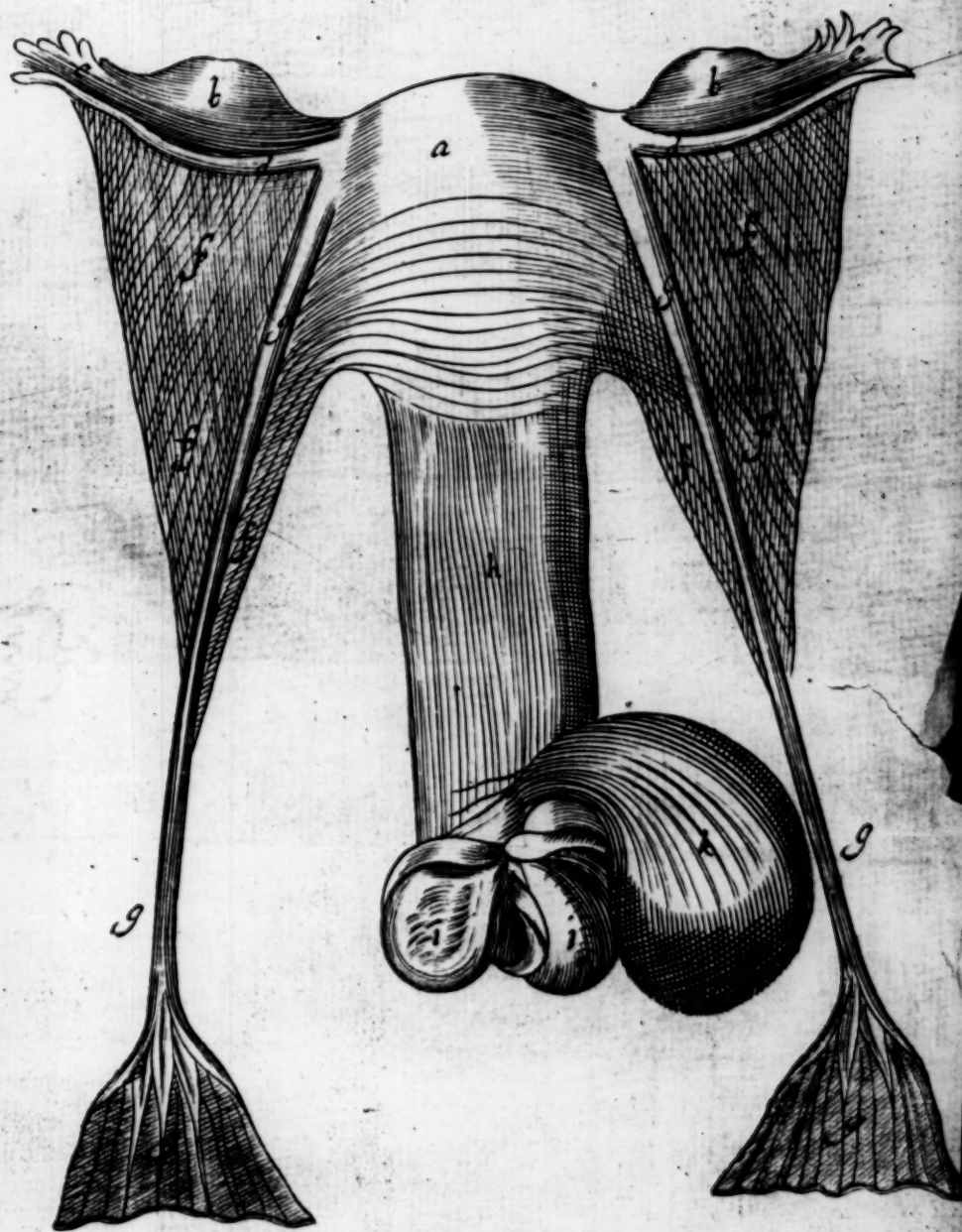
Holmer. sculp



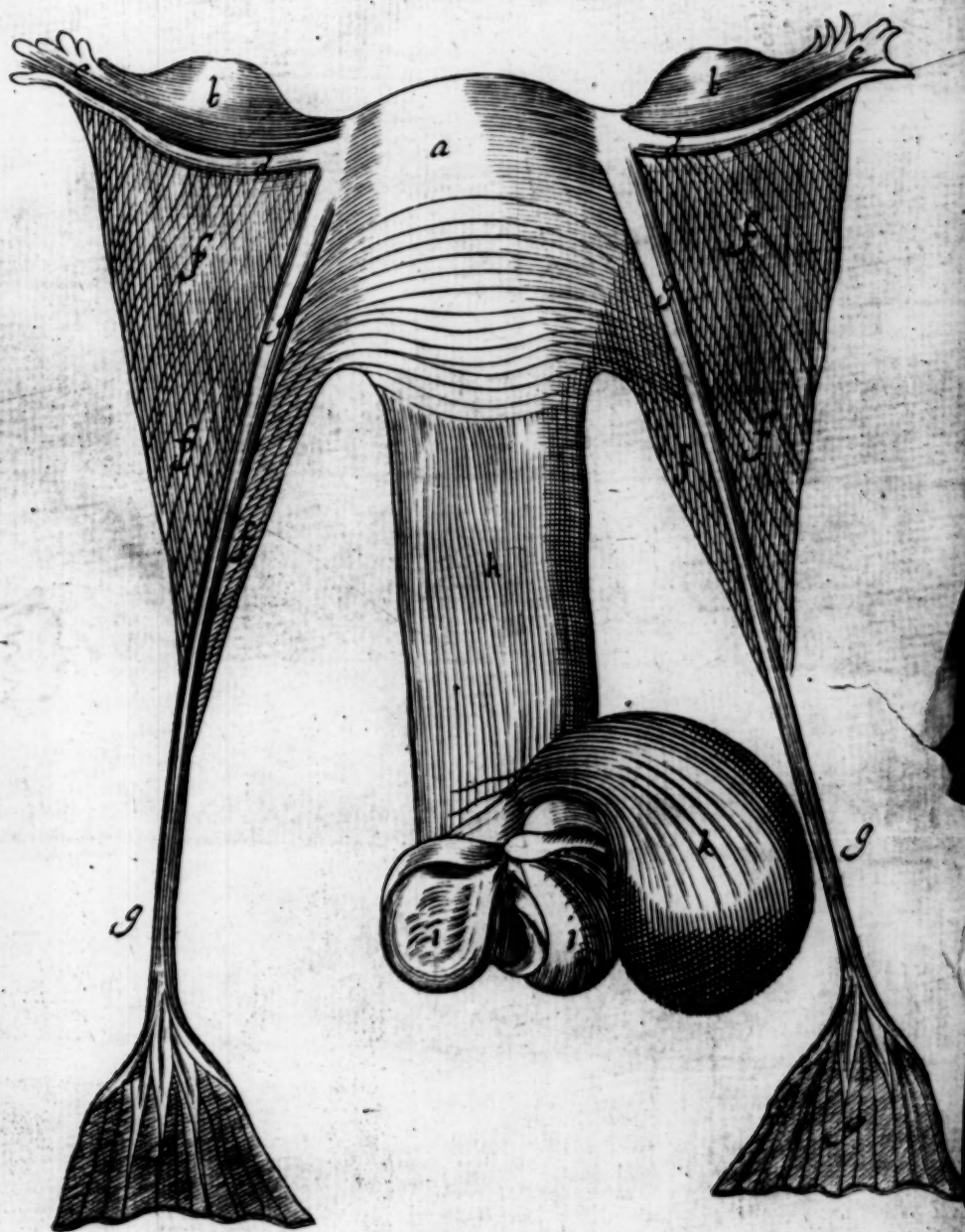
A P.



Fig III p. xxxiv







## C H A P. IV.

*Of the Womb in General.*

**T**HE Spermatick Vessels and Testicles of Women above-mentioned, were only made for the sake of the Womb, which is the proper place (as the Earth) appointed to receive the Seed, by (a) them prepared and perfected for it; and being there received, serves, together with the Man's, for the Generation of a *Fœtus*. We may, with good reason, compare the Womb to a fruitful Field: for as the Seed of Plants produce no Fruit, nor cannot spring, unless sown in a Field fit to excite and awaken their vegetative Virtue asleep, and as it were buried in the Substance; even so the (b) Seed of Men and Women (tho potentially containing in them the Form and *Idea* of all the parts of a Child to be engendred out of it) would never produce so admirable an Effect, if they were not poured forth into the fruitful Field of Nature, to wit, the Womb; which having received both, embraceth them closely, and by its heat and particular Properties, making use of the Spirits, with which the Seed abounds, immediately separates the *Chaos*, and afterwards delineates and traceth forth all the parts of the Body of an Infant, which it perfects, nourisheth, and preserves to the full time of Labour.

It is for this purpose, that the Author of Nature hath placed the Womb in the Woman's Belly, that the heat might always be maintained by the warmth of the Parts surrounding it. It is seated in the middle of the \* *Hypogastrium*, between the Bladder and the † *Rectum*, which serves as Cushions to support it, lest it receive hurt by the hardness of the Bones, which form the hollowness of the *Hypogastrium*, and also defends the Womb, as a steady Rampart, against  
outward

\* From the Belly downwards.

† The Great Gut.

outward Injuries. It is placed in the lower part of the Belly, for the convenience of Copulation, and that the *Fetus* may the easier be extruded at the full time. In this position it hath room to be extended when the Woman's with Child; neither is there any manner of hindrance by the Belly, which being of a fleshy Substance, affords as much as necessary for the distention of the Womb.

It is of a Figure, round, oblong, something resembling a great Pear; for from a broad Foundation which is its bottom, it terminates by degrees in the point of its inward Orifice, which is narrow. The roundness is notwithstanding a little flat before and behind, so shaped, that it should not easily waver from side to side, but be more steady in its place. When we represent the Womb of this shape, 'tis to be understood of the principal part, being the proper Body singly, without comprehending the Neck, otherwise called the *Vagina*. There may be likewise observed on the sides of this bottom, two little Eminences, called (*c*) the *Horns of the Womb*; because they do in some manner resemble the little Horns which begin to shoot forth in Calves.

The length, breadth and thickness of the Womb, differs according to the age and disposition of the Body; for in Maids not yet ripe, 'tis very small in all the Dimensions, and in Women (who have their Terms in great quantity, and ordinarily use Copulation) 'tis much larger than either in those who have them in small quantities, copulate seldom, or in Virgins. Such who have had Children, have them yet larger than such as have had none, and chiefly when but lately lain in; for at that time the Womb is filled with abundance of Humours: But in Women of a good height, and well shaped, the length is, from the entry of the Privy Part to the bottom of the Womb, usually (*d*) eight inches, or thereabouts (and not eleven, as most Anatomists have written) and the length of the Body alone is three inches, and the breadth towards the bottom, is near the same,  
and

and of the thickness of a small Finger, the Woman not being with Child. This bottom then mounts not higher than the *Os Sacrum*; but when with Child, the Womb extends and becomes of a prodigious greatness, so that in the last Months it fills the greatest part of the lower Belly.

Almost all the famous Anatomists, as well antient as modern, assure us, that the Womb (by a miracle of Nature more wonderful than any) becomes so much the thicker, by how much it is extended and dilated, from the time of Conception to the end of Reckoning: but I am astonish'd that *Laurentius*, *Riolanus*, and *Bartholinus*, those precious Lamps of Anatomy, should be so little enlighten'd in this point, as not to discover so great a Fallshood, but deliver it on Credit, by example of their Predecessors. All those that will take the pains to examine the thing, when occasion offers (as I have done) may easily find the (e) contrary: for 'tis most certain, that the more the Womb is dilated, when impregnated, the more it becomes thin and fine, for (as *Galen* very well saith in express terms, in the 14th Chapter of the 14th Book of the *Use of Parts*) its thickness at that time is consumed by its great extension, for which reason it becomes then very weak; it is that which *Carolus Stephanus* hath also very well noted, being an expert Anatomist, whose words upon the point very well agree with *Galen's*, and are; *Uteri substantia in principio conceptus crassa, cum autem prope tempus pariendi accedit, major quidem sed tenuis evadit, crassitudo enim in longitudinem extensa absimitur, tempore autem intercedente pro ratione magnitudinis crassitudinem habet.* "The Womb, saith he, "is thick at the beginning of the Conception; "but when the time of Labour approacheth, it becomes "truly larger, though thinner, because the thickness "is wasted by the extension; and between both those "times, this Thickness lessens proportionably, as "it extends and grows greater. I find *Vesalius* was also of the same Opinion, with much reason, because true. And as we see the Bladder (which  
when



## xxviii Of the Parts of a Woman

when wholly empty, appears to have the thickness of half a finger's breadth) becomes less thick still, according to the quantity of Urine flowing to it; and (being totally replenished and extended) it is so thin, as it is almost transparent; and afterwards being emptied again, returns by degrees to be thicker in proportion, as it contracts and collects it self: (f) Even so the Womb, which is very thick, being empty, loseth by degrees this thickness in proportion, as it is filled and extended when pregnant and becomes so thin in all its circumference, that towards the last Months 'tis almost as much extended as the Bladder, except only the place where the Burden cleaves, and is fastned to it; for there indeed it is a little thicker and more spongiouse: but (g) immediately after Labour it reassumes its first thickness, by contracting and collecting its Membranes (which were during the pregnancy, extreemly extended) and appears at that time something thicker than at another, because it then contains abundance of Humours which gradually issue forth with the Cleansings, and then it returns to its ordinary thickness. Let the World therefore be no longer deceived with this old Error, which hath almost infatuated all Men: nor believe that the Womb is towards the last Months of Reckoning, of the thickness of two fingers breadths, as Authors have imagined, being it is very true, that it is never so thin as at that time, in which it is extreem thin, even as I have explicated it, to confirm the Opinion of *Galen*, and *Carolus Stephanus*, who very well knew the truth of it.

Now the Womb is made of a membranous Substance, that it might the easier open to conceive; be extended and dilated for the growth of the *Fœtus*; be contracted and closed again to extrude it, and the After-burden, in due time; and afterwards to retire and place it self in its first Estate; as also to expel any strange Humours which sometimes may be contained within it.

It is composed of many similiary Parts, as Membranes, Veins, Arteries and Nerves. It hath two Membranes, which compose the principal part of its Body, of which the



the outmost is the common, and ariseth from the *Peritoneum*; it is very thin, smooth without, and unequal within, the better to cleave to the (*h*) other, which is called the proper Membrane to the Womb, and is as it were fleshy, and thickest of all those we meet in the rest of the Body, when a Woman is not with Child, as we have said already: It is interwoven with all sorts of *Fibres*, that it might be the more capable (without danger of bursting) to suffer the extension the Child and the Waters cause during Pregnancy, and that it might the easier close on all sides after Travail.

The Veins and Arteries proceed partly from the *Spermatick Vessels*, and partly from the *Hypogastricks*. All these Vessels are inserted and terminated in the proper Membrane of the Womb: the Arteries convey to it Blood for its nourishment; which being brought thither in too great abundance, sweats through the Substance of it, and distils in manner of a Dew into the vacuity of its bottom, whence proceed the Terms in a Woman not with Child, and the Blood which nourished the *Fætus* when big-bellied. I say, the Arteries convey the Blood, so far as the circular Motion, which is made continually in all living Animals, shows us that they alone are capable of doing it, and not the Veins, which serve only to reconduct to the Heart the Blood which is not evacuated after the manner aforesaid, by the Womb, nor consumed either in its Nourishment, or the nourishing the *Fætus*, when the Woman is big. The Branches which issue forth of the *Spermaticks*, are inserted on each side of the bottom of the Womb, and are much less than those which come from the *Hypogastricks*, which are greater, and bedew the whole Substance of it. There are yet some small Vessels, which arising the one from the other, are conducted to the inward Orifice, by which sometimes Women with Child purge away the superfluity of their Terms, when it happens, that they have more Blood than their Infant can consume for nourishment: which wise and prudent Nature hath so ordered, that the Womb, during its Pregnancy,

nancy, be not obliged to open it self to pass away those excrementitious Humours, which otherwise might very often cause Abortion.

As to the Nerves, they proceed from the (i) sixth pair of the Brain, which furnisheth all the inner Parts of the lower Belly with them, and is the reason it hath so great a Sympathy with the Stomach, which likewise is very considerably furnished from the same sixth Pair, so that the Womb cannot be afflicted with any pain, but it is immediately sensible, as appears by the Loathings and frequent Vomitings happening to it.

There are likewise some others which arise from the Marrow of the Back, or *Spinalis Medulla*, towards the Loins and *Os Sacrum*, which endueth the Womb with an exquisite sense, and inciting the Woman to a desire of Copulation, causeth to her in the Action, a most grateful alteration throughout her whole Body.

Over and above all these parts, which compose it, the Womb hath yet four Ligaments, which serve to keep it firm in the place, and to prevent the constant agitation, by the continual Motion of the Intestines which surround it; two of which are above, and the other two below. The Superiours are called the *broad Ligaments*, because of their broad and membranous Structure; they are nothing else but Productions of the *Peritoneum*, which growing forth of the sides of the Loins towards the Reins, pass forwards to be inserted in the sides of the bottom of the Womb, to hinder the Body from bearing too much on the Neck, and from suffering a Precipitation, or Bearing-down, as happens when the Ligaments are too much relaxed; and likewise contain the Testicles, and conduct safely as well the Spermatick Different Vessels, as the Ejaculatories to the Womb. The two Inferiours, called *Round Ligaments*, take their Originals from the sides of the Womb near the Horns, whence they pass to the Groins, together with the production of the *Peritoneum*, which accompanies them through the Rings, or Holes of the oblique and transverse Muscles of the Belly, where they divide themselves into  
many

many little Branches in form of a Goose Foot, of which some are inserted into the *Os Pubis*, and the rest are lost and confounded with the Membranes that cover the upper and interiour Part of the Thigh: And 'tis from thence that those pains and nummers which Women with Child feel in their Thighs proceed.

Those two Ligaments are long, round, nervous, and big enough in their beginning, near the Matrix: *Riolanus* saith, that he hath observed them hollow at their rise, and all along to the *Os Pubis*, where they are a little smaller, and become flat, the better to be inserted in the manner aforesaid: It is by their means the Womb is hindred from rising too high. Now although the Womb is held in its natural Situation by means of these four Ligaments, yet notwithstanding it hath liberty to extend it self sufficiently, when pregnant, forasmuch as they are very loose, and therefore easily yield and obey to its distention.

Besides these Ligaments which so hold the Womb bridled above and below, it is yet fastned, for greater surety, by its Neck, both to the Bladder and *Rectum*, between which it is situated; whence it happens, that if at any time it be inflamed, it communicates it likewise to the neighbouring Parts.

Its proper Action or Use, consists in the receiving and retaining the (*k*) Seed both of Men and Women; and to reduce them from Power into Action by its heat, for the generation of the Infant, it is therefore absolutely necessary for the conservation of the Species. It seems likewise by accident to receive and expel afterwards the Impurities of the whole Body, as when Women have abundance of Whites; and to purge away from time to time, the superfluity of the Blood, as it doth usually every Month, by the evacuation of the Terms when a Woman is not with Child. Now since that by the Name of the Womb in general, we understand all that is comprised from the Privities to the bottom of it, which is the place of Conception, it is not enough that we have described all the similiary Parts of it,

## xxxii Of the Parts of a Woman

it, and examined it outwardly, but it is requisite, for a more perfect discovery, to make a description of its dissimilar Parts; which are four, *viz.* the Bottom, the inward Orifice, the Neck, and the outward Orifice, commonly called the *Privities*. This is that we must at present examine, beginning at the *Privities*, because it is the Entry that must lead us into the other Parts, that so we may the better consider the admirable Structure of it.

For our better understanding of which, we must consider divers others thereabouts, some whereof appear outwardly of their own accord, and the rest are concealed within these, and cannot be seen, unless the two great Lips are stretched asunder, and the Entry of the *Privities* a little opened. The Parts appearing need no description. The Parts hidden behind, or between these, are the *Clitoris*, the Urinary Passage, the two *Nymphes*, and the four Caruncles.

The *Clitoris* may be observed in the uppermost part, just above the Urinary Passage, being a small parcel of little round Substances, and called by *Fallopins* the *Clitoris*.

This *Clitoris* hardly appears in dead Corps, being very small; but it is much greater in the living, and swells and grows hard in proportion to their desire of Copulation, caused by the access of Blood and Spirits in this Action, much in the same manner as a Man's Yard becomes erected; wherefore some have called it the *Woman's Yard*, judging it to resemble the Man's in some fashion, as well in Figure as Composition: some Women have this *Clitoris* very long, so that 'tis said some abuse it with other Women.

Under the *Clitoris* appears the Orifice, or Urinary Passage, which is much larger in Women than in Men, and makes them piss with a greater stream: There may be seen at the same time, on the sides of the Urinary Passage, two small membranous Appendices, a little broader above than below, issuing forth of the inward Parts of the great Lips, immediately under the *Clitoris*.

The



The use whereof is to cover the Orifice of the Urine, and defend the Bladder from cold Air; and when a Woman pisseth, they contract themselves so, by approaching to each other, that they conduct (by being joined in the bottom) the Urine, without suffering it to spread along the Privities, and often without so much as wetting the Lips; wherefore these small membranous Wings are called the *Nymphes*, because they govern the Woman's Water, the Urine. Some Women have them so great and long, that they are necessitated to have them cut off, so much as exceeds and grows without the Lips. They are very red in Virgins, and easily supported; but they are livid and more soft, and pendant in those who often copulate, or have had Children.

These parts being considered, we are to take notice of the inferiour part of the great Notch, where (widening these Lips) appears the Navicular Ditch, formed by the Conjunction of these Lips, which makes also a kind of a Fork, upon which rests the Man's Yard, when introduced into the Neck of the Womb, beginning in this place.

Afterwards in the entry of the Neck are discovered four small fleshy Eminences, ordinarily called the *Caruncles Myrtiformes*, on each side two, and another small one above, just under the Urinary Passage. They are reddish and puffed in Virgins, and joined almost one to the other on their sides, by the help of small tender Membranes, which keep them in subjection, and make them in some sort resemble a Rose-bud half blown. This disposition of the *Caruncles*, is the very certain Mark of Virginity; it being vain to search it elsewhere, or hope to be informed of it any other way: and 'tis from the pressing and bruising these *Caruncles*, and forcing and breaking the little Membranes (joining them together) in the first Copulation, that sometimes (though not always) there happens an effusion of Blood; afterwards they remain separated, and never recover their first Figure, but lose it constantly more and more, according as they often use Copulation



tion, waxing flat, and almost totally defaced in those who have had Children, by reason of the great distention these parts suffer in Labour. Their use is, to straiten the Neck of the Womb to hinder the cold Air from incommoding it, as also to augment the mutual Pleasure in the act of Generation; for these *Caruncles* being at such time extremely swell'd, and filled with Blood and Spirits, they close more pleasantly upon the Man's Yard, whereby the Woman is also more delighted. This almost is all can be said touching the Privy Parts, and these others appertaining to them.

- (a) Of this see Chap. the second's Observations.
- (b) The fore-mentioned Observations tend to the correcting of the Author's Error here.
- (c) Of which we have spoken formerly.
- (d) The Dimensions seldom or never are the same in one as in another.
- (e) Our Charity for the Author, makes us believe the French Women differ in this respect from ours, with whom it is apparently otherwise.
- (f) Experience will convince any inquisitive Person of the contrary.
- (g) In sixteen or eighteen days it reassumes its pristine thinness.
- (h) Which is fleshy and more porous.
- (i) Mediate, but immediately from the Plexus Mesenterii Maximus.
- (k) Of this I have said enough before.

---

Explication of the 6th and 7th Figures.

The sixth Figure represents the proper Body of the Womb on the outside; and the *Vagina*, or Neck of the Womb, open throughout the whole length, to the inward Orifice.

a. Shows

- a. Shows the proper Body of the Womb.
- b. b. Two small Eminences on each side of the Fund, or bottom of the Womb, called the Horns; where terminate the Ejaculatory Vessels, and where the round Ligaments are fastned.
- c. The inward Orifice.
- d. d. d. d. The Vagina opened the whole length, the better to show the Wrinkles on the inside.
- e. e. e. e. The four Caruncles Myrtiformes, which are at the entry of the Vagina.
- f. Athickness of fatty Flesh, cut off close to the Vagina.

The seventh Figure sheweth the same in respect of the Vagina, but represents the Womb plainly laid open.

- g. Shows the Cavity of the Womb, in the midst of which may be seen a small single Line according to its length, and a few small Pores, through which the Menstrues at their season sweat and distil; as also the Blood which flows to the Burden for the nourishment of the Child in the Womb.
- h. h. h. The proper Substance of the Womb, which is very thick.
- i. The inward Orifice opened.

The four following Figures represent different Matrixes of several Animals, that you may learn wherein their Structures differ from a Woman's.

The first is of a Bitch.

- a. a. Shows the two sides of the Womb, resembling almost a Gut. These two parts are fastned by their ends under their Reins.
- b. Part of the Vagina slit towards the bottom.

The second is of a Rabbit.

- e. c. Shows the two sides of the Womb, which likewise are fastened at their Extremities towards the Reins. You may observe in each of these sides, some traces of small Cells where the young lodg.
- d. Part of the Vagina open towards the bottom.

The third Figure is of an Ewe.

- e. e. The two sides which do very well resemble the Horns of a Ram.
- f. The Body of the Womb.
- g. A small portion of the Vagina opened, where terminates the inward Orifice which appears.

The fourth Figure represents the Womb of a Rabbit full with eight young ones, each of which hath its particular Cell to lodg in. I have observed one thing particular in the Womb of a Rabbit, which is two inward Orifices both terminating near together in the Vagina.

## C H A P. V.

*Of the Vagina, or Neck of the Womb.*

**U**NDER the Neck of the Womb, we comprehend all that long and broad membranous space couched before it, from the four Caruncles lately described, to the inward Orifice, and which in the Act of Generation, serves for an *Ante-Chamber* to lodg the Man's Yard, as in a Sheath, which conducts it even to the inward Orifice, that it may there cast forth its Seed; wherefore it is commonly called the *Vagina* or *Sheath*.

This Neck is of a membranous Substance, the better to

to extend it self, for to give sufficient passage to the Infant at its Birth. It is compos'd of two Membranes, the innermost of which is white, nervous and circulary, wrinkled like the Palat of an Ox, that it might dilate, contract, extend, or abbreviate it self, according as it is necessary to bear exact proportion with the bigness and length of a Man's Yard; and to the end that (by the Collision made in Copulation) the pleasure may mutually be augmented: But the external Membrane is red and fleshy like a *Sphincter*, surrounding the first, to the end the Yard may be the better clos'd within it: 'Tis by means of this Membrane, that the Neck adheres the stronger to the Bladder and *Rectum*. The internal Membrane is very soft and delicate in young Girls, but grows firmer in Women much addicted to Copulation, and at length becomes so hard, (by often using this Trade) that old Women have them almost \* *Grisly*.

\* *Cartilaginous*.

In Women who have not yet had Children, this Neck is for the most part but four good Inches in length (it being almost always possible with a Finger to reach the inward Orifice of the Womb where it ends) and an inch and half broad, or thereabouts; but in such who have once been in Child-bed, it is much broader and shorter, by which 'tis easier to touch the inward Orifice with a Finger. Its breadth is almost all along equal, from one end to the other, without having any *Hymen* in the middle, as divers Authors would have it, who say, That you may find there a Membrane situated a-cross, pierced only with a little Hole, through which the Terms, and other Superfluities should pass; which remains so spread, that either by Copulation, or otherwise, 'tis forced and rent, by which one may know whether the Woman were a Virgin or not: But this is a pure abuse, and if (as *Laurentius* saith very well) such a Membrane be found in some Women, it is most certainly contrary to the design of Nature, since they are not found in a Female *Fœtus*, (which I can very well assure you, having dissected a great number of them) no nor in any

# xxxviii Of the Parts of a Woman

Maid or Wife, of what Age soever, who have no other Mark to conjecture their Virginity by, but the disposition of those *Caruncles Myrtiformes*, described above, and being placed at the entry of the Neck of the Womb, render the Passage thereof more strait. Let us now see what the Structure of the inward Orifice is.

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of the inward Orifice of the Womb.*

THE inward Orifice is nothing but the abutting of the Body of the Womb on the bottom of the *Vagina*, resembling the Muzzle of a Puppy newly pupp'd; in the midst of which may be seen a very narrow Passage, which being opened, gives way to what is fit to be received in the Womb, or to let out what is fit to be expelled. It is called the *inward Orifice*, to distinguish it from the outward entry of the Neck of the Womb, which is called the *outward Orifice*. The Midwives call it the *Crowning* or *Garland*, because it girds the Infant's Head, surrounding it like a Crown, when a Child presents to a natural Birth.

This Orifice which is almost always shut, opens it self at the time of Coition, to give way for the Man's Seed to enter, which by this means is darted to the very Fund of the Womb; and likewise to let the Terms issue forth, of which it is purged every Month; as also for the expulsion of False-conceptions, or any other strange Body there engendred: and altho it be so exactly close after Conception, and during Pregnancy; yet at the time of Labour it is opened so extraordinarily, that the Infant passeth through it into the World: then this Orifice wholly disappears, and the Womb seems to have but one great Cavity (equally large like that of a Bag) from its bottom to the very entry of the Neck. When a Woman is not with Child, 'tis a little oblong, and of substance



stance very thick and close; but when with Child, it is shortned, and diminisheth in thickness proportionably to the distention of the Womb: therefore you must not believe *Laurentius*, when he affirms, that its Substance waxeth thicker a little before Labour; for it is most certain, that it is then thinner than ever, and that this Orifice appears then very flat, and not oblong, as it is when a Woman is not with Child.

Towards the last Months of \* Pregnancy, 'tis endued with a slippery and viscous Humour, not unlike Snot, proceeding from the Waters and Moistures sweating through the Infant's Membranes, and acquiring this viscous Consistence by the heat of the place, and the stay they make there, and which afterwards moistneth and floweth down from this Orifice, then beginning by little and little to be opened and softned by this slippery Matter; which is an assured sign that Labour will soon follow.

As to the Action, by which the inward Orifice is opened and shut, according to several Occasions, 'tis purely natural, and not voluntary; which is not amiss: for if the motion of this Orifice depend on the Will of the Woman, there would be many who would thereby hinder Conception in the use of Copulation; and there would be many wicked enough to expel and reject, at pleasure, the Seed which they have conceived.

## C H A P. VII.

*Of the proper Body and Fund of the Womb.*

**A**FTER an Account of the Womb in General, in the preceding Lines, there remains no more to consider particularly, but that which we call the proper Body, which is the largest and most elevated principal Part, in which the Conception is made. This Body extends it self by always enlarging, from the inward Orifice to the Fund of the Womb; it is lodged under the bottom

of the Bladder, and sustained upon the *Rectum*, without being fastned to the one or the other ; but it is free both before and behind, to the end it might be extended and closed, when necessary : nevertheless it is in some sort held in subjection, by the help of the Ligaments of the Womb, which fasten it on each side.

The Body of the Womb resembles (as already said) a great Pear. It is round, but a little flat before and behind, that it might be the firmer in its Situation. All the exterior part of its Fund is very close and smooth, except the two sides, where may be marked little Eminences, called the *Horns of the Womb* ; in which place are terminated on each side, the Ejaculatory Vessels, and the round Ligaments are fastned. It is of a membranous Substance, of the thickness of the breadth of a good Finger, which makes the inward Cavity small enough, to the end it may on all sides straitly embrace and touch the Seed after Conception.

Most part of other Animals (as may be seen in the several Figures represented in p. xxxv, xxxvi.) have their Womb divided into two parts, a right and a left, in each of which they have as many Celis as they can bear little ones at one Birth, (having likewise their Waters and Vessels distinct) and is there involved with its particular Membranes ; but that of a Woman, notwithstanding they have sometimes several Children together, is not so disposed ; for you never find there but one and the same single Cavity, in the midst of which appears a small Line, very slight, not unlike that which is seen under the *Scrotum* ; which made *Hippocrates* ordinarily divide this Cavity into the right and left part, believing besides that, the Males are rather engendred on the right, and Females contrarily on the left side ; as in his 48th *Aphorism* of his 5th Book, where he saith precisely, *Fœtus mares dextra parte uteri, fœmina sinistra magis gestantur*. But to speak the truth, the Cavity is but one, in the midst of which are always naturally situated as well Males as Females. We cannot find here those small Eminences which he calls *Coryledons*, not usually found

found but in horned Beasts ; for a Woman's is inwardly very smooth, or at least very little unequal ; in the Cavity of which is nothing else to be observed but this small Line, even now described, and some few small Pores, which seem to be the extremities of the Orifices of the Vessels, which end there, and to which the After-burden in a Woman with Child is fastned, that it might receive thence the Mother's Blood, which (by an admirable Providence of Nature) flows thither continually, to serve afterwards for Nourishment and Growth of the Infant, whilst it sojourns in the Womb.

Now having hitherto fully discovered whatever may be considered about the parts of a Woman destin'd to Generation, that they may be the better understood, and may serve as a Guide and Lamp to conduct and enlighten us in the Difficulties met with in the Knowledge and Cure of Diseases of Women with Child, and in Child-bed, 'tis time to enter upon the Matter, and examine what these Maladies are, and shew the means how to manage their Cure.

*End of the Treatise of the Parts of a Woman  
appointed for Generation.*

---

The

---



---

# The CONTENTS.

---

## Anatomical Treatise.

	Page
Chap. 1. <i>OF the Preparing Vessels.</i>	xix
2. <i>Of the Testicles.</i>	xx
3. <i>Of the Deferent Vessels, otherwise called Ejaculatory.</i>	xxi
4. <i>Of the Womb in General.</i>	xxv
5. <i>Of the Vagina, or Neck of the Womb.</i>	xxxvi
6. <i>Of the inward Orifice of the Womb.</i>	xxxviii
7. <i>Of the proper Body and Fund of the Womb.</i>	xxxix

---

## Book I.

Of the Diseases and different Dispositions of Women with Child, from the time of Conception, to the full time of Reckoning.

Pag. 1

Chap. 1. <i>OF the Signs of Sterility and Fertility in Women,</i>	2
2. <i>Of Conception, and the Conditions necessary to it,</i>	9
3. <i>Of the Signs of Conception,</i>	13
4. <i>What Generation is, and what is necessary to it,</i>	19
5. <i>Of Pregnancy, and the different sorts; with the Signs of the true and false Great-Bellies,</i>	24
6. <i>How to know the different times of Pregnancy,</i>	27
7. <i>Whether it can be known that a Woman is with Child of a Boy or a Girl, and the Signs whether she shall have many Children,</i>	33
	8. <i>Of</i>



## The Contents.

xliii

8. Of Superfoetation,	38
9. Of a Mole, and its Signs,	41
10. After what manner a Woman ought to govern her self during her being with Child, when not accompanied with other considerable Accidents, and how to prevent them,	45
11. The means to prevent the many Accidents which happen to a Woman during the whole time of her being with Child; and first of Vomitings,	54
12. Of pains of the Back, Reins and Hips,	59
13. Of the pains of the Breasts,	61
14. Of Incontinence, and difficulty of Urine,	62
15. Of the Cough, and difficulty of Breathing,	65
16. Of the swelling and pains of the Thighs and Legs,	68
17. Of the Hemorrhoids,	71
18. Of the several Fluxes which may happen to a Woman with Child; and first of a Loosness,	73
19. Of the Menstruous Flux,	78
20. Of Floodings,	81
21. Of the Weight, Bearing-down, or Relaxation of the Matrix, which hinders a Woman with Child in her walking, and the freedom of Coition,	93
22. Of the Dropsy of the Womb, and œdemitous Tumours of the Lips of the Privities,	95
23. Of the Venereal Disease in Women with Child,	99
24. Of Abortion, and its Causes.	104

---

## Book II.

Of Labours Natural and Unnatural; with the  
way how to help Women in the first, and the  
right means of remedying the rest. p. 111

- Chap. 1. **W**HAT Labour is, and the differences of it,  
together with its different Terms, ibid.
2. The Signs which precede and accompany, as well a na-  
tural as an unnatural Delivery, 118
3. Of

3. *Of the Membranes of the Infant, and the Waters,* 122
4. *Of the Placenta, and Umbelical Vessels of the Child,* 131
5. *Of the several natural Situations of an Infant in the Mother's Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy,* 139
6. *What a Woman ought to do, when she hath gone her full time,* 142
7. *What is to be done when the Woman first falls in Labour,* 144
8. *Of a Natural Labour, and the means of helping a Woman therein, when there is one or more Children,* 150
9. *How to fetch the After-burden,* 154
10. *Of Laborious and Difficult Labours, and those against Nature, their Causes and Differences, together with the means to remedy them,* 156
11. *Of Unnatural Labours, where manual Operation is absolutely necessary; and what Observations the Chirurgion must make before he goeth about it,* 163
12. *The Signs to know whether the Child be alive or dead,* 169
13. *How to fetch the After-burden when the String is broke,* 171
14. *To deliver a Woman when the Child comes Footling,* 177
15. *How to fetch the Head when separated from the Body, and it remains behind in the Womb,* 180
16. *How to help a Woman in her Labour, when the Child's Head thrusts the Neck of the Womb forth before it,* 184
17. *How to fetch a Child, when coming right it cannot pass, either because it is too big, or the Passages cannot sufficiently be dilated,* 185
18. *How to deliver a Woman, when the Child presents the side of the Head to the Birth, or the Face,* 187
19. *How to deliver a Woman when the Head of the Child is born, and the Womb closeth about the Neck,* 189
20. *To deliver a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands together with the Head,* 193

## The Contents.

xlv

21. How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both Hands foremost, without any other part,	194
22. How to deliver a Woman when Hands and Feet come together,	196
23. How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with the Knees,	199
24. Of a Delivery when the Child comes with Shoulder, Back, or Breech,	200
25. Of those Births wherein the Infant presents Belly, Breast, or Side,	202
26. Of Labour's wherein several Children present together in the different Postures above-named,	204
27. Of a Labour when the Navel-string comes first,	207
28. Of a Labour wherein the Birthen either first offers, or first comes quite forth,	210
29. Of Floodings or Convulsions in Labour,	212
30. How to deliver a Woman when the Child is Hydrotical, or Monstrous,	213
31. Of delivering a dead Child,	216
32. Of extracting of a Mola, and False-conception,	220
33. Of the Cesarean Section.	224

---

## Book III.

Treating of Women in Child-bed, and of the  
Diseases and Symptoms befalling them at that  
time: of Children new-born, and their ordina-  
ry Distempers; together with necessary Directi-  
ons for the chusing a Nurse.

p. 234

Chap. I. <b>W</b> HAT is fit to be done to a Woman new- laid, and naturally delivered,	235
2. Of convenient Remedies for the lower parts of the Belly and Breasts of Women newly delivered,	237
3. What Diet a Woman in Child-bed ought to observe du- ring the whole time of her lying in, when it is accompanied with no ill Accident,	241
4. How	

4. *How to drive back the Milk in those Women who are not willing to give suck,* 245
5. *Of several Diseases and Symptoms which happen to a Woman newly laid, and first of Flooding,* 246
6. *Of the bearing down, and falling out of the Womb and Fundament of a Woman new-laid,* 250
7. *Of the Bruises and Rents of the outward parts of the Womb, caused by Labour,* 256
8. *Of After-pains which happen to a Woman new-laid, and of their several Causes,* 258
9. *Of the Lochia which flow from the Womb in Child-bed; whence they come, and the Signs when they are good or bad,* 262
10. *Of the suppression of the Lochia, and the Accidents which follow thereupon,* 268
11. *Of the Inflammation which happens to the Womb after Delivery,* 271
12. *Of the Inflammation of the Breasts of the new-laid Woman,* 274
13. *Of the clodding and curdling of the Milk,* 278
14. *Of Apostumes of the Breasts of a Woman new-laid,* 280
15. *Of Excoriation and loss of the Nipples,* 283
16. *Of tending Children new-born, and first how to bind, cut and swathe the Navel-string,* 286
17. *How a new-born Babe must be washed and cleansed from the Excrements; also how it ought to be wrapped up in Swaddling-clothes,* 290
18. *Of dieting and ordering a new-born Babe,* 295
19. *Of the Indispositions of little Children; and first of their Weakness,* 302
20. *Of Contusions, or Bruises of the Head, and other parts of the Body of a new-born Babe,* 305
21. *Of the Mould of the Head, and of the Sutures being too open,* 309
22. *Of a new-born Babe's Fundament being closed up,* 310
23. *Of cutting the Tongue when Tongue-ty'd,* 313
24. *Of the Gripes and Pains of the Belly of a young Child,* 314
25. *Of*



# The Contents.

xlvii

25. Of the Inflammation, Ulceration, or Shooting-forth, or Rupture of the Navel of a young Infant,	317
26. Of the Smartings, Redness and Inflammation of the Groin, Buttocks and Thighs of the Infant,	320
27. Of the Ulcers (or Thrush) of the Mouth of an Infant,	321
28. Of the pain in breeding the Teeth,	324
29. Of the Loosness of an Infant,	327
30. Of Vomitings in Children,	328
31. Of a Hernia, or Rupture in Children,	330
32. Of the Scabs which are upon the Head and Face of young Children,	333
33. Of the Small Pox and Meazels in Infants,	335
34. How to cure the Venereal Lues in Infants,	341
35. How to hinder Childrens growing squint-eyed, awry, crooked, or lame,	346
36. Of the requisite and necessary Conditions in the choice of a good Nurse.	348

## ERRATA.

Pag. xxviii. line 10. after *pregnant* add,

**P**ag. 130. line 17. for marked I. read marked G.

P. 287. over the page, f. *Women in Child-bed*, r. *Children new-born*.

P. 314. l. 4, 5. r. *represented among the Cuts*.

**Books**

*Books printed for Andrew Bell.*

**M**R. *Briscoe's* Discourse of the late Funds ; with Proposals for a National Land-Bank. The Third Edition.

*Quarles's* Emblems.

Advice to the Young ; or, the Reasonableness and Advantages of an Early Conversion, in 3 Sermons on *Eccles. 12. 1.* By *Jos. Stennet*.

—His Sermon at the Funeral of Mr. *Belcher*, Minister of the Gospel, at Pinners-Hall, on 2 *Cor. 5. 4.*

*Flemming's* Fulfilling of the Scriptures.

Mr. *John Asgill* his Plagiarism detected ; and his several *Assertions*, of which he pretends to be the Author, proved to be taken out of Mr. *Briscoe's Discourse on the late Funds.*

A Directory of Prayer, on the 20th Psalm. By *R. Campbell*, Minister of the Gospel in *Ireland.*

An Exposition, with Practical Observations, on the Book of *Ecclesiastes.* By *Alex. Nisbet*, Minister of the Gospel.

Several Practical Discourses, and Sermons, singly, or bound together. By *Daniel Burges*.

✠ There will shortly be published, The *Third Edition* of *Coke's* Detection of the Four Last Reigns, printed on a *New Letter*, and better Paper than the former Editions. Very much Corrected ; with the Addition of an *Alphabetical Table.*



---

## The First Book.

---

*Of the Diseases, and different Dispositions of Women with Child, from the time of Conception to the full time of Reckoning.*

**M**ANY Indispositions happen to Women from the time of their Conception to the full Term of Labour, being then not only subject to those caused by Pregnancy, but to those also which happen at other times. It is not my Design so to enlarge as to examine all, but only to enquire into the principal and most usual Maladies accompanying Great-Bellies, and having during their Course, particular Indications for their Cure; for as for such which have only general Indications, and happen indifferently to a Woman at any time, they may easily be known and redressed by ordinary Means, provided you have all the while regard to the Great-Belly.

It would be sufficient to my purpose of a strict Examining every Circumstance of a Great-Belly, in pursuance of my Design, to begin with the Explication of a Conception, which must precede it: but since that cannot happen but to a fruitful Woman, I will before I discourse of it, that you may the better understand its Original, give you some considerable Observations concerning the Fruitfulness and Barrenness of Women. For Barrenness proceeds oftner from Women than Men: there being many Conditions required in a Woman, of which Men have no occasion, who only need to provide a small

Quantity of Seed, and that at once to generate ; but Women, besides their Seed, must have a fit Place to receive both, as the Womb is when well-disposed ; and Matter appointed for the Child's Nourishment, during its whole stay there, as the menstruous Blood : This is the Cause, that for one impotent Man, there may be above thirty barren Women found. Let us therefore first see what are the Signs of Fruitfulness and Barrenness in Women.

---

## C H A P. I.

### *Of the Signs of Fertility and Sterility in Women.*

**B**Y the *Fertility* of a Woman, I understand such a natural Disposition of her Body, as by which (with the Assistance of a Man) she may engender her Like : And by *Sterility*, which is directly contrary, I intend an Impotency, proceeding from some Vice or Fault either of her whole Body, or some particular Part. Let therefore some Enquiries after the most noted Signs of the one and the other be made, and chiefly of those perceived by our Sight or Touch, by which it's better judging than by many others, for the most part uncertain : For those taken from different Temperaments, may easily deceive us, forasmuch as we often find Women of a very ill Habit, and full of ill Humours, notwithstanding fruitful.

*First*, therefore, we affirm the Womb to be a Part absolutely necessary to Fertility, and the principal Object to be represented and examined : for as every Ground is not proper to yield Fruit, and some so ungrateful as to produce nothing ; so likewise it is not enough for a Woman to have a Womb to be capable of Conception, since divers that have them, are barren.

We have already shewed you exactly what the Composition and natural Structure of it ought to be, to serve so admirable an End as Generation : Wherefore we will

now



now speak no further, but refer you to that Place to be informed of that.

Know then in general that the Signs of Fecundity in Women are, that the Womb be well disposed, that she be at least thirteen or fourteen Years of Age, and at most but 45 or 50 generally, and for the most part (though some, yet very rarely, conceive sooner or later according to their different Natures and Dispositions) that they be of a good Temperament and indifferent Sanguine, have their Courses in due time, of good Blood, and laudable in Colour, Quantity, Quality and Consistence, and regularly every Month, at once, without Interruption, from the time they begin to flow till the time the Evacuation is compleated.

We say the Blood ought to be good and laudable, because it is a Regurgitation and natural Evacuation only of what is superfluous in Women not with Child, and yet of Age capable of Conception; which hath no Malignity in it self, as many falsely imagine: for in healthful Women it hardly differs either in Colour, Consistence or Quality, from that which remains in the Vessels, except the small Alteration caused by the Heat of the Place whence it proceeds, and by the Mixture of some Humours with which the Womb is always plentifully furnish'd.

The Evacuation (if in order) should be but once every Month, though some have them every Fortnight, or at the end of three Weeks, according as they are more or less sanguine, cholerick, or have their Blood heated: and to continue two or three Days together, or six at most, and that by little and little, constant without Interruption, and also more or less according to the difference of their particular Temperaments. If a Woman have few of them, as when grown in Years, she becomes barren, forasmuch as this Blood seems to nourish the Child in the Womb: And likewise if she have too many, she thereby grows too weak, and the Womb too cold. There are notwithstanding some Women who void more of them in two Days, than others in eight. They

must flow by degrees and without interruption, and not all at once; for great and sudden Evacuations cause great Dissipations of Spirits, of which abundance are necessary for Generation; and the Interruption of these Evacuations shews some Impediment in Nature, or some Vice or evil Disposition of the Womb.

If all these Signs concur, we may very probably judge the Woman fruitful; I say probably, because many have them all, and yet cannot conceive, though they do their Endeavours, and observe thereto all the requisite and necessary Circumstances hereafter mentioned. There are likewise others, who notwithstanding they have not all these Conditions, are fruitful. Now if all the above-named Particulars are found in a Woman barren, and you desire to enquire more narrowly, and to be informed more certainly, whether she be capable of Conception, *Hippocrates* teacheth a Way to know it, to which I give little Credit, because the Reasons of it are obscure. It is in the 59<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of his 5<sup>th</sup> Book, where he saith, *Si Mulier non concipiat, & scire placet an sit conceptura, vestibus indique obvolutam subter suffuo: ac si odor Corpus pervadere videatur, ad nares & os usque, non sua culpa sterilem esse scito.* If a Woman doth not conceive, and you are desirous to know whether she is capable or no; wrap her close round with Clothes, and put a Perfume under her: and if she perceive the Scent to pass through her Body to her Nose and Mouth, be assured (saith he) it is not her fault she is barren.

Fertility was antiently so esteemed by our Forefathers, that they believed Barrenness to be a Mark of Reprobation; by reason of which the fruitful Servant despised her barren Mistress, as we read in the 16<sup>th</sup> Chapter of *Genesis*, where mention is made of *Sarah*, *Abraham's* Wife, who seeing she could have no Children, and being past the Age of hoping for any, and that her Husband was displeased at it, bid him take her Egyptian Chambermaid, named *Agar*, to lie with him, that by her means she might give him Lineage; which good Father *Abraham* quickly did, and had by her afterwards a

Son

Son called *Ishmael*; but from the time this Maid conceived, she began to despise her Mistress *Sarai*, as yet barren. The Women of our times are not so earnest to have Lineage after this Fashion, there being but few that will suffer their Husbands to care for their Chamber-maids, much less charitably excite them to follow this Example, which Custom is abolished amongst us.

I also admire at the great Passion many have, who complain of nothing with greater regret than dying without Children, especially without Sons. For my part, I believe they that descend from *Cesar*, or the Family of *Bourbons*, may with some reason be led away with this superstitious and common Inclination of preserving their kind, and be vexed with these sorts of Inquietudes, noways becoming ordinary People; though excusable, and permitted to great Monarchs and illustrious Men.

When we perfectly understand the natural Dispositions, we may the easier discern those contrary to Nature; wherefore the Signs of Fruitfulness easily teach us those of Barrenness. The Signs and Causes of Barrenness proceed either from Age, or evil Temperature and vicious Confirmation of the Womb, and Parts depending on it, or the Disposition and Intemperature of the whole Habit. The evil Conformation of the Womb renders Women barren, when the Neck (called the *Vagina*) is so narrow, that it cannot give way to Penetration; and when it is wholly or in part closed by some external or internal Membrane (which is very rare, if at all) or by any Tumour, Callosity or Cicatrice, hindering the Woman from free use of Copulation.

But it is not sufficient the Man's Yard enter the *Vagina*, the Antichamber to the Womb: for if in the Act of Copulation, he knocks at the Door, which is the internal Orifice, and it be not opened, all is to no purpose. This Orifice is likewise hindered from opening by some Callosity, proceeding from abundance of ill Humours which usually flow down from the Matrix, or by some Tumour happening to it; or also by some part,

part, which may so compress it, that it cannot dilate to receive the Seed, as doth the *Epiploon* (or Cawl) in fat Women, according to the Opinion of *Hippocrates* in the 46th Aphorism of his 5th Book, where he saith, *Quæ præter naturam crasse, non concipiunt, iis os uteri ab omento comprimitur; & priusquam extenuentur, non concipiunt.* Women exceeding fat do not conceive, because the Cawl compresseth the Orifice of their Womb, neither can they till they grow lean. I do not willingly admit amongst the Causes of Barrenness, this Compression of the inward Orifice by the *Epiploon*, forasmuch as *Aritin* hath very well remedied it, by some of the Postures invented by him, by which this Orifice need not be so compressed in the Action.

The most frequent Reason why this Orifice opens not in this Act to receive the Man's Seed, is the Insensibility of some Women, to take no Pleasure in the venereal Act; but when they have an Appetite, the Womb desirous and covetous of the Seed, at that Instant opens to receive, and be delighted with it. But though the *Vagina*, or Neck of the Womb, and the inward Orifice opens to give Passage to the Seed; yet may they very often continue barren, if the Situation of this Orifice be not rightly placed, but either forwards above the  
 \* Great, or Share-bone, or backwards towards the \* In-  
 right Gut. *testinum rectum*, or towards either side; all which hinders the Man from darting his Seed directly into it, and consequently the Woman from conceiving.

*Hippocrates* seems to have noted all the Signs and Causes of Barrenness, which usually proceed from the evil Temper of the Womb, in his 62d Aphorism of the 5th Book, where he saith, *Quæ frigidos & densos habent uteros, non concipiunt; & quæ præhumidos habent uteros, non concipiunt: extinguitur enim in ipsis genitura. Et quæ plus æquo siccos & adurentes: Nam alimenti defectu semen corrumpitur. Quæ vero ex utrisque nactæ sunt moderatam temperiem, ea secunde evadunt.* All such Women whose Womb is cold and thick, cannot conceive;  
 nor



nor they who have it too moist : because the Seed is extinguished in it. And likewise such who have it too dry and hot ; because, for want of Aliment the Seed corrupts : but such as are of a moderate Temperament are fruitful. Of all these which *Hippocrates* recites in this Aphorism, the most common, according to my Opinion, is the continual Humidity of the Womb, fed by an Abundance of the Whites, with which many are very much inconvenienced, the Humours of the whole Body being accustomed to stir their Course this Way, which can very hardly be turned away when inveterate ; and the Womb being imbued with these vicious Moistures, becomes inwardly so unctuous and slippery, that the Seed (tho viscous and glutinous) cannot cleave to it, nor be retained within it, which is the Cause it slips immediately away, or in some short time after it is received.

Barrenness also proceeds from the whole Habit of the Body, as when a Woman is too old, or too young : for the Seed of the Young is not yet prolifick, neither have they the menstruous Blood ; two things requisite to Fruitfulness : and that of the Aged is too small in Quantity, and too cold ; they likewise want the menstruous Blood. An universal Intemperature (tho the Woman be of convenient Years) renders them however barren, as when they are hestick, hydropick, feverish and sickly, and especially so much the more as the noble Parts are fallen from their Temperament and natural Constitution. There are however many seem barren for a long time, because of some of the fore-mentioned Reasons, yea, till they are thirty five or forty Years old, and sometimes longer, who yet at last conceive, being cured of the Indispositions which hindred them, and having changed their Temperament by Age ; of which we have had a remarkable Example in the Person of the Queen-mother, lately deceased, who was above twenty two Years married, and without Children, and yet afterwards to the great Joy and Content of all *France*, she had our Monarch *Lewis* the XIV now reigning.

Some of these Barrennesses may sometimes be cured by removing the Causes, and procuring the Dispositions we have said are necessary to Fruitfulness; yea, of those that proceed from an universal Intemperament, by reducing the Body with a good and convenient Regimen to a good Order, and this according to its respective Indispositions. Wherefore if a Woman have naturally the *Vagina* too narrow, and not from some of the Causes above-mentioned, she ought to be joined to a Man whose Member is proportionable, if possible: and if that will not do (which happens very seldom) she must endeavour to relax and dilate it with emollient Oils and Ointments; if the Neck of the Womb be compressed by any Humour, it must be resolved and suppurated according to its Nature and Situation, having always Care to prevent the Corruption of these Parts, which being hot and moist, are very subject to it; because the Womb serves as a Sink by which all the ill Humours of the Body are purged; so that you must take great Care, that these kind of Tumours turn not to a Cancer, which is a very mischievous Malady, and causeth the poor Women miserably to languish which are afflicted with it, and which after many insupportable Pains, brings them almost always to an inevitable Death.

When the *Vagina* is not clear in its Capacity, because of any Scar after a Rent, caused by some Force or Violence to the Woman, or of some hard Labour, or after an Ulcer, which caused the two Sides to be agglutinated, whether inwardly or outwardly, it must be separated the best that may be with a \* *Bistory*, or  
 \* *A kind of large* some other Instrument, according as the  
*Incision-Knife.* Case requires, hindring, by interposed Linen, that it do not again agglutinate.

When a Woman hath no *Vulva*, or outward Entry of the Womb pierced, which is very rare, it must be opened by making a long Incision.

*Fabricius* recites the like Case in a Girl of thirteen Years of Age, like to die of it, because her Terms could not come down, there being no Perforation; wherefore  
 he

he did the like Operation, which succeeded very well, and made her by that means capable of Generation. As to the inward orifice of the Womb, if it be displaced either towards the back or sides, it may be in some sort remedied, by making the Woman to observe in the act of Generation a convenient Posture, that the Man's Seed may be ejaculated toward the Orifice; and if the Whites, or other Impurities of the Womb cause Barrenness, as it is for the most part by the discharge of the whole Habit on this Place, it must be helped by Evacuations, Purgations, and a regular Diet, according to their different Causes, and Qualities of these ill Humours.

Having thus discovered the most certain signs of Fertility, and the marks of Sterility, I will now (the better to pursue the Order I have proposed) treat of Conception.

---

C H A P. II.

*Of Conception, and the Conditions necessary for it.*

IT is most certain, according to the Rule of Nature, that a Woman is incapable of Conceiving, if she hath not the Conditions requisite for Fruitfulness; we have mentioned them in the foregoing Chapter: let us now examine in this, what is Conception, and how caused. Conception is nothing else but an action of the Womb, by which the prolifick Seeds of the Man and Woman are there received and retained, that an Infant may be ingendred and formed out of it. There are two sorts of Conceptions, the one true according to Nature, to which succeeds the Generation of the Infant in the Womb; the other false, which we may say is wholly against Nature, and there the Seeds change into Water, False-conceptions, Moles, or other strange Matter.

The qualifications requisite for a Woman to conceive according to Nature, are, that the Woman receive and retain

retain in her Womb the Man's and her own prolifick Seed, without which it cannot come to pass, for it is necessary that both Seeds should be there. Nor is it at all true what *Aristotle* and some other of his followers affirm, that the Woman neither hath nor can yield Seed; a great Absurdity to believe: for the contrary may easily be discovered, by seeing the Spermatick Vessels and Testicles of a fruitful Woman appointed for this Use, which are wholly filled with this Seed, which in Coition they discharge as well as Men. Such as will not open their Eyes to behold a Verity so clear, may make Reflection on the resemblance of Infants to their Mother, which could not be unless her Seed had been more predominant than the Father's, when he begot them; which likewise happens after the same manner when the Father's hath more Force and Virtue. Which may evince, that the Woman's Seed contributes as well to the Formation of the Infant, as the Father's. If they will not agree to a thing so common, let them make another Reflection on the Generation of certain Animals, participating of the Nature of the Male and Female (of which they are engendred) tho of different kind; as we daily see Asses and Mares produce by their Coupling, Mules, Animals of a middle Nature, resembling the one and the other that produced them. We may then learn by this, that both Seeds are necessary for a true Conception, provided they be Prolifick, that is, containing in them the Idea of all the parts of the Body; and then the Womb being greedy of it, delights it self in it, and easily retains it when received, else it soon afterwards rejects it.

It is not absolutely necessary, that both the Seeds be received and retained intire, without the loss of some part; for, provided there be a moderate Quantity, 'tis sufficient: Nor must we imagin, that (though all of it be not received into the Womb) the Child formed out of it, will want some Limb, as an Arm, Leg, or other Member, for want of sufficient Matter: inasmuch as the forming faculty is whole in every part of the Seed, of which the least drop contains in it potentially the Idea and  
Form



Form of all the Parts, as we have lately made appear : but indeed when the Seeds are received but in small Quantity, the Child may be the less and weaker for it : Or, if either, or both of them have not the requisite Qualities ; or though well enough conditioned, if the Womb be imbued and stuff'd with ill Humours, as the Menstrues, Whites, and other Filth, or fault ; if then there be a Conception, it will be contrary to Nature, and there will be ingendred false Births, Moles, or Dropsies of the Womb, mixed with some other strange Bodies which are very troublesome to Women till they void them.

It is therefore without cause that Women are blamed, when their Children are born with red and livid spots, which very much disfigure the Faces of some of them : it is usually said (but without Reason) that this proceeds from the Mothers longing to drink Wine ; for though some have, by chance, been in effect harassed (as they affirm) with these passionate Desires, during their being with Child, yet we must not superstitiously believe (as many do) that these Spots are so caused, but rather from some other Cause which must be search'd for elsewhere :

And that which makes it appear, it cannot proceed from hence, is, \* that almost throughout all *Italy*, where nothing but

\* No good Reason.

White-Wine is drunk, as also in *Anjou* in *France*, I have seen divers Persons marked with these red Spots : and in case it proceeded from their Mother's longing to drink Wine, they ought to be white spots, or of an Amber colour, being the colour of the Wine of these Countries ; but we ought rather to conclude, that they are caused from some extravasated Blood at the time the Infant is formed, which marks the Skin, yet very tender, with these Spots, and colours it in whatsoever part it toucheth, much after the same manner as we see it marked with Gunpowder, or some Waters producing the like Effect when it is wash'd and bathed with them. I will not however deny that the Imagination hath a Power to imprint on the Body of the Infant, marks of this Nature ; but that can only be when young with Child, and principally

cipally at the very moment of Conception ; for when the Child is compleatly formed, the Imagination can in no wise change its first Figure : and Women must wean themselves from these vain Apprehensions which they say they have to such things (every moment) and serve some of them for a pretext to cover their Liquorishness.

Since my Discourse is fallen on this Subject of Marks, with which oft-times the Bodies of Infants are spotted in their Birth, and comes, as is ordinarily believed, from the Imagination of their Mothers ; it seems to me not much from my purpose, to recite a Circumstance very particular, found on Me when I came into the World, as my Father and Mother have often told me, which is, that my Mother being with Child of me, and almost at the end of her Reckoning, as it appear'd afterwards, the eldest of her three Sons (which she then had of six Years old, and her first-born, whom she loved with an extraordinary Tenderness and Passion) died in seven Days of the Small-Pox ; all which time she continued Night and Day by his Bed-side, tending him in all his Necessities, not suffering any other to do it, whatsoever desires were made unto her not to weary and trouble her self, as she did, for the Child's Sickness ; alledging, that in her present Condition she ought to be careful of her self, and not be the Cause of Death to the Infant she went with : in fine, at the end of the seven Days her Son died, upon which the next Day she was delivered of me, who brought effectively into the World with me six or seven of the Small Pox. Now it is

\* *Why so ?* certain that it would be \* irrational to say, that I had then contracted these Small Pox in my Mother's Womb, by her strong Imagination : But if I were asked whence they proceeded ? I should answer, That the contagious Air she breathed, without discontinuance, during the whole Sickness of her deceased Son, had so infected the mass of her Blood, with which at that time I was nourished, that I, rather than she, easily received the Impression of this Contagion,

on, because of the Tenderness of my Body. † Let us therefore assert, that the Imagination cannot produce any of the abovementioned Effects, but at the Moment of Conception, or within few Days after, and that we ought for the most part to search elsewhere (if we desire the truth of it) the Cause of most of these Spots, Marks, and Signs with which many Infants are born.

† Experience  
shows the contrary.

### CHAP. III.

#### *Of the Signs of Conception.*

AS it is very hard, and belonging only to expert Gardiners to know Plants so soon as they begin to spring forth of the Earth; so likewise there are none but expert \* Chirurgeons can give a Woman certain assurance of Conception from its beginning; altho some of these Signs resembling those of the suppression of the Terms and other Maladies in Women, cause many to be deceived in it.

\* Chirurgeons only practise Midwifery in France.

I will not trouble my self to make a recital of a great number of Signs of Conception, which rather tend to Superstition, than an effective Verity; but only the most Essential and Ordinary, by which a Chirurgeon may be assured of it; of which some may presently be perceived, others not till afterwards. He may first examine and inform himself, whether the Woman hath all or most part of the Signs of Fertility already named in the Discourse of them; if not, he must impute them to some other Cause; and supposing her Fruitful, you may then know whether she have conceived by this Agreement, and more than ordinary delight in the Act.

It is not enough for a Woman to be certain she hath conceived, and to yield and receive her Seed with the Man's

Man's into her Womb, unless it close at that instant, and retain it. There is an Article amongst the Customs of *Paris*, in which it is said, *That to give and keep is not good*: But it is not so in Conception; for a Woman gives and casts her Seed into her Womb, and there retains it. She may know whether she retains the Seeds, if she perceives nothing flow down from the Womb after Copulation. The Woman some few Months after perceives also a small Pain about her Navel, and some little commotions in the bottom of her Belly, caused by the Womb's closing it self to retain the Seeds, and contracting it self so as to leave no empty space, the better to contain them, and embrace them the closer. The light pain of the Navel comes from the Bladder of the Urine, (from the bottom of which proceeds the *Uracus*, fastned to the Navel) which is a little agitated by that Contraction and kind of Motion that happens to the Womb when it is closed to retain the Seeds; and from the like Agitation comes also those little commotions of the Belly.

These are the signs of Conception which may be known at the Moment it happens, and yet more certainly if you perceive the inward Orifice exactly close. Besides these Signs, there are others that cannot be known till some time after, as when she begins to have Loathings, having no other Distemper; loseth her Appetite to Meats which she loved; longs to eat strange things, to which not accustomed, according to the quality of the Humours predominating in her, and with which her Stomach abounds; she hath often Nauseatings and Vomiting, which continue a long time; the Terms stopping, no other cause appearing, having always before been in good Order; her Breasts swell, are hard, and cause Pain from the flowing of Blood and Humours to them, wanting their ordinary Evacuation; their Nipples are firmer and larger, because of the Repletion; the Navel starts; her Nipples are very obscure or dark coloured, with a yellowish livid Circle round about; her Eyes are dejected and hollow, the Whites of them dull and troubled; her Blood when she hath conceived *some time,*



time, is always bad, (the superfluities of it not being then purged, as accustomed) and is altered and corrupted by their Mixture. Moreover, there is a Sign which all the Women esteem and hold in this doubtful Case for very certain, which is, *en ventre plat enfant y a*, in a flat Belly there is a Child. Indeed there is Rime in this Proverb, and something of Reason, but not as they imagine, that the Womb closing it self after Conception, draws in a manner the Belly inwards, and flattens it; which cannot be, because the Womb is free and wavering, not fastened forwards to the Belly, whereby to draw it back after that manner; but it may possibly be by reason Women grow lean by the Indispositions of their Pregnancy, and wax thinner and smaller, not only in their Belly, but also throughout their whole Body, as may be known the two first Months of their Pregnancy, during which time that contained in the Womb, is yet very small; but when the Woman's Blood begins to flow to it in abundance, then the Belly waxes daily bigger and bigger afterwards, until her Reckoning be out.

All these Signs concurring in a Woman who hath used Copulation, or the most part of them together, and successively according to their Seasons; we may pass judgment, that she hath conceived, notwithstanding many of them may happen upon the suppression of the Terms, which usually produce the like: for every one knows, that it causeth also in Virgins, Disgusts, Nauseatings, and Vomittings, but not so frequently; the Swelling, Hardness, and Pains of the Breasts, as also extravagant Appetites, a livid colour of the Eyes, and others, to which you must have regard. The Matrix may be yet exactly close, and the Woman not conceived; yea, there are some, in whom they almost never open, unless very little, to give passage to the Terms, which happens to some naturally, to others by accident, as by some collosity proceeding from an Ulcer, or other Malady.

If all these Signs of Conception (which sometimes may deceive us, though rarely) when they concur, do not give us a sufficient Assurance of it, but that we  
desire

desire a better, *Hippocrates* teacheth us a way to know it, which I believe to be no more certain than the rest : it is in his 42<sup>d</sup> Aphorism of his 5<sup>th</sup> Book, where he speaks in this sort, *Si velis noscere, an conceperit mulier, dormiturae, aquam mulsam potui dato : & si ventris tormina patiatur, concepit ; sin minus, non concepit.* If you desire to know whether a Woman hath conceived or no, give her, going to rest, a draught of Metheglin ; and if afterwards she feels pains in her Belly, caused by Wind, she hath conceived ; if none, she hath not, as he saith. Which is grounded (as I believe) upon the supposition that Metheglin breeds Wind, which cannot pass easily downwards, because the Womb (being full) com-

\* *The great Gut.* presseth with its greatness the \* *Intestin rectum*, on which it is situated, and causeth those Winds to rumble, which are constrained to recoil back into the other Intestines.

If there be any occasion where Physicians or Chirurgeons ought to be more prudent, and to make more Reflections upon their Prognosticks for an Affair so important as this is ; it is in this which concerns their Judgments as to Conception, and Women being with Child, to avoid the great Accidents and Misfortunes which they cause who are too precipitate in it without a certain Knowledge. The faults committed through too much fear at such a time are in some sort excusable, and to be pardoned ; but not those caused by Temerity, which are incomparably greater. There are but too many poor Women who have been caused to Miscarry by Medicines and Bleeding, not believing they were with Child, which are so many Murders they are guilty of who caused it, either through Ignorance or Rashness ; besides the Death which they bring to those little innocent Creatures, by destroying them in their Mothers Belly, they often thereby put the Mothers into great Danger. We have lately had in *Paris*, in the Year 1666, a miserable Example of this kind, in a Woman hanged, and afterwards publicly dissected, near the Kitchen-Court of the *Louvre*, who was found four Months gone with Child, notwithstanding the report

port of such Persons as visited her by the Judges Order before her Execution, who affirmed, contrary to Truth, that she was not with Child: They were deceived, because the Woman had her Monthly Courfes, though with Child. Wherefore 'tis not fit to be too confident, forasmuch as there are many with Child who have their Courfes; and I have known some who have had them all the time of their Great-Belly, till the fifth or sixth Month, which happens according to the Woman's being more or less Sanguine, though the greatest Number usually have them not; but there are very few general Rules which may not sometimes be excepted against.

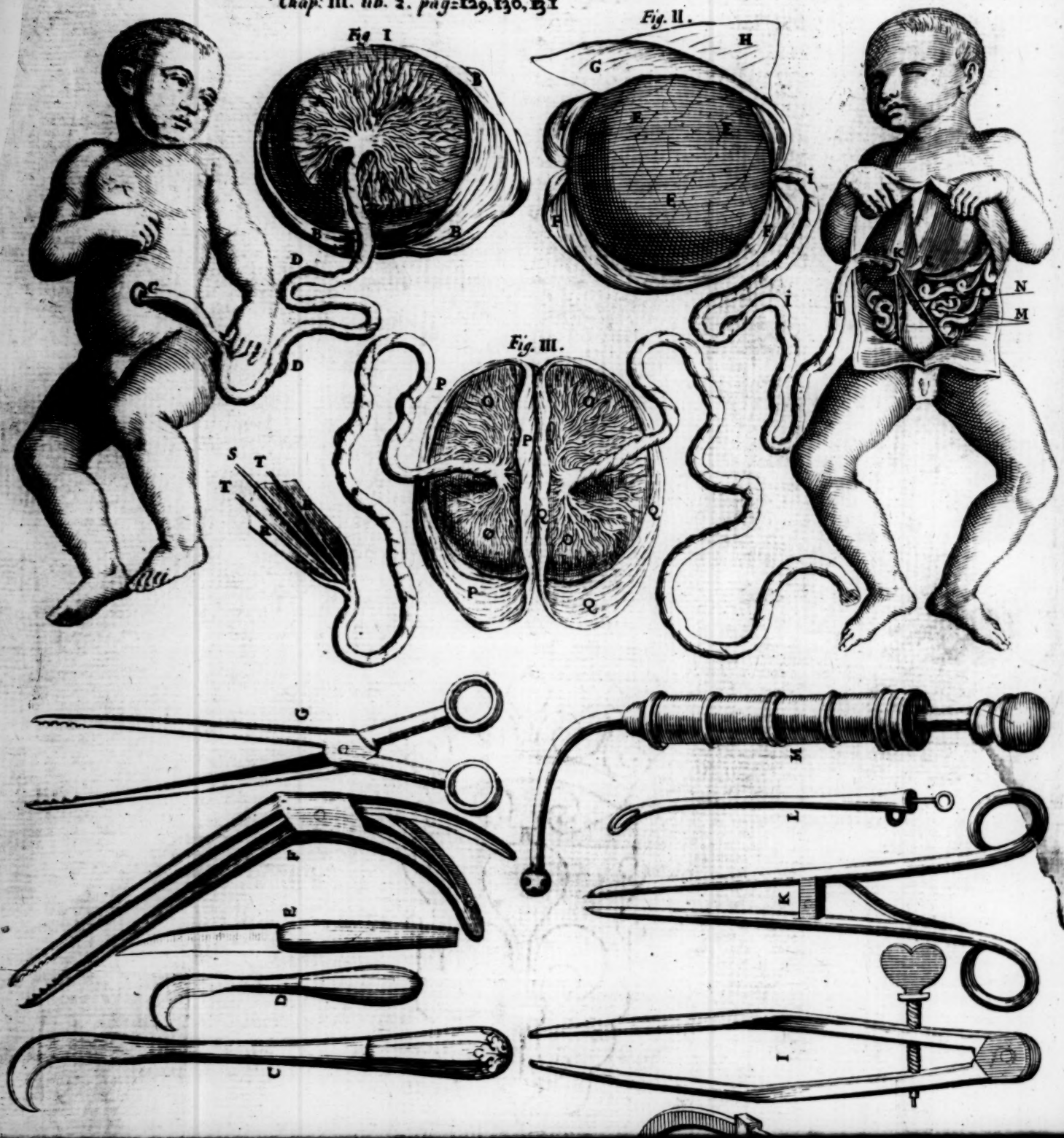
This Accident made such a noise in *Paris*, that it quickly came to the Knowledg of the King and all his Court, who very much blamed them, that by their Ignorance had caused the precipitated Execution of this poor unfortunate Creature, with whom perished the Infant innocent of the Mother's Crimes. Nor must the Chirurgeon much trust to what these sort of Women may tell him concerning it; for being afraid of the punishment of their Crime, to delay it, do almost all say they are with Child: which is a Reason very considerable, why the Persons to whom such Matters are committed should be very knowing. There are yet another sort of Women, who having been ill treated, send for the Chirurgeon that he may give them a Certificate, the better to be revenged on their Adversary; which that they may the easier obtain, they also affirm themselves with Child, and having received Blows on their Belly, feign they feel great Pain; and if by chance they have at that time their Courfes, they endeavour to perswade it is a flooding, or shoves, wherefore he must be careful not to be deceived: and yet that he may not be esteemed ignorant, nor fall into the like disgrace, when there is any cause of doubt, it is better to delay a little, than rashly to pronounce his Prognostick at a venture. For as there are Women who would be thought to be with Child, though they are not; so there are others who will deny it, till they are brought to Bed, as in this following Example.

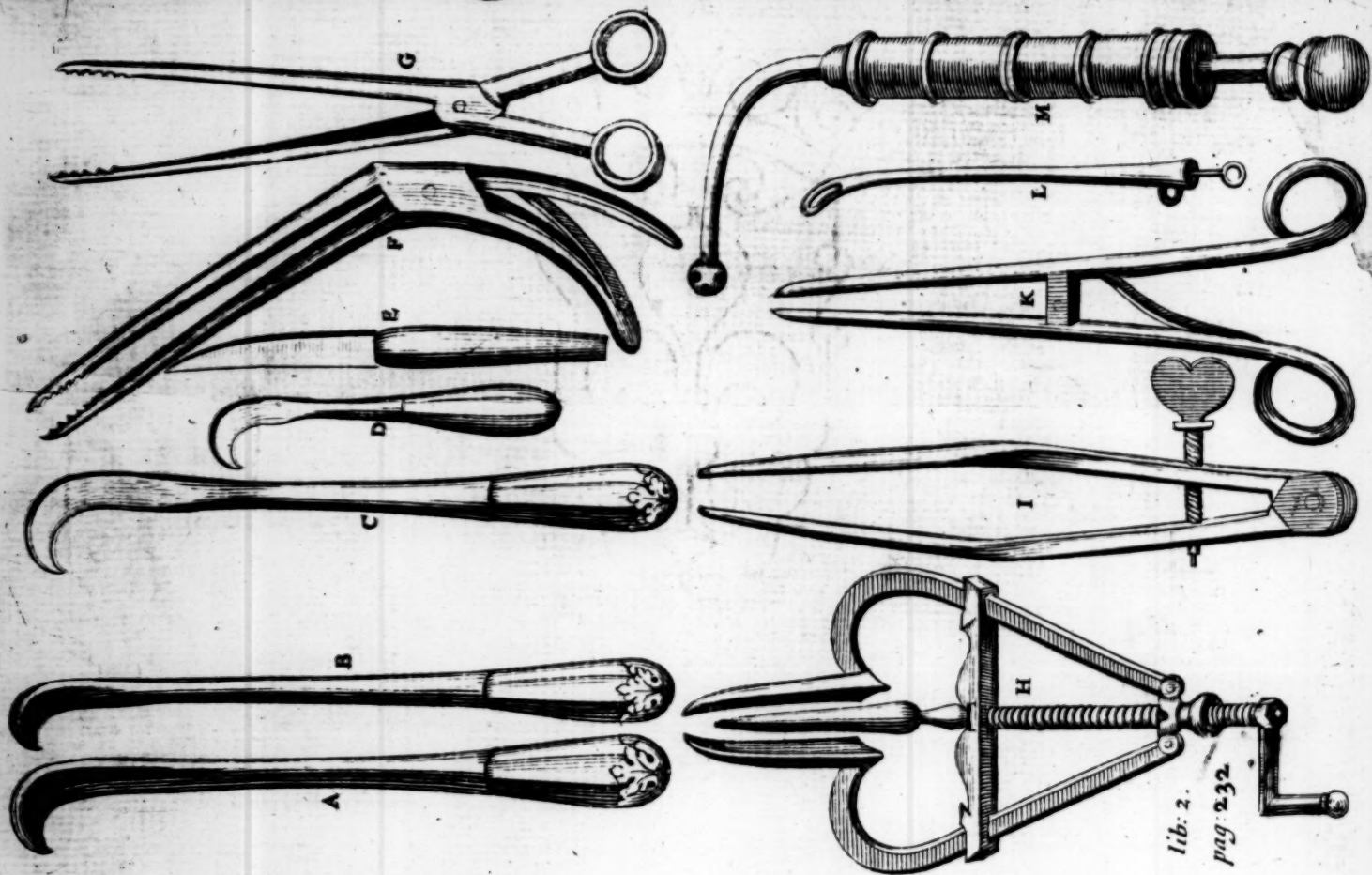
ample. About the Year 1654, being in the City of *Saumur*, there was near my Lodging a young and very handsome Daughter of a Citizen, who was five whole Months under a Physician's and Apothecaries Hands, to be cured of a Dropsy which she complained of: at length after she had taken many violent Remedies they had ordered her, she was cured in a Moment, by bringing forth a Child at its full Time, notwithstanding all they had given her; which much astonished the Physician and Apothecary to be so grossly deceived, in trusting to the Maid's relation, who counterfeited the Dropsy so well, that they could never perceive the Truth till she was brought to Bed.

Some Women themselves are deceived in their being with Child, as lately the Wife of a Counsellour of the Court, who after having been in a Course of Physick six or seven whole Months for the Dropsy, under an eminent Physician, was at length brought to bed of a Child.

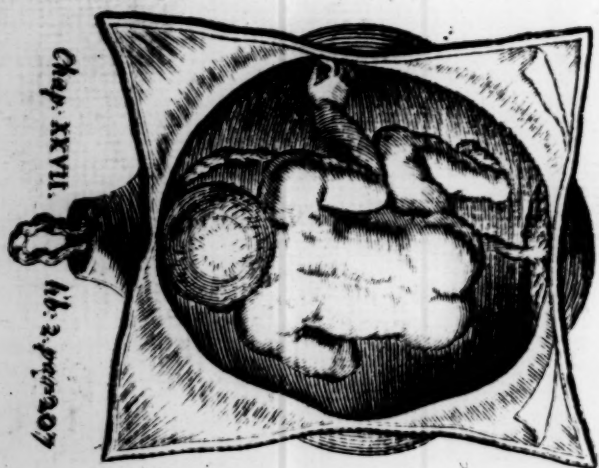
I know another Woman, a Timber-Merchant at *Paris*, who never had a Child, though she so passionately desired it, as to be at the Point of hoping for one at 55 Years of Age, under the Colour that she had still her Courses. This Woman was once perswaded (upon the recital of such Signs as she said she had) for the space of ten whole Months, that she was with Child, of which the Midwife and many others assured her, and she her self likewise believed it (for it is easy to be perswaded to believe what one hopes for with a strong Passion) she had a Big-belly, and said also that she felt the Child stir; and believed it so truly, that finding her self one Day worse than ordinarily (after having prepared very fine necessaries for the Child she imagined she went with) she sent for the Midwife, who when she was come, assured her it was her Labour; but the next Day (having always till then expected a Child) she voided only a quantity of Water, with some Wind from the Womb, and nothing else: after which she was forced to fold up her fine Toilets again which she had provided. By these  
Examples





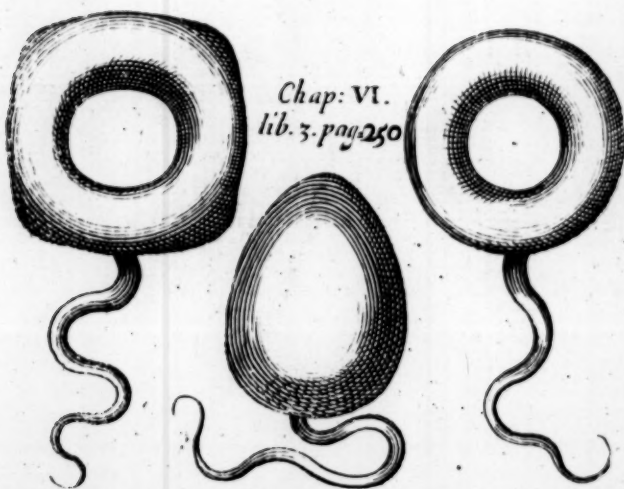


lib. 2.  
pag. 232



Chap. XXVII.

lib. 3. pag. 207



Chap. VI.  
lib. 3. pag. 250

Examples we may learn not to be too ready to rely upon Womens Relations, if there be no Reason for them; which may be known by the Examination of the Signs already declared.

Now since after Conception (of which we have just done speaking) there follows Generation, let it be considered what it is, and how it is perform'd.

#### C H A P. IV.

*What Generation is, and what is necessary to it.*

**I**T is a very great Truth, and generally known, That whatsoever is in this lower World, is subject to Corruption, and at length constrained to suffer death; which hath obliged Nature, provident and careful of its Preservation, to endue all things with a certain desire of eternizing themselves, which being impossible in individuals, because mortal through an indispensable Necessity, is therefore done by the propagation of their Forms and Kinds. She obtains her end in respect of Animals, by the means of Generation successively reiterated; for so all Creatures seem to immortalize themselves, in some sense, by producing their Like: And Fathers imagine themselves not quite dead, if they leave their Like behind them after their Death, to wit, their Children.

By Generation, we understand generally a Progress of that which is, to that which it is not. But this definition is a little too ample for to discover what we desire concerning the Generation of perfect Animals, and chiefly of Mankind: wherefore that our intention may be the easier conceived, we must search some other, or rather a Description, which may more exactly discover the Thing. To this purpose we may say, that by the Generations of Mankind, we mean a proper and particular Action of the Womb; by which working upon both Seeds there retained, it forms and shapes a Body



out of them, composed of divers parts, which it disposeth in order, to become in Time the Organ of the Soul, which must be \* infused into it. There are many things requisite to make Generation perfect, without which it would be wholly and absolutely impossible. There are usually three principally reckoned, to wit, diversity of Sex, Congression, and mixture of both Seeds; which we will a little particularly examine, although some define a Woman to be an Animal which can engender in it self; and tho this may be true, yet it is most certain, that she cannot ingender without a Man to discharge his Seed into her Womb. And though we daily see Pullets lay Eggs, and other Fowl, without Cocks treading them, yet those Eggs there will never become Chickens, because the Male never made an impression on them, nor gave them this prolifick Virtue, absolutely necessary to this purpose: which may convince us, that diversity of Sex is necessarily requisite, as well to those Animals, as to the more perfect, Man.

Diversity of Sex would profit little, if Copulation did not likewise follow; tho some subtle Women, to cloak their Shamefulness, endeavour to perswade that they were never touch'd by Man to get them with Child, as she, mentioned by *Averroes*, who conceived in a Bath wherein a Man had wash'd himself a little before, and spent his Seed in it, which was drawn and suck'd in (as he saith) by the Womb of this Woman: but this is a Story fit to amuse little Children.

Now to the end these different Sexes should be obliged to come to this touch which we call Copulation, besides the desire of begetting their Like, which naturally incites them to it; the parts of Men and Women destined to Generation, are endued with a delightful and mutual Itch, to stir them up to the Action, without which it would be impossible for a Man (so divine an Animal) born for the Contemplation of Heavenly Things, to join himself to a Woman, in regard of the uncleanness of the Parts, and of the Act: and on the other side, If  
Women



Women did not think of a thousand Pains and Inconveniences which their Great-Bellies cause them, of the Pains they endure, and the hazard of their Lives when they are in Labour; to which may be added the Loss of their Beauty, which is the most precious Gift they have, and makes them beloved by those that possess them, certainly it might also affrighten them from it: But neither the one nor the other make these Reflections till after the Action (whence comes the Saying *Post coitum omnis animal triste*) considering nothing before but the mutual Pleasure they receive by it. It is then from this voluptuous Itch, and the desire of begetting their Like, that Nature obligeth both these Sexes to this Congression.

As to the Mixture of both Seeds, it is certain that the Diversity of Sexes and their Congression, are only to this end, without which Generation cannot be; tho some would have Womens Seed serve to no purpose; yea, that they neither have, nor eject any, as *Aristotle* saith: but we have proved the contrary in the Chapter of Conception, by the Example of daily Experience, to which you may have recourse, to avoid Repetition.

All these three Circumstances, to wit, the Diversity of Sexes, Congression, and mixture of their Matters, called Seeds, must precede Conception, to which succeeds Generation, on this fashion: As soon as the Woman hath conceived, that is, hath received and retained in her Womb the two prolifick Seeds, it is every way compressed to imbrace them closely, and is so exactly closed, that the Point of a Needle (as saith *Hippocrates*) cannot enter it without Violence; after which it reduceth by its Heat, from Power into Action, the several Faculties, which are in the Seeds it contains, making use of the Spirits with which these frothy and boiling Seeds abound, and are as Instruments wherewith it begins to trace out the first Lineaments of all the Parts, to which afterwards (making use of the menstrous Blood flowing to it) it gives in time Growth and final Perfection.

Generation may be divided into three different Seasons, the Beginning, Middle, and the End. The Beginning

ginning is, when no other Matter is in the Womb but the two Seeds, which continue so to the sixth Day, as *Hippocrates* notes; and calls them for that time the *Geniture*, as much as to say, from whence Generation must proceed: he speaks of it in his Book *De Natura Pueri*, and saith, that by the Experience he brings of it, one may judge of the other times. He relates a Story of a Woman, which at six Days end cast forth, with a Noise at once out of her Womb, the Seeds she had conceived, resembling a raw Egg without a Shell, having only the small Skin over it; or the abortive Eggs, which have no Shell: which little Membrane was on the outside a little coloured with red, and involved in it this Seed, which was of a round figure; in the internal Part might be seen white and reddish *Fibres*, with a thick Humour, in the midst of which was found something like the umbelick Vessels. *Hippocrates* calls this first time of Generation, *Geniture*, as is already mentioned, during which time neither Figure nor Distinction can be observed, but only some beginning of a Disposition to receive the Form of the Parts; after which follows the second time, beginning where the first ends, that is, at the sixth Day, and lasts to the 30th, the time that the same *Hippocrates* assures us the Males are compleatly formed, and the Females not till the 42d. After the first six Days are past, and the Womb hath wrought, according as we have explained, upon the Seeds, which are there yet without any Mixture of Blood, tho' disposed to receive it; it is brought thither, in some sooner, in some later, according to the Woman's being nearer or further from her time of having her Couries when she conceived, which produceth Effects according to these different Dispositions: for if they flow too soon, or in too great abundance, as it befalls such as conceive at the point of having their Purgations, the Seeds are drowned and corrupted by it, which often causeth a flooding, or at least the Generation of a False-conception; but if they are far from their having them, the Conception is so much the more stable. Now then this Blood distilled by little and little into the

the Womb of the Woman, who hath sometime since conceived, serves as a fit Matter to form and figure out all the Parts of the Infant only traced out by the Seed; and yet doth it (according to my Opinion) much like a Painter, who after he hath drawn the out-lines with a Chalk upon his Cloth, begins to lay Colour upon Colour, to paint by degrees all the Parts of the Person whose Picture he draws. Some little space after the beginning of this second time, appears as it were the Figure of those three Bubbles, of which *Hippocrates* speaks, or rather three Masses of this Matter, which grossly represent the three Parts, called Principal; the first composeth the Head; the second, in the middle, the Heart; and the last the Liver: there may be likewise seen the After-birth, with the umbelick Vessels fastned to it, and the Membranes which wrapt up the whole; after which from day to day all the other Parts of the Body are figured in such sort, that at thirty days end the Males are compleatly formed, and the Females the 42<sup>d</sup> day ordinarily, which is about the time the *Fœtus* begins to be animated, though as yet there is no sensible Motion.

*Hippocrates* seems by these different Terms to be of an Opinion that the Males have sooner Life than the Females, because (he saith) their Heat is greater: but for my part I do not believe the Male is sooner formed than the Female, and that which so perswades me is, because if it was so, the Male must likewise be at its full Term sooner than the Female, proportionable to the same time that the one is animated sooner than the other; of which we see the contrary, in that Women are brought to Bed indifferently both of Sons and Daughters at the ordinary Term of nine Months. Therefore towards the fifth or sixth Week, as well Males as Females have all the Parts of their Body (though small and very tender) intirely formed and figured, at which time it is no longer than a Finger; and from thence-forwards, which is our third time, the Blood flowing every day more and more to the Womb (not by Intervals, as the Courses, but continually) it daily grows bigger and stronger to

the end of the ninth Month, being the full Term of ordinary Labour. Having explicated Conception and Generation, let us now consider Pregnancy, and the several sorts.

---

## C H A P. V.

*Of Pregnancy, and the different Sorts ; with the Signs of the true and false Great-Bellies.*

THE Great Belly of a Woman properly taken, is a Tumour caused by an Infant's Situation in the Womb. There are natural Great Bellies, containing a living Child, and these we call true ; and others against Nature, in which instead of a Child, is ingendred nothing but strange Matter, as Wind mixed with Waters, which are called Dropsies of the Womb, False-Conceptions, Moles, or Membranes full of Blood and corrupted Seed ; for which reason they are called false Great-Bellies. We have already, treating of Conception and Generation, mentioned the Causes and Signs of a Great-Belly in its beginning : notwithstanding we will again repeat the most certain and ordinary of them, as Nauseousness, Vomitings, loss of Appetite to things the Woman was accustomed to eat and like ; longings for strange and naughty things ; suppression of the Terms, without Fever or Shiverings, or other Cause ; Pains or swelling of the Breasts ; all which may be found in Virgins, by the Retention of their Courses : but the most certain is, if putting the Finger into the *Vagina*, you perceive the inward Orifice exactly close, as also the Distention of the Body of the Womb considerable, more or less, according to the time the Woman is gone with Child, and the Child's stirring in the Womb ; these give us indubitable Proofs of it : we should be always careful not to be deceived by what we feel stir in the Womb, forasmuch as the Infant of it self hath a total and a partial Motion ;



Motion; the total is, when it removes the whole Body, and the partial is when it moves but one Part at a time, as Head, Arm or Leg, the rest of the Body lying still: but the Woman blown up in fits of the Mother, yea and some Moles have by accident a kind of total Motion, but never a partial one. That of a Mole is rather a Motion of falling down than otherwise, as heavy things fall downwards: for a Woman who hath a Mole of any bigness considerable, whatsoever side she turns her self to, her Belly falls immediately the same way, like a heavy Bowl. About the time (or very near) when the Infant quickens, if the Woman be certainly with Child, these Humours (which are carried to the Breasts by the Stoppage of her Courses) are turned to Milk, which when it happens, is usually an assured Testimony of Pregnancy; though some Women have been found with Milk in their Breasts (but rarely) and yet not with Child, nor ever having had any: which *Hippocrates* also confirms in his 39<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of his 5<sup>th</sup> Book, where he saith, *Si mulier quæ nec pregnant, nec puerpera est, lac habet, ci menstrua defecerunt.* If a Woman hath Milk in her Breasts, and is neither with Child, nor ever had any, it comes from the Stoppage of her Courses. But this is rather Whey than Milk, not having the Consistence as the Milk of a Woman in Childbed; nay the Milk of a Woman with Child is yet but waterish, and becomes neither thick nor very white, till after Labour she begins to suckle her Child.

The Infant moves it self manifestly about the fourth Month; or sooner or later, according as it is more or less strong: some Women feel it from the second, others about the third Month, yea some before that time. In the beginning these first Motions are very small, and very like to those of a little Sparrow when first hatch'd, but grow greater, proportionably as the Infant grows bigger and stronger, and at last are so violent, that they force the Womb to discharge it self of its Burden, as in Travail. The common Opinion is, that the Males quicken before the Females because their Heat is greater, but that is almost

most equal; for there are some Women perceive their Daughters, others their Sons soonest, which happens indifferently to Males and Females, according as there was a more or less vigorous Disposition at their Generation. Very often Women who daily use Copulation are subject to be deceived; for they usually believe they are with Child if their Courses stop, and withal are a little qualmish, which is not always true: for false Conceptions cause almost the same Accidents as true, and cannot be easily distinguished but by the Consequences. This false Great-Belly is, as we have already said, often caused by Wind, which blows up and distends the Womb, and which Women oft-times discharge with as much Noise as if it came from the Fundament: sometimes it is nothing but Water gathered there in such abundance, as some have been seen to void a Pailful without any Child; though they verily believed they were with Child, as did that Wood-Merchant, whose Story you have in the end of the third Chapter, who did not void it before the end of the tenth Month, till when she always believed her self with Child. There are others who conceive only false Conceptions and Moles, which may be known by the Infant's different Motions, already mentioned, and by the Moles continuing in the Womb often after the ordinary time of Labour, some Women having them a whole Year, yea, many Years, according as these Moles are more or less adhering to the inner Parts of the Womb, and are there entertained and nourished by the Blood that flows thither.

Moles always proceed from some false Conceptions, which continuing in the Womb, increase gradually there by the Blood that flows to them: if the Womb expels it before two Months, it's call'd a false Conception, and some are only but as it were the Seed involved in the Membrane, like that Geniture which that Woman voided after six or seven Days, of whom *Hippocrates* speaks in his Book, *De Natura Pueri*. The others are a little more solid and fleshy, resembling in some sort the Gizzard of a Fowl, and are greater or less, according to the

the time they stay in the Womb, and also according to the quantity of Blood with which they are always soaked. Women expel these false-conceptions sooner or later, according as they cleave to the Womb, which makes them almost always flood in great quantity at those times.

It is of great importance to distinguish well between a true and a false Belly, for the faults committed by Mistake are ever very considerable; forasmuch as in a true great Belly the Child ought to continue in the Womb, till Nature \* expels it by a natural Labour: but contrarily, the false great Belly indicates to us, the Expulsion of what it contains as soon as may be; wherefore we ought to be very careful.

\* This excludes not Art to assist Nature, if not able to perform its Duty in due season.

## CHAP. VI.

### *How to know the different Times of Pregnancy.*

AS Prudence is necessary to enable a Chirurgeon or Midwife to assure a Woman that she is with Child or not, and of a true or false Conception; so it is likewise as much for them to know how far she is gone, to the end they may be certain whether the Infant be yet quick or no, which is of great Moment; because according to the Law, if a Big-bellied Woman miscarry by a Wound, he that struck her deserves Death in case the Child were quick, otherwise he is only condemned in a pecuniary Punishment: they ought likewise to take heed lest they cause the Death of the Infants, and sometimes of their Mother, by hastening \* their Labour \* *By Medicines.* before its Time, imagining that when a Big-bellied Woman complains of great Pains in her Back and Belly, they are Pains of Labour; and instead of endeavouring to hinder, they contrarily provoke them, and

and cause to miscarry unfortunately before their Time. I knew a Woman called *Martha Roler*, being six Months gone with Child, or thereabouts, was surprized with great Pains much like throws of Labour, which made her send for her Midwife, who as soon as she was come, and understanding the Case no better than they use to do, endeavoured all she could to bring her to Bed, augmenting her Pains by sharp Clysters, making her walk about her Chamber as if she had been at her full Time; but finding at two days end no forwardness, notwithstanding the continual Pains, she sent for me to know what was fit for her to do in that case: I went to the Woman, and found the inward Orifice of the Womb dilated enough for the top of my little Finger to enter in, to its inward part, and yet wider towards the outward part; but considering that she had no other accident but those Pains, I caused her immediately to go to Bed, where she continued eight or nine Days, in which time her Pains ceased, the Womb closed exactly, as I found some Days after, and she went on with her Child three full Months longer, and was then brought to Bed of a Daughter at the full Time, strong and robust, yet living, and now five Years old or thereabouts. Now had I pursued what they began, this Woman without doubt would have miscarried at six Months, for it would have killed the Infant in her Belly, and soon after she must have miscarried. It is fit to follow this Example in the like occasion, provided the Pains are not accompanied with Accidents, which may endanger the Life of the Mother if not presently delivered; as frequent Convulsions, considerable Floodings, of which we shall speak in its Place.

To be well informed of the different Times of Pregnancy, the Woman's own Relation may sometimes serve turn, yet 'tis not fit always to trust it; it may help to conjecture, because many Women are themselves deceived, concluding themselves with Child from the staying of their Courses, or from their Quickning, which is not always a certain Rule. We usually judg by the big-  
nels



ness of the Belly, but more surely by touching the inward Orifice of the Womb. When they are young with Child, we can only know it by the signs of Conception, because what is then in the Womb, is of no considerable bigness to swell a Belly; but rather on the contrary, at that time it grows flatter, for the Reasons before recited; but after the second Month the Belly begins by degrees to wax bigger till the ninth Month. At the beginning, in touching the inward Orifice, you find it exactly close and somewhat long, resembling the muzzle of a Puppy new pup'd, and is then very thick; but by little and little, through the Extension of the Womb it diminisheth so in all its proportions, that when the Woman cometh near her Reckoning, it is perfectly flat, and almost equal with the Globe of the Womb, so that it becomes like a small Circle, a little thick at its entry, where the Garland is made at the Time of Labour.

Neither may the Time of Pregnancy be always judg'd by the great swelling of the Belly, because some are bigger when they are half gone, than others at their Reckoning, it depending much on the bigness of the Infant, and their Number; and yet again, as there is more or less Water inclosed with them in the Womb; but much rather by the internal Orifice which grows daily thinner and flatter, and so much the more by how much a Woman comes nearer her Reckoning: much in the same manner as a tender Skin diminishes in thickness, according as it is extended and dilated, even so this Orifice grows thinner by the extension which the Head of the Infant causeth to it, usually pressing hard against it the last Months. This Remark is often useful to us in the admission of Big-bellied Women, that desire to lie in the \* *Hôtel de Dieu at Paris*, \* *At Hospital* which I very often observed in my Practice *called in Paris*, since there, of Deliveries in the Year 1660, through the Permission which my Lord the first President was pleased to give me, (for there is no Place to fit to perfect one in a short Time, in the Practice of so necessary an Operation, because of the great number there daily

daily delivered of all sorts) the Order is, that any Women with Child shall be there charitably received fifteen Days, or thereabouts, before their Reckoning; to which purpose they are search'd before they are admitted, because many, glad of a good Entertainment for nothing, present themselves there two or three Months before they should, saying, and affirming they are near their Time; but by the abovementioned Considerations, one may easily judge and know within a very little, who are fit to be received, and who not, when they are near their Time; and by this means may likewise know when 'tis necessary to forward Labour, or retard it as much as ought to be when Women are not yet gone their full Time.

As to what respects the several Terms to which a Woman may go with Child, there is a great Controversy amongst Authors, but all agree that the most ordinary Terms are either the seventh or the ninth Month, which is known and also approved by all. *Hippocrates* is of an Opinion, that a Child born in the eighth Month cannot live, because he cannot support two such puissant endeavours so near one to another; having already endeavoured to be born the seventh Month, which is (as he saith) the first Legitimate term of Labour, and failing then, if reiterating the same Endeavours the eighth Month, he be born, he is thereby so weakned that he seldom lives, as he often doth when born by the first Endeavours, in the seventh Month, his Strength not being before exhausted by vain Attempts. This seems very likely to many, but if they that practise Deliveries, make a true Reflection, they will find that it is the Matrix alone, assisted with the compression of the Muscles of the lower Belly and *Diaphragma*, which cause the Expulsion of the Child, being stirred up by its weight, and not, able to be further extended to contain it, and not, as is ordinarily believed, that the Infant (being no longer able to stay there for want of the Nourishment and Refreshment) useth his pretended endeavours to come forth thence, and to that purpose kicking strongly, he breaks with his Feet the Membranes which contain the Waters, inasmuch as when the

the Child is naturally born, the Membranes are always rent before the Head, which pressing and thrusting each throw the Waters before it, causeth them to burst out with force. The same *Hippocrates* likewise admits the tenth Month, as also the beginning of the eleventh, at which time he saith the Children live; but he will by no means that Children can live if born before the seventh, forasmuch as they are then too feeble, and not capable to support the external Injuries, and indeed we see and find it every Day.

I do boldly affirm, and it is also very true, that the ordinary term of going with Child is nine whole Months; but I cannot consent that Children born in the seventh Month, do oftner live than those in the Eighth; but much to the contrary I believe, that the nearer they approach to the natural Term of nine Months, the stronger they are; and therefore that Children born in the eighth Month rather live than those of the Seventh, which is wholly contrary to the Opinion of many Persons, who blindly follow in this the Sense of *Hippocrates* and all Authors, without making any reflection upon the thing, to undeceive themselves of this vulgar Belief, founded on the pretended vain endeavours, which (they say) are made by the Infant in the seventh Month. For, as there are not only in the same Countrey and Field, but also on the same Vine Grapes, sometimes six Weeks ripe before their ordinary Season, and others not till above a Month after, which happens according to the Soil, the different regards of the Sun, and cultivating of the Vine: So likewise we see Women brought to Bed of their Children six Weeks, and two Months before, and sometimes as long after their ordinary Term; whether it is that the Womb being incapable of an Extension beyond a certain Degree, cannot bear its burden but a little while after the reckoning is out; although there have been Women, as *Hippocrates* acknowledgeth, who have gone ten or eleven whole Months with Child, which notwithstanding is so much the more rare, by how much it exceeds its Limits. These things  
happen

happen also to Women according to the different dispositions either of their whole Body, or of their Womb alone, or as well according to their way of Living, and the greater or lesser Exercise they use, and may likewise happen on the Child's part: For example, if at seven Months he is so big that the Womb can no longer contain him, nor dilate it self more without bursting, it is then provoked by the Pain which this violent Extension causeth, to discharge it self of him. And so likewise in the eighth Month, if there be the same Reason, and some Weeks sooner or later, according to a Multitude of other Circumstances; or also by any outward Cause, as violent shaking of the whole Body, Blow, Fall, Leap, or any other whatsoever hastening the Pains of Delivery: that which makes these Children live a longer, or a lesser while, is according as they are at that time more Strong and Perfect, and the Woman nearer her Time, which is the end of the ninth Month.

There are many Women that believe they were brought to Bed at the seventh and eighth Month; as likewise others that they went ten or eleven whole Months with Child (which may sometimes be) when notwithstanding they are effectively delivered at the due Time. That which deceives them usually is, their believing (as we have already said) themselves with Child, from the time of the Retention of their Courses, having had them during the two first Months of their Pregnancy; yea, and sometimes longer: and others also misreckon themselves when their Courses are stopped two Months before they conceive. It is also true, that a Woman, though well regulated, cannot exactly know by the Suppression only, the certain time of her being with Child: For example, if she lies with her Husband upon the Point of the coming down of her Terms, and conceives upon it, then may her reckoning be from the time of their Suppression, which may come near the Truth; but if she conceives immediately after she hath had them, (which happens oftentimes) and that all along the whole Month she daily copulates with her Husband, at the end of which



which time her Courses not coming down; she may very well reckon her self with Child; yet for all this she cannot know by this Sign, which Night she conceived, and for three Weeks or a Month, more or less, she may be mistaken in the Time.

As Children are more or less long-liv'd, according as they approach nearer the ninth Month; so it may easily be known that they of six Months, and much less younger, cannot be long-liv'd, because they are yet too weak to resist outward Injuries. There have often been great Contests amongst Physicians to determine, whether a Child born the eleventh or twelfth Month after its pretended Father's Death, can be legitimately born, and consequently admitted to Inheritance, or rather disinherited as illegitimate.

This Question hath been as well debated sometimes by the *Romans* as by us, and there have been Parties both for and against this Opinion; for my part I will, to avoid Prolixity, leave it undecided, and add nothing upon this Point to what I have mentioned before.

## CHAPTER VII.

*Whether it can be known that a Woman is with Child of a Boy or a Girl, and the Signs whether she shall have many Children.*

IT is no great matter to satisfy the Curiosity and inquiet of a Woman, who desires to know whether she be with Child or no: but there are many, if not most, that would have one proceed further, and tell whether it be a Boy or a Girl, which is absolutely impossible; though there is hardly a Midwife that will not boast her self able to resolve it (in effect it is easier to guess, than to find the Truth); for when it happens, it is certainly rather by chance, than by any Knowledge or Reason they could have to enable them to foretel it. But

D

some-

sometimes one is so pressed and importuned to give Judgment, chiefly by Women who never had Children, and often by their Husbands, not less curious, that one is obliged to satisfy them as much as possible in that case, by the examen of some Signs very uncertain.

There are many Signs upon which this Knowledge is grounded (if there can be any, which I do not believe) of which the two principal are taken out of *Hippocrates*; the first is in his 42<sup>d</sup> Aphorism of the fifth Book, which is, *Mulier gravida, si marem gerit, bene colorata est; si vero feminam, male colorata*: A Woman with Child of a Boy is well coloured; but of a Girl, ill coloured. And the other is in his 48<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of the same Book, which is, *Fœtus Mares dextra uteri parte, femina sinistra magis gestantur*: For the most part the Male Children lie in the right side, and the Females in the left. Moreover, they say, a Woman with Child of a Boy, is more merry and jocund, bears it much better, is not so disgusted, finds it quicken sooner, and her right Breast fills before the left, and is also more firm, and that all the right parts of her Body are stronger and more active: As for example, if she sate, kneeled, or stood upright, she would make her first step with her right Foot; but if it be a Girl, she would have all the Signs contrary to the above mentioned.

Some Persons pretend to know it by inspecting Urines, which is as uncertain; for we daily find Women well coloured, and have all the Signs of being with Child of a Boy, and yet are brought to Bed of Girls contrary to the hopes given them; and others, though they have Signs directly opposite, bring forth Boys. Some believe they understand it better than any other, by considering the time of Conception; for, say they, if a Woman conceives at the increase of the Moon, she shall have a Boy, and contrarily a Girl, if at the Decrease: but this falls out as seldom, as may easily be known by the Observation I have made at the *Hôtel de Dieu* at *Paris*, and may be daily observed by others as well as my self; which is, that having in one and the same Day delivered  
eleven

eleven Women there, all at their full Time, five of them had Boys, and the other six Girls. Now we may well judg that they all conceived at one time, because all were brought to Bed at the same time, and ought (if this Rule were true, and that they were all governed by this Planet) to have had either all Boys, or all Girls, and not some Boys and some Girls, as here it happened, and doth every Day in the same Place; whereas in all other Places are indifferently born both Boys and Girls.

Others again believe the Males to be begotten of the Seed which comes rather from the right Testicle than the left, esteeming it hotter, and not so waterish, because the right Spermatick Vein comes from the trunk of the *Vena-cava*, and that of the left side takes its rise from the *Emulgent*; but if they know after what manner the Blood is circulated, they would find that the Blood of the *Emulgent* is not more serous than that of the *Vena-cava*, forasmuch as it is purged of its superfluous serosity by the Reins, before it enters this *Emulgent*: they would likewise know that the Seed of both Testicles is the same exactly, being made of the same Blood, brought to them not by the Reins, but only by the two Arteries which arise out of the Trunk *Aorta*, otherwise called the great *Artery*; wherefore the left is as well disposed to produce Males as Females; so that those Husbandmen abuse themselves in knitting up one of the Testicles of their Bulls, according as they desire either Males or Females. I know an *Italian* at *Rome*, who had only his left Testicle, the right being upon a good Occasion lost; after that Accident married, and begat two Children, which I saw alive, and very well, a Boy and a Girl, besides all he may have begotten since that Time; nor needed he suspect his Wife had the Assistance of any other in that Business, as it very often happens in this Countrey.

Such as desire to foretel before the Child be born, whether it be Boy or Girl, do usually adhere by Complacency, to the Desires of the Big-bellied Woman and her Husband in this case; for if the Midwife knows they

desire a Boy, she will assure them it will be a Boy, and swear to it also; and if they wish it a Girl (as it also happens to some Women who love Girls best) they will say it shall be a Girl, and lay wagers of it too. If this luckily succeeds according to her Prognostick, she will not be backwards to affirm she knew it very well; but when it happens contrary to her Prediction, she makes her self reputed ignorant and presumptuous, and remains ashamed.

For my part I should do quite otherwise; for knowing beforehand the Person's desires, I should give my Advice always quite contrary; because if it happen to be true (although by chance) what was foretold, they will then conclude me to be knowing, and to have said well; if otherwise (which may be once in twice) the Woman and her Husband obtaining what they desired, will not take so much notice of it, because one always receives with a good Welcome what they desire, tho' unhoped for.

Having shewed that it is impossible to know whether a Big-bellied Woman shall have a Boy or Girl, because of the uncertainty of the Signs upon which they ground their Predictions; we will assert, that it is not the same, whether a Woman is conceived of more than one. Many Authors have affirmed, that a Woman cannot bring forth above two Children at once, because they have but two Breasts, as also, because there are but two Cavities in the Womb, different from most other Animals, which have many little Cells in it, and also many Teats, wherefore they bring forth many young ones, usually answering the number of the little Cells of their Womb. This is very true of other Animals, but the Womb of a Woman hath but one only Cavity (unless they would have the two Sides taken for Cavities), for there is in the Womb only a simple long Line, without any other separation.

There are daily Women brought to Bed of two Children at once, sometimes of three, and very rarely four. Yet I knew one Mr. *Herbert*, Couverer of the King's Buildings, who was so good a Coverer, that his Wife  
about



about seventeen Years since, brought forth four living Children at a Birth; which the Duke of Orleans deceased coming to hear of, to whom (because of his jovial Humour) he was very welcome; the Duke asked him (in the Presence of divers Persons of Quality) whether it were true, that he was so good a Fellow as to get his Wife with Child of those four at one Bout? He answered very coldly, *Yes, and that he had certainly begot at the same time half a dozen, if his Foot had not slipped;* which made them all laugh very heartily.

But I esteem it either a Miracle or a Fable, what is related in the History of the Lady Margaret Countess of Holland, who in the Year 1313, was brought to Bed of 365 Children at one and the same Time; which happened to her (as they say) by a poor Woman's Imprecation, who asking an Alms, related to her the great Misery she was in by reason of those Children she had with her: To which the Lady answered, *She might be content with the Inconvenience, since she had the Pleasure of getting them.*

Since the most usual Number is two, that Women have, (who have more than one Child at a Time) we will give the Signs which do not appear in the first Months, nor sometimes till they are quick. There is some likelihood of it, when a Woman is extraordinary big, and yet suspects no Dropsy; and more, if there be on each side of her Belly a little rising, and as it were a Line a little depressed, or not so elevated about the Middle; and most of all, if at the same time one feels many and different Motions on both Sides; and if these Motions are more frequent than usually, which is, because the Infants being straitned, inconvenience each other, and cause Motion on that fashion: If all these signs concur, 'tis then very probable the Woman goes with more than one Child.

## C H A P. VIII.

## Of SUPERFÆTATION.

**T**Here is great Dispute, whether a Woman (who hath two or more Children at once) conceived of them at one, or at several Coitions. We see indeed daily that Bitches, Sows, and Rabbits have divers young with but one copulating, which may very well make us judge the same of a Woman. Some will have this to be by *Superfætation*; but there are Signs by which we may know the difference, whether both Children were begotten at once, or successively one after the other.

*Superfætation*, according to *Hippocrates*, in his Book which treats of it, is a reiterated Conception, when a Woman being already with Child, conceives again the second time. That which makes many believe there can be no *Superfætation*, is, because as soon as a Woman hath conceived, her Womb closeth and is exactly firm; so that the Seed of a Man, absolutely necessary to Conception, finding no place nor entry, cannot (as they say) be received, nor contained in it, to cause this second Conception. To this may be added, that a pregnant Woman dischargeth her Seed (which is as necessary for it as a Man's) by a Vessel which terminates on the side of the Exterior part of the inward Orifice; which Seed by this means is shed into the *Vagina*, and not into the bottom of the Womb, as it should for this purpose. However it may be answered to these Objections, which are very strong, that though the Womb be usually exactly shut and close when a Woman hath conceived, and that she then sheds her Seed by another conveyance; yet this general Rule may have some Exceptions, and the Womb so closed, is sometimes opened to let pass some serous slimy Excrements, which by their stay offend it; or principally, when a Woman is animated with  
an

an earnest Desire of Copulation, in the Heat of which Action she sometimes dischargeth by the Passage that terminates in the bottom of the Womb, which being dilated and opened by the impetuous Endeavours of the Seed, agitated and over-heated more than ordinary, and this Orifice being at the same time a little opened, if the Man's Seed be darted into it at the same Moment, it is thought a Woman may then again conceive, which is called *Superfatation*. This is confirmed by a History of a Servant, related by *Pliny*, who having the same Day copulated with two several Persons, brought forth two Children, the one resembled her Master, the other his Proctor. And also of another Woman, who likewise had two Children, the one like her Husband, the other like her Gallant. But this different Resemblance doth not altogether prove *Superfatation*, because sometimes different Imaginations may cause the same Effect.

This second Conception is effectively as rare as we find the Decision of it uncertain; nor must we imagine that always when a Woman brings forth two Children or more at once, it is *Superfatation*; because they are almost always begot in the same Act, by the abundance of both Seeds received into the Womb. Nor that it may be at all times of a Woman's being with Child: for when it happens, it cannot be either the first or second Day of Conception; because, if the last Seed be received into the Womb, it would make a mixture and Confusion with the first, which is not yet involved with the little Pellicle, that might otherwise separate it; nor is it formed perfectly till the sixth or seventh Day, as *Hippocrates* saw in a Woman, who about that time expelled this Geniture: Besides, the Matrix again opening it self, could not hinder the first Seed from slipping out, being not as yet wrapt up in this little Membrane to preserve it. This makes me not believe the History of the Woman *Pliny* mentions, for the Reasons alledged by him, to wit, that she used Copulation the same Day with two several Persons: for the last would certainly have caused this Confusion of Seed, as I have said, and so destroyed the

Work begun; but I rather believe, that this *Superfatation* may happen from the sixth Day of Conception, or thereabouts, till the 30<sup>th</sup> or 40<sup>th</sup> at the most; because then the Seeds are covered with Membranes, and that which is contained in the Womb is not yet of a considerable bigness: but after this time it is impossible, or at least very difficult, because the Womb being extended more and more by the Growth of the Child, can hardly receive new Seed; and as hardly retain it, or hinder it from being cast forth by reason of its Fulness, having received it in that estate.

When a Woman brings forth one or more Children at a Birth, begotten at once, which usually are called Twins, and differ from *Superfatation*, 'tis known by their being both almost of an equal thickness and bigness, and having but one only and common After-birth, not separated the one from the other but by their Membranes, which wrapt each apart with their Waters, and not both in the same Membrane and Waters, as some have believed, contrary to the Truth: but if there are several Children, and a *Superfatation*, they will be also separated by their Membranes, and not have a common Burden, but each his part; neither will they be of an equal Bigness: for that which is the *Superfatation*, will always be lesser and weaker, than that engendred at first; who because of its Force and Vigour, draws the greatest and best part of the Nourishment. Just as we find fair and great Fruit, have often near them very little ones; because those that are first knotted and fastened to the Tree, take away all the Nourishment from their Neighbours, who did but blossom when the first had already acquired some bigness. Sometimes Twins are not of an equal bigness, which happens according as the one or the other hath more Strength to draw to it in greater abundance the best part of the common Nourishment.

Six years since I layed a Woman at her full time, whom I delivered of a very great living Girl by the Feet, which first came to the Birth; and fetching the  
After-



After-birth, I brought with it another Child, a dead Boy, as little again as the first Girl; and seemed not to be, respecting his bigness, above five or six Months; altho they were both begotten at one and the same Act of Copulation, as was manifest by their both having but one and the same Burden, which is the true Sign of it, as I have already said; and this second Child was so little that it came together with the Burden, and wrapt up in the Membranes; which I presently opened, to see whether it was alive, but it had been a long time dead, as appeared by its Corruption.

I am not willing to say that there is never any *Superfetation*, but I say, that it happens very rarely; \* for of an hundred Women that have Twins, ninety of them have but one Burden common to both; which is a very certain Sign they had no *Superfetation*, and much more certain than the Indications taken from the Greatness or Strength of the Child, which is but conjectural.

\* My Author is out in his Computations, for there are near as many with two Burdens as with one.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of a Mole and its Signs.*

OF all the several sorts of Great-Bellies in Women, there remains that yet to be examined caused by a *Mole*, of which we must always endeavour the expulsion as soon as we come to know it, being altogether contrary to Nature. The *Mole* is nothing but a fleshy Substance, without Bones, Joints, or Distinction of Members; without Form or Figure, regulated and determined; engendred against Nature in the Womb, after Copulation, out of the corrupted Seed of both Man and Woman. Notwithstanding there are some sometimes that have some Rudiments of a rough Form.

It

It is very certain, Women never engendred *Moles* without Copulation, both Seeds being required to it, as well as for a true Generation. There are some truly, who never having had to do with a Man, do naturally cast forth, after a Flooding, some strange Bodies, which in appearance seem to be Flesh; but if special notice be taken, they will find them but Clods of Blood coagulated, without Consistence or fleshy Texture, or membranous, as are the *Moles* and False-conceptions.

*Moles* are ordinarily engendred, when either the Man or Woman's Seed or both together, are weak or corrupted, the Womb not labouring for a true Conception, but by the help of the Spirits with which the Seed ought to be replenished: but so much the easier, as the small quantity found in it is extinguished, and as it were choaked or drowned by abundance of the gross and corrupted menstruous Blood, which sometimes flows thither soon after Conception, and gives not leisure to Nature to perfect what she hath with great Pains begun, and so troubling its Work, bringing thither Confusion and Disorder, there is made of the Seeds and Blood a meer *Chaos*, call'd a *Mole*, not usually ingendred but in the Womb of a Woman, and never or very rarely found in that of other Animals, because they have no menstruous Blood, as she hath.

A *Mole* hath no Burden, nor Navel-string fastned to it, as the Child always hath; forasmuch as the *Mole* it self adheres to the Womb, by which means it receives Nourishment from its Vessels: it is likewise clothed usually with a kind of Membrane, in which is found a piece of Flesh confusedly interlaced with many Vessels; it is of a bigness and consistence more or less according to the abundance of Blood it receives, its Disposition, and also the Temperature of the Womb, and time it stays there; for the longer it stays, the harder it grows, and becomes schirrous and difficult to be expell'd. For the most part there is but one, yet sometimes more; of which some cleave very strongly, others very slightly to the Womb. When Women miscarry of them before the

the second Month, they are called False-conceptions: when they keep them longer, and this strange Body begins to grow bigger, they are called *Moles*. False-conceptions are more membranous, and sometimes full of corrupted Seed; but *Moles* are altogether fleshy. One may find in a Woman that hath a *Mole*, almost all the Signs of Conceptions, and of a Woman with Child; but there are likewise some other which differ, because her Belly is harder and forer than when she is with Child. The *Mole* being contrary to Nature, is very troublesome to a Woman: and as it hath no true Life, nor animal Motion; so it is very painful to go with: for the *Mole* falls on whatsoever Side she turns, when she is a little big, just like a heavy Bowl: She hath a great weariness in her Legs and Thighs, and suppression of Urine from time to time, and finds a great heaviness in the bottom of her Belly, forasmuch as this Mass of Flesh by its Weight weighs down the Womb, which compresseth the Bladder of Urine; her Breasts are not so swell'd, neither have they any or very little Milk. It may be yet easier known, if with all these Signs she finds no Motion after the fourth or fifth Month of her Great-Belly; and certainly, if after her Reckoning is out, all the aforesaid Signs remain and continue in the same manner.

These *Moles* are nourished in the Womb, to which they almost always adhere, and are sustained by the Blood with which it is always furnished, just as Plants are by the Moisture of the Earth. Sometimes there is a Child together with a *Mole*, from which it is sometimes divided, and sometimes cleaving to its Body; which puts it in great danger of its being misshapen or monstrous, because of the Compression which this strange Body causeth to the Infant, yet very tender. In the Year 1665, being at Mr. *Bourdelot's* Doctor in Physick of the Faculty of *Paris*, where were every Monday held Academical Conferences: As they fell upon the Discourse of the *Circulation of the Blood*, which I explained according to my Opinion; they brought an Infant of a Woman newly brought to Bed at her full time,

time, which wanted all the upper part of the Head, having no Skull, no Brain, no nor an hairy Scalp; but had only in lieu of all those Parts, a *Mole*, or fleshy Mass flat and red, of the thickness and bigness of an After-burden, covered with a simple Membrane strong enough: This Infant had however all the other Parts of the Body fat, and well composed and shap'd. This monstrous Disposition was the Cause of its Death as soon as born, and yet was very wonderful and astonishing to consider how it could live so without Brain; as also very difficult to understand, how this fleshy Mass could serve instead of it, whilst it was in the Mother's Belly. It

was interwoven with many Vessels, like  
 \* *The fleshy part* a kind of \* *Placenta*, yet of a more firm  
*of the Burden.* Substance. Mr. Clerk and Mr. Juiler, my Brethren and good Friends, were then present, and saw this Prodigy as well as my self.

A Woman having a *Mole*, hath a much worse Colour, and is every way more inconvenienced than a Woman with Child; and if she keeps it long, she lives all the while in danger of her Life. Some have them two or three Years, and sometimes all the rest of their Lives: As happened to a Pewterer's Wife, of whom *Amb. Parce* makes mention in his Book of Generation, who had one seventeen years, and at last died of it. We will declare the Remedies convenient for it in another place, where we speak of its Extraction.

C H A P.



## C H A P. X.

After what manner a Woman ought to govern her self during her being with Child, when not accompanied with other considerable Accidents, and how to prevent them.

A Woman with Child in respect of her present Disposition, altho in good Health, yet ought to be reputed as tho she were sick, during that neuter Estate (for to be with Child, is also vulgarly called a Sickness of nine Months) because she is then in daily Expectation of many Inconveniencies, which Pregnancy usually causes to those that are not well governed.

She should in this case resemble a good Pilot, who being imbarqued on a rough Sea, and full of Rocks, shuns the Danger if he steers with Prudence; if not, 'tis by chance if he escapes Shipwrack: So a Woman with Child is often in danger of her Life, if she doth not her best Endeavour to shun and prevent many Accidents to which she is then subject: all which time Care must be taken of two, to wit, her self and the Child she goes with: for from one single Fault results a double Mischief, inasmuch as the Mother cannot be any ways inconvenienced, but the Child partakes with her.

Now to the end she may maintain her self in good Health, as much as can be in that Condition which always keeps a middle State, let her observe a good Diet, suitable to her Temperament, Custom, Condition and Quality, which the right use of all the six Non-naturals doth effect.

The Air, where she ordinarily dwells, ought to be well temper'd in all its Qualities; if not so naturally, it

it must be corrected as much as may be by different means. She must avoid that which is too hot, because it often causeth, by dissipating too much the Humours and Spirits, many Weaknesses to Women with Child, and particularly also that which is too cold and foggy; for causing great Rhumes and Distillations upon the Lungs, it exciteth a Cough, which by its sudden and impetuous Motions, forcing downwards, may make her miscarry. She ought not to dwell in very dirty narrow Lanes, nor near common Dunghils: For some Women are so nice, that the stink of a Candle not well extinguish'd, is enough to bring them before their Time, as *Lieban* assures us he himself had seen; which likewise may be caused, if not sooner, by the smell of Charcoal, as happened once to a Laundress I knew, that miscarried the fourth Month; being in extream haste to finish some Linen on a Saturday night, she had not patience to kindle the Charcoal in the Chimney, but in the Room in a Chafindish, which flew up into her Head, and made her miscarry the same Night, and in danger of dying. Let a Woman therefore endeavour, as much as her convenience will permit, to live in an Air free from these inconveniencies.

The greatest part of Women with Child have so great Loathings, and so many different Longings, and strong Passions for strange things, that it is very difficult to prescribe an exact Diet for them; but I shall advise them in this case to follow the Opinion of *Hippocrates*, in *Book 2. Aphor. 38.* where he saith, *Paulo deterior & potus & cibus, suavior tamen, melioribus quidem, sed insuavioribus, preferendus.* Meat and Drink, though not so wholesome, if more acceptable, is to be preferred before that which is wholesome, and not so pleasant: which in my Opinion is the Rule they ought to observe, provided what they long for, is commonly used for Diet, and not strange and extraordinary things, and that they have a care of Excess. If the Woman be not troubled with these Loathings, let her then use such Diet

as breeds good Juice, and in quantity sufficient for her and the Child, which her Appetite may regulate. She must not then fast, nor be abstemious, because overheating her Blood thereby renders it unfit to nourish the Child, which ought to be sweet and mild, and makes it tender and weak, or constrains it to come before its time to search what is fit for it elsewhere; she must not eat too much at a Time, and chiefly at Night, because the Womb by its extent possessing a great part of the Belly, hinders the Stomach from containing much, and causeth thereby a difficulty of Breathing, because it compresseth the *Diaphragma*, which as then hath not an intire liberty to be moved. Wherefore let her rather eat a little and often; let her Bread be pure Wheat, well baked and white, as is that at *Gonesse* at *Paris*, or the like; and not coarse household Bread or Bisket, which swells up the Stomach, nor any other of the like Nature that's very stuffing. Let her eat good nourishing Meat, as are the tenderest parts of Beef and Mutton, Veal, Fowl; as fat Pullets, Capons, Pigeons, and Partridge, either roast or boiled as she likes best; new-laid Eggs are also good: And because Big-bellied Women have never good Blood, let her put into her Broths those Herbs which purify it, as Sorrel, Lettice, Succory, and Borrage; she must avoid hot-seasoned Pies, and baked Meats, and especially Crust, being hard of Digestion, extreamly overchargeth the Stomach: if she hath a mind to Fish, let it be new, and not salted, Fish of Rivers, and running Streams; for as much as Pond-Fish tastes of Mud, and breeds ill Juice. But when Women cannot absolutely refrain their extravagant Longings, it is better (as we have already said) to suffer them to deviate a little from this Rule of Diet (provided it be moderate) than too much to oppose their Appetites. They may drink at their Meals a little good old Wine, well temper'd with Water, rather Claret than White, which will help make a good Digestion, and comfort the Stomach, always weak during Pregnancy; and if they were not used to drink it before, let them accustom themselves to  
it

\* *Medicines*  
which cause Pif-  
sing.

it by degrees; and as well in drinking as eating, they must shun all things Hot and \* Diurectick, because they provoke the Courses, which is very prejudicial to the Child.

By moderate Sleep all the natural Functions of a Woman are fortified, and particularly the Concoction of Food in the Stomach, then very subject to Loathings and Vomitings. We say moderate, because as excessive watchings dissipate the Spirits, so too much Sleep choak them. Let therefore Women with Child sleep nine or ten Hours at least in four and twenty, and twelve at most; and rather in the Night-time, as fittest for Rest than the Day; not as Persons of Quality are accustomed, who frequenting the Court, ordinarily turn Night into Day. However they who have gotten this ill Habit had better continue it than change too suddenly, because this Custom is become natural to them.

For what respects Exercise and Rest, let them govern themselves according to the different time of their being with Child; for at the beginning of the Conception (if the Woman perceive it) she ought (if she can) to keep her Bed at least till the fifth or sixth Day, and by no means to use Copulation all the time; forasmuch as the Seeds being not yet covered with the Membrane, formed in that time (as we have said already) are in the beginning, by the Agitation of the Body, very apt in some Persons to slip forth. She ought neither to go in Coach, Chariot, or Waggon, nor on Horseback, whilst with Child; and much less the nearer she comes to her Time, because this kind of Exercise doubles the weight of what is contained in the Womb, by the Jolts she receives, and often makes her miscarry: but she may walk gently, go in a Sedan or Litter. She ought neither to carry or lift heavy Burdens, nor lift up her Arms too high; and therefore she ought not to dress her own Head as she used to do, because it cannot be done without stretching her Arms too much above her Head, which hath caused many to miscarry before their time, be-  
cause



cause the Ligaments of the Womb are at an instant loosened by these violent Extensions. Let her Exercise be gentle Walking, and the Heels of her Shoes low, because Women cannot, for the bigness of their Bellies see their Feet, and so are subject to stumble and fall: In short, she must govern her self in these Exercises, rather to err in too much Rest, than in too much Exercise; for the danger is greater by immoderate Motion, than in too much Rest. It is impossible for me in this Point, to be of the Opinion of all other Authors, tho the whole World follows them in this their evil and dangerous Counsel, who would have a Pregnant Woman exercise her self more than ordinary toward the latter end of her Reckoning, that so, *as they say*, the Child may sink lower: But if they consider the Point well, they would without doubt find it to be the Cause of more than half of the hard Labours; and that on the contrary, Rest would be more advantagious to them, as I shall prove by the following Explication.

*First*, We must know and take for granted, that the Birth of a Child ought to be left to the work of Nature, well regulated, and not provoke it by shaking with Exercise, to dislodge it before its full Time; which happening (tho it be but seven or eight Days sooner) proves sometimes as prejudicial to the Infant, as we see it is sometimes to Grapes, which we find four or five Days before they are full ripe, to be yet almost half Verjuice. But to explain more clearly than by this Comparison, that these kind of Exercises often cause hard Labours (as we have already said) consider that the Infant is naturally situated in the Womb with the Head uppermost, and the Feet downwards; with its Face towards the Mother's Belly, just till it hath attained to the eighth Month; at which time, and sometimes sooner, and sometimes also later, his Head being very great and heavy, he turns over, his Head downwards and his Heels upwards, which is the sole and true Situation in which he ought to come into the World, all other Postures being contrary to Nature. Now just when the Child is

E

about

about to turn according to Custom into his intended Posture, instead of giving her self Rest, she falls a Jumping, Walking, running up and down Stairs, and exercising her self more than ordinary, which very often causes it to turn cross, and not right as it ought to be; and sometimes the Womb is depressed so low, and engaged in such sort towards the last Month, in the Cavity of the *Hypogaster*, by these Joltings, that there is no liberty left the Infant to turn it self naturally, wherefore it is constrained to come in its first Posture, to wit, by the Feet, or some other worse. Moreover, it would be very convenient that the Woman to this end should abstain from Coition, during the two last Months of her Reckoning; forasmuch as the Body is thereby much moved, and the Belly compressed in the Action, which likewise causeth the Child to take a wrong Posture. I believe that they that will seriously reflect on these things, will make no difficulty to quit this old Error, which hath certainly caused the Death of many Women and Children, and much Pain to divers others, for the Reasons abovementioned.

Some have miscarried only with the noise of a Cannon, as also with the sound of a great Bell; but especially a clap of Thunder, when of a sudden it surpriseth and frights them.

Big-bellied Women are sometimes subject to be Costive, because the Womb by its weight pressing the *Rectum*, hinders the Belly from discharging its Excrements with ease. They that are troubled with this inconveniency, may use Damask-Prunes stewed, Veal-Broth, and Herb-Pottage, with which they may gently moisten and loosen the Belly. If these things are

\* Clysters better  
forborn without  
urgent Necessity,  
and add Senna  
to the Prunes, or  
give some other  
Lemitive.

not sufficient, they may give her gentle  
\* Clysters of Mallows, Marsh-mallows,  
Pellitory, and Aniseeds, with two Ounces of brown Sugar dissolved in it, adding a little Oil of Violets, or else a Decoction made with a handful of Bran, two ounces of Honey of Violets, and a Piece

Piece of fresh Butter or any other as occasion might require : but there must be great care taken that no sharp Clyster be given her to this purpose, nor other Drugs to cause a Looseness, or too great an Evacuation, lest it endanger her to miscarry ; as *Hippocrates* very well warns us in the 34<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of his fifth Book, where he says, *Mulieri in utero gerenti si alvus plurimum profluat, periculum est ne abortiat* : If a Big-bellied Woman have a violent Looseness, she will be in danger of Miscarrying.

If she ought to govern her self well in the Observation of what we have lately mentioned, she ought no less to be careful to overcome and moderate her Passions, as not to be excessive angry, and above all, that she be not afrighted, nor that any melancholy News be suddenly told her ; for these Passions, when violent, are capable to make a Woman miscarry at the Moment, even at any time of her going with Child ; as it hapned to my Cousin's Mother, Mrs. *Dionis*, a Merchant, dwelling in the Street *Quinquampoïs*, whose Father being suddenly kill'd with a Sword by one of his Servants, who meeting him in the Street, traitorously run him thorow out of Spite and Rage, because he had some few Days before turn'd him out of Doors ; they brought immediately this ill news to his Wife, then eight Months gone, and presently after brought her dead Husband ; at which sudden fright she was immediately surpris'd with a great Trembling, so that she was presently deliver'd of the said *Dionis*, who is to this Day (which is very remarkable) troubled with a shaking in both Hands, as his Mother had when she was deliver'd of him, having yet no other inconvenience, notwithstanding he was born in the eighth Month, by such an extraordinary Accident ; nor doth he seem to be above forty Years old, tho near fifty. When he signed his Contract of Marriage, they who knew not the Reason of it, when they saw his Hands shake, thought it was through fear of his ill Bargain, of which they were disabused when they had heard the *Catastrophe* that hasten'd his Birth. Wherefore if there be any News to tell a Big-bellied Woman, let it rather

be such as may moderately rejoice her (for excessive Joy may likewise prejudice her in this Condition); and if there be absolute necessity to acquaint her with bad News, let the gentlest means be contrived to do it by degrees, and not all at once.

As soon as a Woman finds her self with Child, or mistrusts it, let her not lace her self so close as she ordinarily doth, with Bodies stiffned with Whalebone, to make her Body shapely, which very often injures her Breasts, and so inclosing her Belly in so strait a Mould, she hinders the Infant from taking its free growth, and very often makes it come before its Time, and mishapen. Those Women are so foolish as not to mind, that making themselves slender when they are with Child, quite spoils their Belly, which therefore after Childbed remains wrinkled, and pendent as a Bag, and then they cry, It is the Midwife or Nurse that did them that mischief, in not swathing and looking to them as they ought to do; not considering that it came by their strait lacing whilst they were big upwards, which causes the Belly, finding no place to be equally extended on all sides, to dilate it self only downwards, whither all the burden is in that manner thrust: to avoid which, let them use Habits more large and easy, and wear no Busks, with which they press their Bellies to bring them into shape. Let them also forbear Bathing in any manner after they know they have conceived, lest the Womb be excited to open before the Time. Almost all big-bellied Women are so infatuated with the Custom to Bleed when they are half gone, and in the seventh Month, that if they should neglect it, (although they were otherwise well) they would never believe they could be safe delivered. I will not in the mean time justify and make them believe by that, what *Hippocrates* saith in his 31<sup>st</sup> Aphorism of his 5<sup>th</sup> Book, *Mulier in utero ferens, secta vena abortit, eoque magis si sit foetus grandior.* If (saith he) a Woman be blooded, she miscarries, and the rather if she be far gone. This Aphorism must not prohibit us the use of Bleeding when the case requires, but only

warns



warns us to use it with great Prudence ; forasmuch as some Women want bleeding three or four times, yea, and oftner whilst they are with Child, when twice may be sufficient to others : For as there have been some that have been blooded nine or ten times for Diseases during their Pregnancy, and yet go on with their Infant to their full Account ; so others have miscarried by bleeding but once a little too copiously, as in this Aphorism speaks *Hippocrates*. Now since all are not of the same Nature, they must not all be governed after the same Manner, nor believe that it is necessary to bleed all Big-bellied Women ; one may judg of the Necessity according as they are more or less sanguine. It is the same in Purg- ing, which ought to be prudently administred as well as Bleeding, according to the Exigency of the Case, using always gentle and benign Remedies when they are necessary, as *Cassia*, *Rhubarb*, *Manna*, with the weight of a Dram or two at most of good *Senna*. These Purga- tives may serve turn for a Woman with Child, she ought not to use others more violent : If she observes all that we have afore-mentioned, she may then hope for a good Issue of her great Belly.

Having amply enough declared how a Woman with Child should be governed when accompanied with no ill Accident, and given the Rules she ought to keep to prevent them, we will now examine several Indisposi- tions to which she is subject, particularly during her Pregnancy.



## C H A P. XI.

*The Means to prevent the many Accidents which happen to a Woman during the whole time of her being with Child; and first of Vomitings.*

Vomiting, with the suppression of the Terms, is for the most part the first Accident which happens to Women, and the means by which they themselves perceive their Pregnancy. It is not always caused, as believed, from ill Humours collected in the Stomach, because of this stoppage of their Courses; which corrupted Humours do often cause a depraved Appetite in pregnant Women, when either they flow thither, or are there engendred; but not this Vomiting, which happens immediately after Conception; not but that in process of Time it may be continued by those which are there afterwards corrupted, but these first Vomitings proceed from the Sympathy between the Stomach and the Womb, because of the similitude of their Substance, and by means of the Nerves inserted in the upper Orifice of the Stomach, which have communication by continuity with those that pass to the Womb, being portions of the sixth pair of those of the Brain. Now the Womb which hath a very exquisite Sense, because of its membranous Composition, beginning to wax bigger, feels some Pain, which being at the same time communicated by this continuity of Nerves to the upper Orifice of the Stomach, causes there these Nauseatings and Vomitings which ordinarily happen. And to prove that it is thus in the beginning, and not by pretended ill Humours, appears, in that many Women vomit from the first Day of their being with Child, who were in perfect Health before they conceived,

\* at

\* at which time the Suppression of the Terms could not cause this Accident: which proceedeth from this Sympathy in the very same manner; as we see those that are wounded in the Head and Bowels, and that have the Stone-Cholick, are troubled with Loathings and Vomiting, and yet have no corrupt Humours in the Stomach. Loathings and Vomiting, which are Motions of the Stomach contrary to Nature, happen to Big-bellied Women from the beginning, for the Reasons above-recited.

\* And yet may have ill Humours in the Stomach, which by the Strength of the retentive Faculty, may be kept quiet, till by Wound or Conception they come to be moved.

Loathing or Nauseousness is nothing but a vain Desire to vomit, and a Motion by which the Stomach is raised towards the upper Orifice, without casting up any thing. And Vomiting is another more violent Endeavour, by which it casts forth of the Mouth what Humour soever is contained in its Capacity. In the beginning Vomiting is but a single Symptom not to be feared; but continuing a long time, it weakens the Stomach very much, and hindring Digestion, corrupts the Food instead of concocting it, whence afterwards are engendred those ill Humours which need purging. These Vomiting's ordinarily continue to the third or fourth Month of being with Child, which is the time the Child appears manifestly to quicken in, after which it begins to cease, and Women to recover the Appetite they had lost during their being young with Child; because the Infant growing stronger and bigger, having need of more Nourishment, consumes abundance of Humours, which hinders the flowing of so much superfluity to the Stomach; besides, at that time the Womb is by degrees accustomed to Extension: It continues in some till they are delivered, which often puts them in danger of miscarrying, and the rather, the nearer the Woman is to her full time. Others again are more sometimes tormented with it towards the end of their Reckoning than at the begin-

ning : because the Stomach cannot then be sufficiently widened to contain easily the Food, being compressed by the large Extension and Bigness of the Womb. Such a Vomiting which comes about the latter end of the Reckoning to Women whose Children lie high, seldom ceaseth before they are brought to Bed.

You need not wonder, or be much troubled at the Vomitings in the beginning, provided they are gentle and without great straining, because they are on the contrary very beneficial to Women ; but if they continue longer than the third or fourth Month, they ought to be remedied, because the Aliment being daily vomited up, the Mother and the Child, having need of much Blood for their Nourishment, will thereby grow extremely weak ; besides the continual Subversion of the Stomach, causing great Agitation and Compression of the Mother's Belly, will force the Child before its time, as is already mentioned.

To hinder this Vomiting from afflicting the Woman much or long (it being very difficult to hinder it quite) let her use good Food, such as is specified before in the Rules of Diet ; but little at a time, that the Stomach may contain it without pain, and not be constrained to vomit it up, as it must when they take too much, because the Big-Belly hinders the free Extension of it : and for to comfort and strengthen it (being always weak) let her season her Meat with the Juice of Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranats, or a little Verjuice or Rose-Vinegar, according to her Appetite. She may take likewise a Decoction made of French-Barley-Flower, or good Wheat-Flower, having dried the Flower a little before in an Oven, mixing the Yolk of an Egg with it, which is very nourishing and of easy Digestion : she may likewise eat after her Meals a little Marmalade of Quinces, or the Jelly of Goosberries ; let her Drink be good old Wine, rather Claret than White, being well mixed with good running Fountain-Water, and not that which hath been kept long in Cisterns, as is most of the Water of our Fountains at *Paris*, which acquire by that stay



stay an evil Quality : If she cannot get such fresh Waters, let her rather use River-Water taken up in a place free from Filth, in which she may sometimes quench hot Iron. Above all, let her forbear all fat Meats and Sauces, for they extreamly moisten and soften the Membranes of the Stomach, which are already weak enough, and relaxed by the Vomitings, as also all sweet and iugar'd Sauces, which are not convenient for her, but rather such as are a little sharp, with which it is delighted and comforted.

But if notwithstanding these Precautions, and this regular Diet, the Vomiting (as it sometimes happens) continue still, altho the Woman be above half gone, it is a clear Sign there are corrupt Humours cleaving to the in-sides of the Stomach, which being impossible to be evacuated by so many preceding Vomitings, because they adhere so fast, must be purged away by Stool : to effect which they need a Dissolvent, which may be a gentle Purge, made by infusing half a Dram of Rhubarb, a Dram or two at most of good Senna; and an Ounce of Syrup of Succory : which Purge dissolves the Humours, and in evacuating them, comforts the Parts. Or it may be made with young Mallows, *Cassia*, Tamarinds, or any other gentle Purgers, according as the Case requires, always adding a little Rhubarb, or compound Syrup of Succory ; observing likewise what Humours ought to be purged : For as *Hippocrates* saith in the 12th Aphorism of his first Section, *In perturbationibus ventris, & vomitibus sponte evenientibus, si quidam qualia oportet purgari, purgantur, confert & facile ferunt : sin minus, contra, &c.* In Perturbations and Dejections of the Belly, and in spontaneous Vomitings, if the Matter be purg'd away, which ought to be, the Patient finds Ease and Comfort ; if not, the contrary. Therefore we are to consider that it is not enough to purge, unless we evacuate the peccant Humours ; for otherwise purging more weakens the Stomach, which it would not if it were well ordered, and convenient to evacuate the vicious Humour. If once be not sufficient, it may be repeated,

repeated, giving the Woman some few Days respite between both: if the Vomiting continues daily, almost without intermission, altho the Woman observes a good Diet, and after she hath been reasonably well purged, we must rest there, lest something worse happen, for which we may incur Blame; she being then in great danger of miscarrying: and when the Hiccough takes them through emptiness, proceeding from too much Evacuation, caused by these continual Vomitings, it is very bad, as the third Aphorism of the second Book teacheth us, *A Vomitu singultus malum.*

Some advise after all these things have been tried in vain, great Cupping-glasses should be applied to the Region of the Stomach, to keep it firm in its place:

but I believe it to be a Chip in

\* I hold them very beneficial, if applied with Judgment.

\* Pottage, which doth neither good nor hurt; because the Stomach is loose, and noways adhering to this upper part of the Belly. But since

these Vomitings cool it, and daily weaken it, I should advise a big-bellied Woman to wear in the Winter, upon its Region, a good piece of warm Serge, or soft Lambskin, which would a little warm those Parts, and help Digestion which is always weak. The *Italians* have a Custom which is not bad; they wear to the same purpose a fair Piece of Stuff under their Doublets upon the Region of their Stomach, of which they are so careful, that if they should leave it off but two Days in the Winter, nay even in the Summer, they would think themselves sick; and they are so great Lovers, and so curious of it, that this Stomacher is often their greatest Bravery, enriching it with Gold and Silver Embroidery, and Ribbands of very fine Colours.

We have discoursed enough about Vomiting, caused by Pregnancy: wherefore we will pass forwards to some other Accidents.

## C H A P. XII.

*Of Pains of the Back, Reins and Hips.*

ALL these Accidents are but the Effects of the Dilation of the Womb, and the Compression it makes by its greatness and weight on the neighbouring Parts: which are much greater the first time the Woman is with Child than afterwards, when the Womb only receives the same Dimensions it had already before: but when it hath not yet been dilated, it is more sensible of this Extension; and the Ligaments, which hold it in its natural Situation, suffer a greater stress in the first Pregnancy, having never before been forced to lengthen to answer the extent of the Womb, than in the following Great-Bellies, to which it obeys more easily the second time.

These Ligaments, as well round as large, cause these Pains, being much straitned and drawn by the bigness and weight of the Womb, which contains a Child, to wit, the large ones, those of the Back and Loins, which answer to the Reins, because these two Ligaments are strongly fastned towards these Parts; the round ones cause those of the Groins, Share and Thighs, where they terminate. They are sometimes so violently extended by the extream bigness and great weight of the Womb, especially of the first Child, (as I said before) that they are lacerated and torn, being not able to yield or stretch any farther, and chiefly if the Woman in that Condition makes a false Step, which causeth in them almost insupportable Pains, and other worse Accidents; as it happened two years since to a near Kinswoman of mine, who being six Months gone, or thereabouts, of her first Child, felt the like after she had stumbled, and perceived at the same Moment something crack in her Belly towards the Region of the Reins and Loins, which

which was one of these large Ligaments, with a kind of Noise, by the sudden Jolt she received. At the same instant she felt extream Pains in her Reins and Loins, and all the one side of her Belly, which made her immediately vomit very often with much violence; and the next day she was taken with a great continued Fever, which lasted seven or eight Days, without being able to sleep or rest one hour, all which time she continued to vomit all she took, with a strong and frequent Hiccough, having also great Pains, which seemed as if they would hasten her Labour, which (for her sake) I was very apprehensive of, as also of her Death: but with the help of God, having put her immediately to Bed, where she continued twelve whole Days, in which time I bled her thrice in her Arm on several Days, and made her take at two several times a small Grain of *Laudanum* in the Yolk of an Egg, a little to ease her violent Pains by giving her rest, always ordering her from time to time good strengthening Cordials; all these Symptoms, which at first seemed desperate, ceased by little and little, and she went on her full time, when she was happily delivered of a Son, which lived 15 Months notwithstanding all those mischievous Accidents she met with, which were enough to have kill'd half a dozen others: but God sometimes is pleased to work Miracles by Nature, aided with Remedies fit for the purpose, as well as by his Grace.

This History informs us (I think) very well how these Pains of the Loins, Back and Reins come; and the pregnant Womb causeth also those of the Hips by its greatness and weight in compressing them, and bearing too much upon them. There is nothing will ease all these sorts of Pains better than to rest in Bed, and bleed in the Arm, if there were any great Extension or Rupture of any Ligament of the Womb, as was in the Case recited: And when the Womb bears and weighs too much upon the Hips, if the Woman cannot keep her Bed, she ought to support or comfort her Belly with a broad Swathe well fitted for the purpose, and to bear it



it as patiently as she can to the time of her Labour, which will free her from all these Accidents.

---

## C H A P. XIII.

*Of the Pains of the Breasts.*

AS soon as a Woman conceives, her Terms wanting the ordinary Evacuation, the Passages being stop't, and the Woman breeding daily Blood, there is a Necessity, she consuming but little whilst young with Child, the Fruit being yet very little also, that the Vessels which are too full, should disgorge part, as it doth upon the Parts disposed to receive it, such as are the Kernels and glandulous Parts, especially the Breasts, which imbibe and receive a great quantity of it, which filling and extremely swelling them causeth this Pain in them, which Women feel when they are with Child, and happens also to those whose Terms are only suppressed.

In the beginning we ought to leave the whole Work to Nature, and the Woman must only have a care she receives no Blows upon those Parts, which are then very tender, nor be strait-laced with her Bodies or other stiff Waistcoats, that might bruise and wound her; upon which follow Inflammations and *Abscesses*: But after the third or fourth Month of going with Child, the Blood being still sent to the Breasts in great abundance, 'tis much better to evacuate it by bleeding in the Arm, than to turn or drive it back on some other part of the Body by repercussive or astringent Medicines, because it cannot flow to any part where it can do less hurt than in these. Wherefore I should rather prescribe the Woman being very plethorick, Evacuation by bleeding in the Arm, than any other way, because of stunning thereby the Accident, of which speaks *Hippocrates* in his 40th Aphorism of the 5th Book, *Quibus Mulieribus in Mammis sanguis colligitur, furorem significat*: If the Blood be carried

ried in too great abundance to the Breasts, it signifies that the Woman is in danger of being frantick, because of the transport which may be made thence to the Brain; which Accident is avoided by moderate bleeding in the Arm, as also by a regular cooling Diet; moderately nourishing, for to diminish the Quantity, and temper the Heat of the Humours of the whole Habit.

---

## C H A P. XIV.

*Of Incontinence and Difficulty of Urine.*

**T**HE Situation of the Bladder, placed just upon the Womb, is sufficient to instruct us wherefore pregnant Women are sometimes troubled with difficulty of Urine, and the reason why they cannot often hinder, nor scarce retain their Water: which is caused two ways; 1. Because the Womb with Child by its bigness and weight compresseth the Bladder, so that it is hindered from having its ordinary Extension; and so incapable of containing a reasonable Quantity of Urine; which is the Cause that the bigger the Woman grows, and the nearer her time she approaches, the oftner she is compelled to make Water, which for that reason they cannot keep. 2. If the weighty Burden of the Womb doth very much compris the bottom of the Bladder, it forceth the Woman to make Water every moment: but contrarily, if the Neck of it be pressed, it is filled so extreamly with Urine, which stays there with great Pain, being not able to expel it, forasmuch as the Sphincter, because of this Compression, cannot be opened to let it out. Sometimes also the Urine by its Acrimony excites the Bladder very often by pricking it, to discharge it self; and sometimes by its Heat it makes an Inflammation in the Neck of the Bladder, which causeth its Suppression. It may be likewise that this Accident is caused by a Stone contained in the Bladder; then  
the

the Pains of it are almost insupportable, and much more dangerous to a Woman with Child, than to one that is not, because the Womb by its swelling causeth perpetually the Stone to press against the Bladder: and so much the violenter are these Pains, as the Stone is greater, or the Figure of it unequal and sharp.

It is of great consequence to hinder these violent and frequent Endeavours of a big-bellied Woman to make Water, and to remedy it, if possible, both in one and the other Indispositions; because by long continuance of always forcing downwards to make water, the Womb is loosened, and bears very much down, and sometimes is forced (the Inconvenience not ceasing) to discharge it self of its Burden before the ordinary time. This is that should be endeavoured to be hindred, having respect to the different Causes of the Distemper; as when it comes from the bigness and weight of the Womb, pressing the Bladder, as it is for the most part, the Woman may remedy it and ease her self, if when she would make water, she lift up with both her Hands the bottom of her Belly: she may wear a large Swathe accommodated to this use, which will bear it up if there be occasion, and hinder it from bearing too much upon the Bladder; or to do better, she may keep her Bed.

If it be the Acrimony of the Urine that makes the Inflammation on the Neck of the Bladder, it may be appeased by a regular cooling Diet, drinking only *Ptisan*, and forbearing the Use of Wine, and all sorts of Purgations, because they send the Filth of the whole Body to the Part affected, and by their Heat do yet more augment the Acrimony and Inflammation: but she will do well to use, Mornings and Evenings, Emulsions made with the cold Seeds, or Whey mix'd with Syrup of Violets. This Remedy is proper by refreshing gently, to cleanse the Urinary Passages, without prejudicing either the Mother or Infant. If the Inflammation and Acrimony of the Urine be not removed by this Rule of Diet, they may let her Blood a little in the Arm, to prevent any ill Accident that may happen: they may likewise

likewise bathe her outward entry of the Neck of her Bladder with a Decoction of emollient and cooling Herbs, as the Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pelitory, and Violets, with a little Linseed, which being viscous, will help the Conduit of the Urine to dilate it self the easier; there may be also Injections given into the Bladder of the same Decoction, to which may be added Honey of Violets, or else of lukewarm Milk.

But if the Woman, notwithstanding she observes these Directions, cannot make Water, recourse must be had to the last Remedy, which is, to draw it forth by a Catheter, (represented and marked with the Letter M in the Table of Instruments, at the end of the second Book,) which being anointed with Oil of Olive, or sweet Almonds, having first lifted up and thrust the Belly a little upwards, must be gently introduced by the Urinary Passages into the very hollow of the Bladder, and then the Urine will immediately pass away; which being finished, the Catheter must be taken forth, and if the Suppression continues, it may be used again in the same manner until the Accident quite leave her, and then they may try whether she can urine naturally. If

she be in very great Extremity, she may use an \* half-Bath luke-warm, provided she be not too much moved by this Remedy, abstaining also from all Diureticks, which are very prejudicial to Big-bellied Women, because they provoke Abortion. If on the other side this evil arises from the Stone, which presenting it self to the neck of the Bladder, stops the Urinary Passage, whilst with Child; she must be contented to have it only thrust back with a Catheter: but if it be small, one may try to draw it forth with a small Probe fit for the purpose, putting the Fore-finger into the *Vagina*, to keep it in subjection that it recoil not back towards the Bladder, which is only to be done to the small Ones; for she must be delivered before the great ones can be drawn forth, it being better to leave her in that Condition than to endanger her Life, or the Child's, by drawing it.



## C H A P. XV.

*Of the Cough, and difficult Breathing.*

WOMEN whose Children lie low, are oftner troubled with difficulty of Urine (as mentioned in the foregoing Chapter) than they whose Children lie higher, and are indeed exempted from this and the like Inconvenience, but then more subject to a Cough and difficulty of Breathing than the former.

A Cough if violent, as sometimes even to Vomiting, is one of the most dangerous Accidents, which contributes to Abortion, because it is an Essay by which the Lungs endeavour to cast forth of the Breast that which offends them, by a compression of all its Muscles, which pressing all the inclosed Air inwards, with which the Lungs are much extended, thrusts also by the same means with a sudden Violence the *Diaphragma* downwards, and consequently all the parts of the lower Belly, but particularly the Womb of the pregnant Woman, which Accident continuing long and violent, often causeth her to come before her Time.

This Cough proceeds sometimes from sharp and biting Rheums, which distil from the Brain upon the sharp Artery and the Lungs, and sometimes from a Blood of the like Nature which flows from the whole Habit towards the Breast, upon the suppression of the Terms, as also from having breathed in too cold an Air, which irritates the Parts, and excites them to move in that manner; but being begun by these Causes, it is very often augmented by the Compression the Womb of the Pregnant Woman makes upon the *Diaphragma*, which cannot have its free Liberty in those that bear their Children high, because by its great Extension it bears up almost all the parts of the lower Belly towards the Breast, and principally the Stomach and Liver, forcing them

F

against

against the *Diaphragma*, which is thereby compressed, as we have said.

This may be remedied by the Woman's observing a good Diet something cooling; if sharp Humours cause it, avoiding all Meats salted, spiced, or *Hautgost*; she must forbear sharp things, as Oranges, Citrons, Pomgranats, Vinegar, and others of the like Nature, because they yet more and more by their pricking quality excite the Cough; but she may make use of Lenitives and such as sweeten the Passages, as juice of Liquorish, Sugarcandy, and Syrup of Violets, or Mulberries, of which they may mix some Spoonfuls with a *Ptyſan* made with Jujubes, Sebestens, Railions of the Sun, and *French-Barly*, always adding a little Liquorish to it: It may not be likewise amiss to turn the abundance of these Humours, and draw them downwards by some gentle Clyster. If this Regimen prevails nothing, and that there appears Signs of fulness of Blood, it will be necessary at whatsoever time it be of her going with Child to bleed her in the Arm; and tho this Remedy be not usually practised when they are young with Child, yet in this case it must; for a continual Cough is much more dangerous than moderate Bleeding. If the Cough comes of Cold, let her be kept in a close Chamber, with a Napkin three or four times double about her Neck, or a Lamb-skin, that it may keep her warm; and going to Bed let her take three or four spoonfuls of Syrup of burnt Wine, which is very Pectoral, and causeth a good Digestion if it be made in the following manner:

Take half a pint of good Wine, two Drams of good Cinamon bruised, half a dozen Cloves, with four ounces of Sugar; put them together in a Silver Porenger, and cause them to boil upon a Chafindish of Coals, burn it, and afterwards boil it to the consistence of a Syrup; which let the Woman take at Night, an Hour or two after a light Supper. It must always be observed from whatsoever cause the Cough proceeds, that the Woman go loose in her Clothes; for being strait-laced, the Womb is the more thrust down, by the endeavours the  
Cough

Cough causeth it to make. And because Sleep is very proper to stay Defluctions, it may be procured (if there be occasion) by some small Julip, using by no means the strong Stupratives which are dangerous to a Woman with Child, if there be not a very great Necessity, as there was in my Kinswoman, who had furious Accidents by the Hurt she got from the Stumble, of which I gave you an account in the 12<sup>th</sup> Chapter of this Book.

There are Women that carry their Children so high (especially their first, because the large Ligaments which support the Womb are not yet relaxed) that they think them to be in their Breast; which causeth so great an Oppression and difficulty of Breathing, that they fear they shall be choak'd as soon as they have either eaten a little, walk'd, or gone up a pair of Stairs: which comes (as I said before) by reason the Womb is much enlarged, and greatly presseth the Stomach and Liver, which forces the *Diaphragma* upwards, leaving it no free liberty to be moved, whence is caused this difficulty of Breathing. Sometimes also their Lungs are so full of Blood, driven thither from all parts of the Body when with Child, that it hardly leaves passage for the Air; if so, they will breath more easily as soon as a little Blood is taken from the Arm, because by that means the Lungs are emptied and have more liberty to be moved: But if this difficulty of Breathing comes from a Compression made by the Womb against the *Diaphragma*, in forcing the parts of the lower Belly against it; the best Remedy is to wear their Clothes loose about them, and rather eat little and often, than fill their Bellies too much at once, because it is thereby more pressed against the *Diaphragma*, and so augments the Accident. Neither must she use any viscous or windy Meats, as Pease, &c. but only such as are of an easy Digestion; she must all the while avoid occasion of Grief and Fear, because these two Passions drive the Blood to the Heart and Lungs in too great abundance, so that the Woman who can hardly already breath, and hath her Breast stuff, will be in danger of being suffocated; for the abundance of Blood

filling at once and above measure the Ventricles of the Heart, hinders its Motion, without which one cannot live.

---

C H A P. XVI.*Of the Swelling and Pains of the Thighs and Legs.*

**I**T is very easy for them that are acquainted with the Circulation of the Blood, to conceive the Reason why many Big-bellied Women have their Legs and Thighs swelled and pained, and sometimes full of red spots from the swelling of the Veins all along the inside of them, which extreamly hinders their going. Many think (which is in some measure true) that the Woman having more Blood than the Infant needs for its Nourishment, Nature, by virtue of the expulsive Faculty of the upper Parts which are always more strong, drives the superfluity of it upon the lower, which are the Legs, as most feeble and aptest to receive it, because of their situation; to explain it thus is something to purpose, but I think the Circulation of the Blood will teach us better how this comes, than that we need to have recourse to this expulsive Faculty.

It is then thus according to my Opinion: following the ordinary motion of the Blood, the Crural and the Saphene Veins receive into them what is brought to the lower parts by the Arteries, and convey it along the Leg and Thigh, ascending itill by the *Iliacks* towards the Heart, which are emptied into the *Cava*, to ascend again by it to the Heart, and so successively. This being so *de facto* (as need not be doubted, since it is a Verity founded upon Experience) when a Woman is with Child, and chiefly towards the last Months, and the Womb is much extended and possesseth a great part of the lower Belly, then it begins to press the *Iliak* Veins by its greatneſs and heavineſs, and ſo hinders the Blood  
from



from following its course, and having its Motion so free as before she was with Child ; which being so, the inferior Parts, which are the Crural and Saphene Veins, become swelled, much in the same manner as the Veins of the Arm do upwards when bound with a Ligature for Bleeding, or by any strong compression upon the upper Parts ; which happens because the Veins being compressed, the Blood is there stopt, finding its Passage more difficult. The *Ilaick* Veins being then so pressed by the bigness and heaviness of the Womb, all those of the Legs and Thighs swell in such a manner, as that they empty themselves into the Substance of the Parts, and throughout the five Coverings, which thence become swelled ; yea, and these Veins, and amongst the rest the Saphenes, dilated and became Viscous, sometimes from the inward and upper parts of the Thigh to the very extremity of the Foot, in which the Blood stagnating without its free Circulation, is altered and corrupted, which causeth great Pains and Swellings in all these Parts. This oftner befalls Women that are very sanguine, walk much, and use great Exercise, which aided with a fulness of the Vein, makes a rupture of the Valvules, which serve to facilitate the motion of the Blood ; as the Suckers of a Pump, which retain the Water when it is raised thither ; which Blood falling down again, not being so supported, causeth by its quantity and stay, these Dilatations of the Veins which are called *Varices*.

For to remedy this, when a Woman hath her Veins dilated, let her only use, whilst she is with Child, a palliative Cure in swaithing this *Varicos*-part with a Swaith three or four Fingers broad, according to the bigness of it, beginning to swaith from the Bottom and conducting it upwards to the beginning of the *Varices*, that by this means these *Varicos* Veins, which are always outward, being moderately closed should be hindred by this Compression from further dilating, and the Blood not be corrupted by the stay it makes there, which after this will not want its circular Motion, because the greatest part of it passeth then by the Vessels deeper placed.

A Woman in this Condition should likewise keep her Bed, if she can, because by this situation, her Body being equally laid, the Blood circulates much the easier, and is not then so much troubled to return by these Veins to the Heart, as when it must ascend by them, the Woman standing upright, which is the cause the Legs always are more swell'd at Night than Mornings: if there be in any other parts of the Body signs of plentitude and abundance of Blood, they may bleed her without danger.

There are other Women whose Legs only swell because of their weakness, and not for the Reason just abovementioned, and are so *œdematous*, that when you press them with your Finger, the print of it remains there; which is, because they want natural Heat sufficient to concoct and digest all the Nourishment sent to them, and to expel the superfluities of it, which by that means remaining there in great quantity, leaves them so *œdematous*. For to resolve these sort of Tumors, you may use Lee made with the Ashes of Vines, and the Decoction of Melilot, Camomile and Lavender; afterwards they may be fomented with Aromatick Wine, in which they may moisten their Compresses to be laid upon them, repeating them three or four times a Day to fortify them, which may be made with Rosemary, Bayes, Time, Marjoram, Sage, and Lavender, of each one handful; of Province-Roses half a handful, Pomegranat Flowers and Alum, each an Ounce: boil them together in strong Red-Wine, three Pints, to the consumption of a third Part; strain it, and keep it for the use abovementioned. But since Pregnancy for the most part causeth these Tumors, they likewise ordinarily cease when the Woman is brought to Bed, because then she purgeth forth the superfluity of her whole Habit by means of her *Lochia*.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of the Hemorrhoids.*

**T**HE menstuous Blood that used to be purged away every Month, being collected in a great quantity near the Womb (which permits it not now to be evacuated by the usual Passage, being so exactly closed during Pregnancy) is forced to flow back into the whole Habit, and chiefly upon the neighbouring parts of the Womb, and causeth in many the Hemorrhoids both internal and external. All the several sorts of them which we shall now describe, may as well happen to them at this Time as at another; but we will only speak of that sort which is caused by Pregnancy, because our design is only to make known some particulars of the Maladies Women are in this condition subject to.

Hemorrhoids are Tumors and painful Inflammations, ingendred by a Flux of Humors upon the extremities of the Hemorrhoid Veins and Arteries, and are caused in Great-bellied Women by the abundance of Blood cast upon these parts, because the Body at this time is not purged of its superfluities, as accustomed before: it is likewise very often caused by the great endeavours that Women sometimes make to go to Stool when Costive; because the Womb being placed upon the *Rectum*, hinders by pressing it, the Excrements contained in it from being easily extruded; and by these endeavours the Blood, which is in the neighbouring Vessels, being likewise expressed, swells and blows up their extremities, upon which comes these painful Inflammations called Hemorrhoids, of which some are internal, some external, some small and with little or no Pain, and some extremely big and painful. This may suffice for their general differences without coming to their particulars, which would require a more ample Explication.

If they are small and without Pain, either internal, or external, it is easy enough to prevent their further growth by Remedies which hinder and turn the Flux from those parts; but there is more reason to cure the great and painful ones, by easing first the great Pain; for as long as that continues, the Flux is ever augmented. To this purpose, if the Big-bellied Woman have in the rest of her Body other Signs of Repletion, she may safely be once let blood in the Arm, and sometimes (if there be great necessity) twice, for to turn away the Humors, and to evacuate the Fulness, by which the Pain will be likewise appeased: If the gross Excrements retained in the right Gut be the cause of it, and that she be Costive, let her take an emollient Clyster of the Decoction of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory, and Violets, with Honey of Violets, to which may be added, Oil of sweet Almonds, or sweet Butter; being careful to add nothing that may irritate, lest it augment the Disease, especially when they are inward Piles: and to the end the Woman may then the better receive the Clyster, 'tis fit that a small end of a Pullets Gut be put upon the end of the Pipe to cover it on the outside, that so it may be put up the Fundament with less Pain; afterwards let her keep a moderate and cooling Diet, and continue in Bed till this Flux of Humours be passed, and the mean time anoint the Piles with hot Stroking from the Cow, or foment them with the Decoction of Marsh-mallows, Whitebroth, and Linseed. Oil of sweet Almonds, Poppies, and Water-Lillies, well beaten together with the Yolk of an Egg, and ground in a leaden Mortar, are very anodine and proper to ease Pain; and if the Inflammation be great, anoint it a little with *Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni*, and *Populeon*, equally mixed.

After a good Diet, Bleeding, and the Application only of these cooling and anodine Remedies (Repercussives being not then to be used, lest they repel the impure Blood, or harden the Piles) if their swelling doth not abate, Leeches must be applied to draw and empty the  
the



the Blood there gathered; or they may be opened with a Lancet, if soft, or any kind of Inundation: but Leeches is more proper for hard Piles, and as it were fleshy, because they do not put one to so much pain as the Lancet. Altho some Men by the help of these Piles, have an Evacuation, almost natural, being relieved by it when they bleed moderately, Nature being accustomed to it: yet it is not so in Women, but always contrary to Nature; because the Evacuation which happen to those Men by the Piles, ought always to be made by the Womb in Women, if not with Child: but being with Child, it may in some manner, in case the Woman be plethorick, supply also the Defect of the natural Evacuation; for, provided they bleed moderately and without Pain, she may thereby be also relieved: but if they flow in too great quantity, there is danger that both Mother and Infant will be weakened by it: and to avoid it, 'tis convenient to make astringent Fomentations with the Decoction of Granat Flowers, the Rinds of Pomegranates and Province Roses, made with Smiths-water and a little Alum. Or this Cataplasim may be applied to it, made with Bole-armonack, Dragons-Blood, and *Terra Sigillata*, with the white of an Egg: As also to turn back the Blood from these Parts by bleeding in the Arm, and by dry Cupping-glasses applied to the Region of the Reins, and other Remedies convenient for this Distemper, and such as the Accident requires.

---

C H A P. XVIII.

*Of the several Fluxes which may happen to a Woman with Child, and first of a Loosness.*

**T**Hree several Fluxes may befall a Great-bellied Woman, to wit, the Flux of the Belly, the Flux of the Terms, and Floodings. We shall first speak of the Flux of the Belly, and afterwards we will examine the  
the

the other two in the two following Chapters.

There are ordinarily reckoned three sorts of Loofnesses, which in general is a frequent Dejection of what is contained in the Guts by Stool : the first is called *Lienteria*, by which the Stomach and the Guts, not having digested the Nourishment received, lets it pass almost quite raw. The second is called *Diarrhea*, by which they simply discharge the Humours and Excrements which they contain. And the third, which is the worst, is *Dysenteria*, by which the Patient, together with the Humours and Excrements, voids Blood with violent Pains, caused by the ulceration of the Guts.

Of what kind soever the Flux is, if great, and continue long, it puts the Woman in great danger of Miscarrying; which *Hippocrates* tells us in the 34<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of his 5<sup>th</sup> Book : *Mulieri in utero gerenti, si alvus plurimum profluat, periculum est ne abortiat*. For, if it be a *Lienteria*, the Stomach not containing the Food received, and letting it immediately pass away before it be turned into Chyle, of which Blood ought to be made for the Nourishment of Mother and Child, it is not possible but they must be both thereby extremely weakened for want of Nourishment. If a *Diarrhea*, and continues long, it will occasion the same Accident : because there is a great Dissipation of the Spirits, together with the Evacuation of Humours. But the danger is much greater when a *Dysenteria*, forasmuch as the Woman hath then great Pains and Gripes in the Guts caused by their Ulceration, which excites them continually by constant Stimulations to discharge themselves of the sharp and bilious Humours, with which they are extremely annoyed; which causeth a great Disturbance and violent Commotion of the Womb, being placed upon the right Gut; and to the Child contained in it, and by the Compression which the Muscles of the Belly make on all sides, as also those that are made by them of the *Diaphragma*, which force themselves downwards in the Endeavours a Woman makes so often to go to Stool with pain, the Child is constrained because of this Violence to come before

before its time, which arrive so much the oftner, by how much these Stimulations and Needings are greater, as the same *Hippocrates* notes in the 27th Aphorism of his 7th Book, *Mulieri utero gerenti, si tensio supervenerit, facit abortum.* If there happens a Tenesm (saith he) to a Woman with Child, it makes her miscarry. This Tenesm is a great Passion of the right Gut, which forceth it to make these violent Endeavours to discharge it self, without being able to avoid any thing but Cholrick Humours mixt with Blood, with which it is continually irritated.

When this Flux of the Belly happens to a Big-bellied Woman, it is ordinarily, because they have always the Digestion of the Stomach weak, by reason of their bad Diet, which their strange Appetites cause them often to long for: by the continual use of which being at length weakned, it suffers the Food to pass immediately without Digestion; or if it stay longer, it is converted into a corrupted Chyle, which descending into the Guts, irritates them by its Acrimony to discharge themselves as soon as they can.

Now to proceed safely to the cure of these different Fluxes of the Belly (to which 'tis fit care should be taken in good time, lest the Woman miscarry, as we have already said) the Nature of it must be considered, to the end the Cause, which maintains it, should be remedied. If it be a *Lienteria* following (as is usual) continual Vomitings, which have so debilitated the Stomach, and relaxed its Membranes, that having no longer Strength to vomit up that Food, it suffers it to pass downwards without Digestion: In this Case, a Woman must abstain from all those irregular Appetites, and accustom her self to good Food of easy Digestion, and little at a time, that so her Stomach may be able the easier to concoct and digest it; she should drink a little deep Claret-wine mixed with Water in which Iron hath been quenched, instead of *Ptyfan*, which is not proper in this Case, provided she have not a strong Feaver: for if it be but a small Feaver, Wine on this manner is to be preferred, forasmuch

much as the fewer she hath at that time, is but symptomatick, caused by this debility of Stomach, and will vanish as soon as this is fortified; which will be yet more promoted, if the Woman before and after Meals takes some Corroberatives, as a little of that Burnt-Wine we mentioned for the Cough in the 15<sup>th</sup> Chapter of this Book; or a little good Hippocras, or right Canary, of any of them according to her Pallat; neither will it be amiss if she eats a little good Marmalade of Quince before Meals: She may likewise wear upon the Pit of her Stomach a Lamb-skin with the Wooll, for to preserve it, and augment its natural Heat, which is very necessary to digest Food; \* observing above all to give no purging Medicine when this Flux is only caused by weakness, lest it be there-

\* *Not always a good Caution.*

by augmented.

If it be a *Diarrhaea*, and only an Evacuation simply of such Excrements as are retained in the Guts, and some superfluous Humours, which Nature hath sent thither to be expelled, and that it continue no long time and is gentle; the Woman will find no Inconvenience by it; nor is she in that danger as when it passed those Bounds; and therefore 'tis good to leave the Operation to Nature, without interrupting it in the beginning; but if it continues above four or five Days, it is a Sign then there are ill Humours contained and cleaving to the inside of the Guts, which provoke them often to be discharged, and ought to be removed with some purging Medicine that may loosen and evacuate them, after which the Flux will certainly cease; some light Infusion of Sena and Rhubarb, with Syrup of Succory, or an Ounce of *Diacatholicon*, with a little Rhubarb for a Bolus, to be taken in a Wafer.

But if notwithstanding fit Purges and a regular Diet, this Flux continues and changes into a *Dysenteria*, the Patient voiding every moment bloody Stools, with much pain and needing, she is then in great danger of Miscarrying, and its prevention ought to be endeavoured, if possible.



able. Therefore after having purged away the ill Humours (with the Medicines above-mentioned) which were in the Guts, and hindring by a good Diet, that no more be engendred; to which purpose let her use good Broths made of Veal or Chicken, with cooling Herbs, temper the Acrimony of these hot Humours; let her eat Pap with the Yolk of an Egg new layed, being well boiled: such Diet softens and sweetens the Guts within. Let her Drink be Water, in which Iron or Steel was quenched, with a little Wine, if she be not feaverish, for then half a Spoonful of Syrup of Quince or Pomegranates is better to mix with the foresaid Water; she may likewise eat a little Marmalade of Quince, or other Astringents and Strengtheners, provided her Body was well purged before: and because there is always in these Fluxes great Pains and Gripes all over the Belly and Guts, and chiefly the *Rectum*, all the Humours being discharged upon it, which irritating it extreamly, causeth continual Stimulations, that ought to be appeased (if possible) to prevent Abortion, and may be effected by

\* Clysters made of the Broth a Calves-head, or Sheeps-head well boiled, mixing it with two Ounces of the Oil of Violets, or else of

\* As before observed,  
better omitted.

good Milk, mixed with the Yolk a fresh Egg. After the use of these strengthening and anodine Clysters, as long as is judged necessary, which the Patient ought to keep as long as she can, the better to appease these Pains, you must proceed to the use of Deterlives, made with the Decoction of Mallows and Marsh-mallows, with Honey of Roses; and afterwards astringent Clysters, in which must be neither Oil nor Honey mixed, because they relax instead of binding; beginning first with the gentlest made with Rose-water, mixed with Letice and Plantain-water; afterwards to stronger, composed with the Decoction of the Roots and Leaves of Plantain, *Tapsus Barbatu*s, Horse-tail, with Province-roses, the Rind of Pomegranates in Smiths-water; to which may be added, of *Terra Sigillata*, and Dragons-blood, each

two

two Drams. You may likewise foment the Fundament : but there must be care, before you come to use the strong Astringents, that the Women be first well purged with the Remedies before-mentioned, lest (as the Proverb is) the Wolf be shut in with the Flock; and endeavouring to prevent Abortion, the Death of the Mother, and consequently of the Child, be caused by a greater Mischief: retaining within abundance of ill Humours, of which Nature would willingly be discharged: All which may be avoided, if what I have said be well observed.

## C H A P. XIX.

*Of the menstruous Flux.*

**H**ippocrates in the 60th Aphorism of his 5th Book saith, *Si Mulieri utero gerenti Purgationes prodeant, impossibile est fœtum esse sanum*: If a Big-bellied Woman have her Courses, it is impossible the Infant can be in Health. This Aphorism must not be taken literally, but must be understood when they come down immoderately: for tho according to the most general and natural Rule, the Courses ought not to flow when a Woman is with Child, because their ordinary Passage is stopt, and also because the Blood is then imployed for the Nourishment of the Infant, of which, if it flows away, it is defrauded, and consequently much weakened: yet there are some Women, who notwithstanding they are with Child, have their Courses till the 4th or 5th Month; about which time the Infant being already pretty big, draws a good quantity of Blood for its Nourishment; wherefore there cannot so easily remain a Superfluity, as when young with Child. I knew one that had four or five living Children, and had of every Child her Courses duly from Month to Month, as at other times, only in a little less quantity, and was so till the 6th Month;

Month; yet notwithstanding she was always brought to Bed at her full time. I likewise saw another, who not believing she was with Child, because she had her Courses; and finding her self out of order, because she had conceived, imagining it was some other Distemper, prevailed with her Physician to bleed and purge her very often, which he did, till he had indeed cured her; but 'twas after she had miscarried, being three Months gone. This Evacuation usually befalls very Sanguine or Phlegmatick Women, who breeding more Blood than the Infant had need of for its Nourishment at the beginning, discharge themselves at those times of that superfluous quantity, more or less, according to their Dispositions, but not by the bottom of the Womb, as formerly when they were not breeding, because those Passages are effectually closed by the After-birth which adheres to it, and the Womb is then exactly close; but by a couple of Branches which Nature (provident and careful of the Preservation of Individuals, as well as of the Kind) hath destin'd to this use, which proceed from the Spermatick Vessels, which (besides those they send to the Testicles and other Parts) before they arrive at the Womb, divide themselves on each side into two Branches very considerable; of which the one terminates in the Fund of the Womb, by which the Courses pass, when the Woman is not with Child, and the other not entering there, couching along the Body of it, is terminated in the side of the Neck of the Womb, by which the Courses are discharged whilst they are breeding, in case the Woman be Plethorick.

When a Woman voids Blood downwards, it must carefully be considered whence it proceeds, and in what manner; whether it is the ordinary Courses, or a real Flooding: If it be the ordinary Courses, the Blood comes away periodically at the accustomed times, and flows by degrees from the Neck, near the inward Orifice of the Womb, and not from its Fund; as may be discovered, if trying with a Finger one finds the inward Orifice exactly closed; which could not be if the  
Blood

Blood proceeded from the bottom, as also if it proceeds without pain; all which Circumstances do not meet in a Flooding, but others very different, as will appear in the following Chapter. It must likewise be considered, whether these Courses flow only because of the Superfluity, or because of the Acrimony of the Blood, or the Weakness of the Vessels which contain it, that so fit Remedies may be applied. If they proceed from the sole abundance, being more than the Fruit can consume for its nourishment, it is so far from hurting either Mother or Child, that being moderate, it is very profitable to them: because if the Womb were not discharged of this superfluous Blood, the Fruit which is as yet but little would be drowned by it, or as it were suffocated: And if it should chance that they were unduly stopt or retained, Bleeding will supply the Defect of the natural Evacuation, which ought to have been; but if there be no Sign of Abundance or Plentitude, and that before she was with Child she had her Courses in a small quantity, which still continue to flow after she hath conceived, it is a sign that the Flux proceeds from the Heat and Acrimony of the Blood, or the Weakness of the Vessels appointed to receive it. It is of this sort of Women that *Hippocrates* pretends to speak, in the 6th Aphorism before-mentioned, whose Children cannot be healthful when their Courses flow whilst they are Breeding, because there remains not Blood enough behind for her, and Nourishment of her Infant, which puts her in great danger of miscarrying; for as the Proverb saith, *Hunger drives the Wolf out of the Wood*; so likewise want of Nourishment forceth the little Prisoner out of his hiding-Place before his time.

To hinder this Flux from effecting so evil and sinister an Accident, the Woman must keep her self very quiet in Bed, abstaining from all things that may heat her Blood, shunning Choler above all the Passions of the Mind, using a strengthening and a cooling Diet, feeding on Meat that breeds good Blood and thickens it; as are good Broths made with Poultry; Necks of Mutton,



ton, Knuckles of Veal, in which may be boiled cooling Pot-herbs; new-lay'd Eggs, Gellies, Rice-milk, Barly-broths, which are proper for her: let her Drink be Water in which Iron is quenched, with a little Syrrup of Quince: she must refrain from Copulation, because by heating the Blood it excites it to flow more. If notwithstanding all this the Flux continues, some commend large Cupping-glasses under the Breasts to make a Revulsion, and to turn the Blood; according to *Hippocrates's* Aphorism 50 of the 5th Book, *Mulieri si velis menstrua sistere, cucurbitulam quam maximam ad Mammam appone*: But it will do no great Matter; however to satisfy the Patient, and to shew that nothing is omitted that may make for her Cure, they may be applied. I should rather choose to make this Revulsion by bleeding in the Arm, if her Strength permitted: And because in this Condition the Child is very weak through this great Evacuation, it must be fortified by applying to the Mother's Belly about the Region of the Womb, Compresses steeped in strong Wine, in which is boiled a Pomegranate with its Peel, Provence-Roses, and a little Cinamon: but the best way to strengthen it, is to correct the Mother's Blood, and hinder its Evacuation.

---

## C H A P. XX.

### Of Floodings.

**T**Here is a great difference between the menstruous Blood, of which we have discoursed in the preceding Chapter, which happens sometimes to Women with Child, and this Flooding which we have now in hand: for (as I have said) the Courses come periodically at the times accustomed, without pain, distilling by little and little from the Neck of the Womb, during Pregnancy, after which it totally ceaseth: but much the contrary, this loss of Blood comes from the bottom of the

G

Womb

\* Sometimes.

Womb with \* pain, and almost of a sudden, and in great abundance, and continues Flooding daily without intermission, except that some Clods (formed there) which seem sometimes to lessen the Accident, by stopping for a little time the Place whence it flows; but soon after it returns with greater Violence, after which follows Death both to Mother and Child, if not timely prevented, by delivering the Woman, as shall be hereafter declared.

If this Flooding happens when young with Child, it is usually because of some False-conception or Mole, of which the Womb endeavours to discharge it self, by which it opens some of the Vessels in the bottom of it, from whence the Blood ceaseth not to flow, until it hath cast forth the strange Bodies it contained in its Capacity: and the hotter and subtiler the Blood is then, the more abundantly it flows. But when this Flooding happens to a Woman truly conceived, at whatsoever time it be, it proceeds likewise from the opening of the Vessels of the Fund of the Womb, caused by some Blow, Slip or other Hurt, and chiefly because the *Secundine* in such Cases, and sometimes in others, is separated in part, if not totally, from the inside of the bottom of the Womb, to which it ought to adhere, that it might receive the Mother's Blood, appointed for the Infant's Nouriture, by which Separation it leaves open all the Orifices of the Vessels where it was joined, and so follows a great Flux of Blood, which never ceaseth (if so caused) till the Woman be brought to Bed: for the *Secundine* being once loosened, altho but part of it, never joins again to the Womb to close those Vessels, which can never shut till the Womb hath voided all that it contained: for then compressing and closing it self, and as it were entring within it self (as it happens presently after Delivery) the Orifices of the Vessels are closed and stopt up by this Contraction, whereby also this Flooding ceaseth, which always continues as long as the Womb is distended by the Child, or any thing else it contains, for the Reason

Reason aforesaid: much like to a Sponge, whose Pores or Holes being very large when swelled, disappear and close with their own substance when squeezed and compressed; so likewise by this contraction of the Matrix (which during Pregnancy became as it were spongeous) in the Place whence the *Secundine* was separated, the Orifices of the Vessels are closed assoon as it is cleansed from whatsoever it contained in its capacity.

Altho I have said that a Woman in this Condition, for the Reasons alledged, must necessarily be delivered, that the Flooding may be stopt, I do not intend it should be done assoon as perceived; because some small Floodings have sometimes been suppressed by keeping quietly in Bed, bleeding in the Arm, and the use of the Remedies specified in the precedent Chapter; it may likewise be but an ordinary and menstruous Flux. If then the Blood flows but in small Quantity, and continues a little while, 'tis good leaving the Labour to the work of Nature, provided the Woman hath sufficient Strength, and that it be accompanied with no other evil Accident: but when it flows in so great abundance that she falls into Convulsions and Faintings, then the Operation must not be deferr'd; and 'tis absolutely necessary she should be delivered whether she be at her Reckoning or no, whether she have Pains or Throws, or not, because there is no other way to save her Life and the Child's, but presently to do it. *Externam fundit cum sanguine vocem*; she casts forth with her Blood her last Breath. *Hippocrates* knew very well the Danger of it, when he said in his 56<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of the 5<sup>th</sup> Book, *In fluxu muliebri si convulsio & animi defectus advenerit, malum*: If Convulsions and Faintings follow Floodings, it is a bad Sign.

There must not always in these unfortunate Accidents be expected Pains and Throws to force and bear down, to forward Labour; for though they come at the beginning, they usually cease assoon as the Floodings come to *Syncope's* and Convulsions; neither must it be deferred till the Womb be enough opened, forasmuch as this effusion of Blood very much moistens it, and the weak-

ness relaxeth it, so that it may be then as easily dilated as if there had been abundance of strong Throws. Wherefore having placed the Woman in the situation we shall direct when we treat of Deliveries, let the Chirurgeon (having his Hands anointed with Oil or fresh Butter) introduce his Fingers joined together by degrees into the Matrix, and spread them, open the one from the other when they are in the entry, for to dilate it sufficiently by little and little, without any violence if possible; which being done, and his Hands quite within, if he finds the Waters not broke, let him break them, and then whatsoever part of the Child presents, though the Head (provided it be not just in the Birth) let him search for the Feet, and draw it forth by them (observing every Circumstance that shall be shewn in the 14th Chapter of the second Book, where is described the way how to deliver a Woman, the Child coming with the Feet first) because there is

*\* Without it could be done without Hooks, as mentioned in the Preface of the Translator.*

better hold, and more easy to deliver by them, \* than by the Head or any other part of the Body. Wherefore if the Feet lie not ready, the Chirurgeon must seek for them, which at that time is easier done than at another, because the great Flooding makes the Womb loose and slippery by its Humidity, so that it will not be difficult for him to turn the Child and bring it by the Feet, as we have even now said; after which he must fetch the after-burden, which in these cases cleaves but little, being careful not to leave so much as a Clod in the Womb, lest it still continue the Flooding, which being done, it will soon after stop with all the Accidents, if too much Time was not spent before the Operation.

Many Women and Children have perished for want of this Operation in this ill Accident; and many others have escaped Death (which else most certainly had followed) by being timely succoured.

Guillimeau in Chap. 13. of his 2d Book of *Happy Deliveries*, makes mention of six or seven Histories to confirm



firm this Verity, in some of which we may find the Women and their Children bloody Victims of it, for not having been in the like Case delivered, which others by a seasonable Delivery escaped; and the better to confirm it by my own Experience, I will recite you one amongst the rest very remarkable, of the remembrance of which I am so sensible, that the Ink I write with at present to publish it to the World for their profit, seems to me to be Blood, because in this sad and fatal occasion, I saw part of my self expire.

About three Years since one of my Sisters, not yet one and twenty Years of Age, being about eight Months and a half gone with her fifth Child, and then very well in Health, was so unfortunate as to hurt her self (though at first small in appearance) by falling on her Knees, her Belly a little touching the Ground by the Fall, after which she passed a Day or two without perceiving any great Alteration, which made her neglect to repose her self, being very necessary for her; but the third Day, or thereabouts, after her hurt, about eleven in the Morning, she was suddenly surprized with strong and frequent Pains in the Belly, which were immediately followed with Floodings; this made her presently send for her Midwife, who no better understanding her Office, told her she must have patience till the Womb had dilated it self by the Pains, before she could be delivered, assuring her further, that she had no reason to be afraid, and that she should be quickly freed from the Danger, because her Child came right: she made her thus hope in vain three or four Hours, until the Flooding still continuing violently, the Pains began to cease, and the poor Woman fell into frequent Faintings,\* and then the Midwife desired a Chirurgion to advise with in this Case; they immediately sent to my Houſe for me, but unfortunately missing of me, they sent for him whom they judged the ablest of all the Chirurgions that practised Midwifery

*\* When the danger was obvious to every Body, but Midwives ought to discover the Danger sooner.*

in Paris, and immediately conducted him to my Sister's, where he arrived about four in the Afternoon, and ha-

† It were to be wish'd rather than hoped for, that Practitioners in this and other the like dangerous Case (whereof they have no certain Knowledge) would consult, and not destroy one or more, by undertaking what they cannot well perform, or discourage Patients from sending for other Help and Advice; putting Life in ballance with their Reputation.

with her Child's, if he at that Time had delivered her; which was very easy to be done, as will plainly appear by the Sequel of the History. After the Advice of a

\* The great Mischiefs which happen by the Prognosticks of such who have the Luck, tho they want the Merit to be esteemed.

ving seen her, † contented himself with only saying, *She was a dead Woman, and that nothing was to be done to her, but to give her all the Sacraments, and that absolutely she could not be delivered*; which likewise the Midwife jointly concluded, who believed that the Opinion of a Man so authentickly esteemed of all, must be infallible. As soon as he had delivered this Prognostick, he immediately returned Home, and would by no means stay longer, but left this young Woman in that deplorable Condition without any Succour; whose Life he had certainly saved together with that of the Midwife, since Monsieur N. \* could do nothing, there was no other Remedy for so great a Danger, but to hope in God alone, who is Almighty. They therefore endeavoured to comfort

my poor Sister as well as they could, who longed for nothing more than to see me, to know whether I would pass the same Sentence, and whether her Danger, which still augmented more and more, was without Remedy (for her Blood flowed away continually in great abundance). At length I returned Home, where they had been long before to tell me this bad News, tho by misfortune could not find me (as I said before) which as soon as I understood, I immediately hastned to her with all possible speed, where I saw as soon as I came in, so pitiful a Spectacle, that all the Passions of my Soul were

were at the instant agitated with many and different Commotions: having afterwards a little recovered my Senses, I drew near to my Sister's Bed, where they had just given her the last Sacraments, and she conjured me very often to give that succour which she said she only expected from me. After that I had understood from the Midwife all that had passed, and the Opinion of the Chirurgeon that had seen her above two Hours before, (for it was then six a Clock) I perceived the Blood to flood continually in great abundance, and without Intermission, of which she had already lost above \* three Quarts; \* *French Quarts are English Pottles.* above twelve small Porengers in the two Hours after the Chirurgeon was returned, as it seemed to me by the number of Napkins and other Clothes which were all muck wet with it; which Blood had stayed in her Body and saved her Life, if she had been then delivered: I saw likewise that she grew every Moment weaker and weaker, which convinced me that she was then in more danger than she would have been if they had not let slip the Opportunity of delivering her two or three Hours before, as it was possible and easy, because she had then almost all her Strength she afterwards lost with the rest of her Blood, which all along flooded away: and desirous to know whether they could have delivered her, I found by trying her Body, that the inward Orifice of the Womb was dilated in such sort that I could easily introduce two or three Fingers; and having marked it, I made the Midwife try again to see whether the Orifice was so disposed when the Chirurgeon said that she could not be delivered, and whether she was of his Opinion. She told me it was so, and that it had been always in the same Condition from the time of his Departure. As soon as she had made me this Declaration, I easily perceived his Ignorance, and where the Shoe wring'd him.

Wherefore I told her that I wondred much they were both of that Opinion, seeing that in truth it seemed quite

quite contrary to me, because it was at that Time most certainly very easy for him to have delivered her if he had pleased, as it still was, and what indeed I would have done at that very Moment if it had been possible for me to have had Power enough over my Spirit, which wavered a long while about the Resolution I was constrained to take, after I had lost the hopes of all other help. That which hindred me was not so much the Prognostick that so famous a Chirurgeon had made, in perswading all the Assistants that she could not be delivered, (though it might seem rash to oppose the Sayings of such as are esteemed Oracles) neither was it the little Strength the Patient had then left; but it was chiefly the Relation of the Person being my Sister, whom I tenderly loved, which troubled my Spirits with such different Passions, to see her before me ready to expire through the prodigious loss of Blood, which proceeded from the same Spring as mine own, that it was impossible for me at that Moment to resolve, and obliged me to send again to the Chirurgeon (who not long since returned Home) to entreat him to come back again to the House, that (my self demonstrating to him the facility I found for the Operation, and make him understand and confess that in those Cases there is no hope, unless it be undertaken as soon as may be) I might perswade him to deliver her rather than to abandon the Mother so to the despair of her Life, as he had done, and to suffer the Infant to perish with her unbaptized; which had been prevented if he had done what Art required, which is at least (when both cannot be saved) to save the Child if possible, without prejudice to the Mother, which was very easy, as you shall presently understand: But no Prayers nor Solicitations could ever prevail with him to return, excusing himself that it was impossible for him to do any thing in the Case. When this was related to me, I sent yet again to another Chirurgeon, one of my Companions, being a little more obliging and serviceable, whom if he had come time enough, I would have convinced of the Necessity of the Operation,



on, and made him acknowledg the facility of it; but by Misfortune he was abroad. During all these Goings and Comings, there was an Hour and half spent, which time she flooded without intermission, and her weakness grew more and more: wherefore seeing my self without hopes of getting the Persons I sent for, I resolved to deliver her presently, which before was beyond my Power, for the Reasons recited, and indeed was now a little too late for the Mother; for if I could have commanded my Passions to have done it at the instant I arrived, there would then have been great Hopes to have saved her, as well as I did the Child: After I had thus prepared my self for it, that is, having directed two of my Fingers into the inner Orifice of the Womb, being open enough to admit them into it, I did in a little while after introduce a third, and by degrees the ends of all the five of my right Hand, with which I dilated the Orifice sufficiently to admit it quite in, as it is very easy in the like Case, because the abundance of Blood moistens and relaxeth extreamly (as is already mentioned) the whole Womb, into which having so gently entred my Hand, I found the Child came right, and the Waters not yet broken; wherefore I presently broke the Membranes with my Nails and Fingers, and then turning the Child, I took it by the Feet and brought it forth very easily, after the manner I shall teach in the forementioned 14<sup>th</sup> Chapter of the 2<sup>d</sup> Book, all which I finished in less time than a Hundred could be counted; and do conscientiously protest never to have delivered a Woman sooner in all my Life, of those whose Children came against Nature, nor easier, and with less violence to the Mother, who did not in the least complain during the Operation, altho she had her Senses very well, and exactly knew all I did to her, and found her self very much comforted as soon as ever she was delivered, and immediately after the Flooding began to cease: As to the Child I brought it alive, and it was presently baptized by a Priest that was in the Chamber. The poor Patient, and all the Company present (which were in great

great Number) found then manifestly that the Chirurgeon and Midwife, who said she could not be delivered, had but little reason to assure any such thing.

The Operation was finished time enough for the Child's Baptism, which (praised be God) it received; but too late to save the Mother's Life, who (having before lost all her Blood) died an Hour after she was so delivered, by the same Weakness that she often fell into before she was delivered. The flooding indeed ceased presently, but she had not Blood enough left to enable her to resist those frequent Faintings which she might have done, as may probably be conjectured, if the Chirurgeon that first saw her had delivered her three long Hours before, as without doubt he might as easily

have done as I; in which time she  
 \* Each Porenger contains about four Ounces. lost above twenty \* small Porengers of Blood, of which four or five possibly might have been sufficient

to have saved her Life, she being a young Woman of a very good Constitution, having no inconvenience or Sickness when she was surprized with this fatal Accident, which befel her (as aforesaid) about eleven in the Morning, and she was delivered about seven at Night; and because she had lost so much Blood before the Operation, it proved unprofitable, she dying an Hour after, having her perfect Senses to the Moment she expired, which was about eight the same Night.

I will upon this lamentable Subject (to the end more care may be taken in the like Cases) examine, by way of Digression, what might be the Motive of this Proceeding of the Chirurgeon, and of some others of the same Humor. It must necessarily be agreed, that it was for one or more of these three Causes, why either he would not, or could not lay this Woman when he saw her two Hours before me, which (as I noted before) might easily have been done: It was either through Ignorance, Malice, or Policy. To imagine it is his Ignorance, I cannot persuade my self, because he hath too great Reputation for that, although many Persons that under-

understand the Art very well, easily agree with me, that he is of the Number of those, of whom may justly be said, *Minuit presentia famam*. That it was through Malice, who can imagine a Man of so detestable a Resolution could be found? But if it were neither Ignorance nor Malice, it is easy to guess it a damnable Policy, qualified by some with the Name of Prudence; \* this false Prudence they ordinarily use that are in great Reputation, ever endeavouring to their utmost to shun dangerous Cures, lest they that understand not the Art, should quit the good Opinion they had of them, when it happens that the Patient dies under their Hands, altho they were carefully and duly delivered. This was just our Misfortune, for our Chirurgion, who was very much esteemed by many Women of Quality whom he delivered, avoided all he could dangerous Labours, subject to ill Success, as this was; and the rather then, because there was in my Sister's Chamber a Lady of Quality, Wife to one of the chief Captains of the Guards, who dwelt in the same House, and whom he ordinarily delivered; which was the Cause, that believing the issue of the Operation doubtful, he chose rather to preserve the Esteem of his antient Practice amongst such as understood not the Business so well as to be Judg of his Proceedings, than to do in this Case his Christian Duty; to which one ought always to have more regard, than to all the Interests of vain Reputation, which usually corrupts the Conscience. They that make use of this Policy, are often Accessary to the Death of poor Women who call for their Assistance, and of their Children also.

\* A good Warning not to rely too much upon the Advice of such famous Practitioners, or Midwives, that prefer their Reputations above their Consciences.

I was willing to recite every Circumstance of this Tragedy, that one may know in the like Case the necessity of a speedy Delivery. I have since that had many in the same Case, to whom (by the assistance of God) I warranted the Lives of the Women, and saved the Children,

dren, of which I had in my self more satisfaction than I could have gained by all the Honour the World could procure me by so wicked a Policy; which neither Chirurgeon nor Midwife of an upright Conscience will ever use.

Now since in all Floodings there ever follows Weakness and Faintings, we must endeavour to preserve that little Strength the Patient hath left, and augment it if possible; that so they may have sufficient to endure the Operation, and to escape afterwards; to which purpose there ought to be given her, from time to time, good strengthening Broths, Gellies, and a little good Wine; she must always smell to Rose-Vinegar, and have a warm Toast dipt in Wine and Cinamon, applied to the Region of her Heart, which will do her more good than solid Food. For, as *Hippocrates* saith in the 11th Aphorism of his 2d Book, *Facilius est potu refici, quam cibo*; One is sooner nourished by Drink than Meat, because the liquid Aliments are much sooner distributed than the solid: And to prevent the Blood from flood-

\* *Rather the Ligatures above the Elbows, because too much Blood is already lost.*

ing in great abundance till she can be delivered, \* a Vein in her Arm may be opened, to turn a little the Course backwards; and apply all along her Reins, Napkins wet in Water and Vinegar. But if the

Flooding proceeds from the separation of the After-burden from the Womb, as my Sister's was, all these things are to little purpose; and the best Expedient is to deliver the Woman as soon as may be, tho she were but three or four Months gone with Child, or less; because all ought as well to be brought away, whatever is within the Womb, whether it be False-conception, Mole, or Child, without leaving any thing behind, which when it is quite cleared, closing and contracting it self, stops the Flooding for the Reasons above alledged, and all Accidents which were caused by it, whereby the Woman afterwards recovers, if there be but sufficient Strength remaining after Delivery, as certainly will be, if not delayed too long.

CHAP.



C H A P. XXI.

*Of the weight, bearing down, or relaxation of the Matrix, which hinders a Woman with Child in her Walking, and freedom of Coition.*

MANY Women with Child find an extraordinary weight at the bottom of their Bellies; which comes, because the Womb, by the weight it contains in its capacity, bears down upon the Neck, and sometimes so low that they cannot walk without Pain and Straddling; at which time also they cannot use Copulation but with great Inconvenience.

The bearing down of the Womb, is when it only falls into the *Vagina*, without coming in the least forth of the Privities, for then it is called the falling out, or *Precipitation*, which is a more troublesome and dangerous Disease, and doth not usually befall Women with Child, because the extent and bigness of the Womb hinders it that it cannot fall out, but only bears down. The *Precipitation* is discern'd by the View, and the bearing down easily by putting up a Finger into the *Vagina*; for there the Womb will be soon met with, and its inner Orifice, which is very near the Privities, especially when the Woman stands upright. This bearing down, is \* often caused by the Relaxation of the † Ligaments of the Womb, and chiefly the \* large ones, which

ought to fasten it on each side towards the Loins to prevent it; which Relaxation comes either from the weight of the Burden it bears and contains within, constraining these Ligaments to be extended more than ordinary; or from some † Fall, which by much shaking of it produ-

\* *He meant the flat ones, in opposition to the round ones.*

† *A Fall cannot cause the bearing down any other way than by straining the Ligaments: The same is to be said of Pains, or bad Labour.*

ceth

ceeth the same Effect, and so much the easier, by how much the Burden is greater; and likewise from great Pains, or bad Labour which preceded the present Pregnancy; or very often it is caused, or at least facilitated by abundance of Humors, which moistning the Ligaments, relax them in that manner to which the Phlegmatick are very subject, who usually are much troubled with the Whites.

Besides the hindrance which the bearing down of the Womb causeth to the Woman's walking, and use of Coition, (as we have above mentioned) it causeth likewise by its weight, principally towards the latter end of her Reckoning, a numbness in her Hips, sleepiness in her Thighs, as also difficulty of Urine, and going to Stool; because by bearing down it presseth down the \* Bladder, and the great † Gut, between both which it is situated. The Patient

\* Rather the Neck of  
the Bladder.

† Rectum.

may be much easier cured of this bearing-down, after she is brought to Bed, than whilst she is with Child; for being freed from its Burden, its Ligaments will be the easier fortified: besides, she may then use Pessaries to keep it in its place, which cannot so well be done when she is with Child.

From what Cause soever this bearing down proceeds, the best Remedy for a Big-bellied Woman is to keep her Bed, because the weight of it doth more and more relax the Ligaments when she is up: and if she hath neither the means nor convenience so to take her Rest, at least let her, if her Belly be big enough, as it is towards the latter end of her Reckoning, wear a Swathe very broad and fit for the purpose, that by this means the Burden being a little supported, the Ligaments may not be so much stretched and lengthned; and if she have a difficulty in making Water, let her when she would do it, help her self by lifting up with both Hands her Belly before, which will be a great ease, and hinder the neck of the Bladder from being so much compressed: but if the Humors cause this relaxation of the Ligaments

ments of the Womb, she must keep her self to a drying Diet, her Food being rather roasted than boiled, and must refrain Copulation. The Woman must not be strait-laced, \* because that also forceth down the Matrix: and above all, when she is in Labour, care must be taken that neither by means of the Throws which strongly force down the Womb, nor by the Birth of the Child, nor the violent extraction of the Burden she gets a Precipitation instead of a Bearing-down: which is soon done, as is seen often when the Method I teach in the 16th Chapter of the second Book (where I treat of this Labour) is not well observed.

\* Seldom.

C H A P. XXII.

*Of the Dropsie of the Womb, and the adematous Tumours of the Lips of the Privities.*

There are many Phlegmatick Women, who certainly believing themselves with Child, void nothing but Water, which was collected together in the Womb, and is called the Dropsie of the Womb. It hath often happened that such a Disease hath deceived the Midwives as well as the Patient, who having a long time hoped, and been indulged in their hopes of a Child, at length instead of it, find nothing but clear Waters; as it once did to that Wood-Merchant (I mentioned in the 13th Chapter of this first Book) who at the end of nine or ten Months, labouring under such a false Belly, voided a quantity of these Waters, being all that was contained and inclosed in the Womb. *Guillemeau* in the first Chapter of his first Book of Labours, makes mention of the like History, of one *Madam du Pescher*, who voided a Paleful of Water, certainly believing her self to be with Child. And *Fernelius* in the 15th Chapter

ter of his 6th Book of *Pathlogie*, recites a Case much more wonderful concerning these Dropsies. He tells us that he saw a Woman who at the times of her Purgations, cast forth by the Neck of the Womb, so great a quantity of Water, very hot and yellowish, that she filled six or seven Basins, and voided so much of it that her Belly grew flat, after which her Courses came immediately in order; and in the following Months the like quantity was again collected, which afterwards came away as before; and that this Woman (which is most observable) being cured of this Indisposition, conceived with Child, and was brought to Bed of a living Child.

These Waters are either bred in the Womb, or brought thither from some other Part, as in the Dropsie of the Belly it passeth by Transudation through the porous Substance of the Membranes of the Womb. They are bred in the Womb when it is too cold, or too much debilitated by an ill and violent Labour preceding; or because the Filth, as Whites or other Superfluities which it was accustomed to discharge it self of, hath a long time been suppressed. When the Waters contained in the Capacity of the Womb have been sent thither from elsewhere, they are then never wrapt in a particular Membrane, but only retained by the exact Closure of its Orifice, and flows away as soon as it begins to open: but when they are bred in the Womb, (which is for the most part after Copulation, if the Seed be either too cold, waterish, or corrupted) they are then sometimes contained within Membranes, which hinders the Patient from a speedy discharging of it, she going with it as long almost as with a Child: and this is the Dropsie which perswades them sometimes they are with Child.

'Tis easy to avoid the mistaking the Dropsie of the Womb for a Child, by careful observing all the Signs mentioned, in the Treatise of a true Conception, which concur not in this Disease. The Patient hath indeed her



her Belly swell'd, and her \* Cour-  
 ses stopt in this Case as well as if  
 she were with Child, but there are  
 many things which will discover to  
 us the difference; for in the Drop-  
 sie, her Breasts are flabby, soft and fallen, she will have  
 no Milk in them, nor find her self quicken at the ordi-  
 nary time, but only as it were a bubbling of agitated  
 Waters; she feeleth a greater Pain and Weight in her  
 Belly, which is likewise more equally in its Circumference  
 extended than if there were a Child; the Lips of the  
 Womb, her Thighs and Legs will be swell'd and ede-  
 matous; and a worse Colour in her Face than when  
 with Child. Now as this Dropsie may come alone, so  
 likewise may often happen together with a true Concep-  
 tion, these Waters being then contained without the  
 Membranes of the Child in the Cavity of the Womb:  
 for tho there may be much Water within these Mem-  
 branes, it is not properly the Dropsie of the Womb, be-  
 cause there must ever † naturally be  
 some in the midst of which the Fœ-  
 tus is contained: notwithstanding,  
 sometimes there is such a quantity, which doth so prodi-  
 giously swell the Woman's Belly, that one would believe  
 she had two or three Children, when she hath but only  
 one, which is much weakened by it, because the greatest  
 part of its Nourishment is \* resol-  
 ved into these Waters, which almost  
 extinguisheth and suffocates that lit-  
 tle natural Heat which is there. Some  
 Women have evacuated three or four  
 quarts above two Months before  
 they were brought to bed; when  
 this happens, they are then contain-  
 ed in the † Womb without the  
 Membranes; for else the Child  
 would be necessitated to be born  
 presently after these Evacuati-

\* Not always in either  
 Case, but oftner when  
 newly with Child.

† And always is.

\* Rather the Waters  
 binder the Mother's Nour-  
 ishment, and consequent-  
 ly of the Fœtus.

† Amnios & Cho-  
 rion; yet not without  
 a peculiar Membrane,  
 otherwise they would  
 have flowed as they  
 came.

\* That being the right  
time of Labour.

ons \*, if it were the Waters (natu-  
rally contained in the Membranes)  
that came away.

The best Remedy for this kind of Dropsie, the Wo-  
man being with Child, is to wait with Patience the Hour  
of her Delivery, observing the mean time a drying Diet:  
but when it is only Water contained in the Womb,  
she must use Diureticks, causing the Womb to open and  
evacuate them; and her Courses must be endeavoured  
to be provoked, having always a care to destroy by con-  
venient Purges, the Cause of the Generation of such  
Superfluities.

The Womb is sometimes so full of these Humours,  
that it dischargeth some on the outward Parts, and  
principally upon those which are near, as the Lips of  
the Privities, which often are thereby so swelled, that  
they become quite blown up; and sometimes in some  
Women are so big and swelled, that they cannot close  
their Thighs together for them, which hinders their  
walking, unless with Pain and great Inconvenience.  
This Swelling is then livid, and almost transparent, even  
as a *Hydrocele*, because of the quantity of clear Wa-  
ter which filled it: and because it may be painful and  
inconvenient to the Woman during her Labour, by  
reason they straiten the Passages, it will be necessary to  
remedy it before; which for the greater certainty, must  
be done by the Operation of the Hand, making many  
Scarifications with a small Incision-Knife all along the  
Lips, whereby the Humours will sweat out, and distil  
forth by little and little; after which Compresses dipt  
in Aromatick and Astringent Wine, must be put upon  
it to prevent Relapses, by fortifying the Parts, causing  
the Patient to observe all the while a good Diet fit for  
the Dropsie. Some would apply Leeches, to avoid the  
pain of the Knife; but they are not so proper, because  
the small Orifices they make, as soon as they are taken  
off, immediately close again, which happens not so  
soon to the Scarifications, made as big or little as one  
will,

will, and may be kept open by Ointments applied to them, as long as may be thought fit or necessary. A Seton with good Success hath been applied.

C H A P. XXIII.

*Of the Venereal Disease in Women with Child.*

**I**T is not very hard to imagine how a breeding Woman that hath the *Pox* can communicate it to a Child in her Belly; because this contagious Disease corrupting all the Mass of the Mother's Blood, it is necessary the Infant, which hath then no other Sustenance, should be infected with it, converting this bad Blood into its own Substance, the Acrimony of which Blood easily causeth in an Infant's tender Body those malignant Ulcers, which all Children, whose Mothers are contaminated with it, usually bring with them at their Birth. It breaks not out sometimes before the Child is 5, 6, 7, or 10 Months old.

The *Pox* which in its Essence is of the same Species, and is only distinguished by degrees according as it is greater or less, communicating it self by the means of the Mother's Blood, will make more or less Impression on the Infant's Body according to its Strength or Weakness; and if the Big-bellied Woman have Ulcers very near the Womb, as in the Neck and neighbouring Parts, by this Proximity the Venom will be very easily conveyed to it. [*No easier than if remote.*]

I do not design here to enquire into the bottom of this Venereal Disease, nor to write particularly of the Cure of it; but intend only to shew whether Women may undergo the Cure whilst with Child, or ought therefore to defer it till after they are brought to Bed. That this may be the better determined, we must make some distinction: for when the Woman is towards the end of

her Account, it ought to be deferred till after she is brought to Bed, when both she and the Child, if infected, may be taken in hand; because the Labour coming on, when the Woman is in the midst of her Cure, she may run the hazard of her Life: and besides, if the Child should be then still-born, one would be apt to think it was killed by the Violence of the Medicaments, and accuse the Chirurgeon of rashness.

When the *Pox* is but in the first degree, and hath caused no great Accidents, one ought then likewise to remit the eradicating Cure till after Childbed, and be contented only with the palliating by a convenient Diet and gentle Purgers from time to time, to prevent the Evils increasing: but if the Woman when young with Child, hath the *Pox* in the highest degree, accompanied with very great and continual Accidents, which threaten Danger, if her Cure be protracted till after Delivery, (because in so long a time these Accidents augmenting more and more, it would be impossible but her Fruit should be corrupted, and very hard if she did not miscarry) that the greatest of these two Evils be avoided, she having Strength enough, ought to be taken in hand: for to imagine the worst, that the Remedies make her miscarry, it is no more than the greatness of the Disease would otherwise certainly do. Let her then be taken in hand, without suffering the Accidents longer to augment, which by continuance render themselves much more dangerous both to her and her Child, being careful to give her the gentlest Remedies, and with more Preparation and Circumspection, so that the Evacuation

\* Which Courses ought to be observed in all Persons.

† As Unguentum Neapolitanum.

procured to her by Salivation, be rather by \* little at a time, and the longer, than too great and sudden; and above all, that it be rather by anointing the upper Parts only with † Mercurial Ointments, and not by Perfumes, which sooner endanger miscarrying by opening the Womb; besides, that they sooner cause the Fruit to perish if it had



had Life. For the same reason also, no Mercurial Medicine must be taken in at the Mouth: wherefore frictions of the upper Parts are to be preferred, endeavouring always as much as may be, to master the Evacuation, and to hinder it from causing a Looseness; for that is more dangerous than Salivation, \* because of the continual forcing downward in going to Stool, by which the Womb receives great Commotion, and is extremely agitated.

\* The Flux is not otherwise kind.

I know very well that many will not easily be persuaded, but that either it is impossible to cure a Woman of the Pox whilst she is with Child, or that she and her Child cannot undergo the Remedies without inevitable danger of Death: however, the Experience I have had of it my self, makes me to be of another Opinion, which I am willing to communicate for an Example in the like Case. In the Year 1660, when I practised Midwifery in the *Hôtel de Dieu* at *Paris*, a young Wench not above twenty Years old, came thither to lie in of her second Child, that had had the Pox before ever she conceived the first time, and after miscarried of a dead Child, rotten with the Pox; therefore being big this second time, and perceiving the Accidents of her Disease to augment more and more, she concluded there was no hopes this great Belly would succeed any better than the first, because she had all over her Body, especially upon both her Breasts, many malignant Ulcers, which increased daily; and fearing it might turn to a Cancer before her Reckoning was compleat, being but three Months gone, she resolved to submit to a thorough Cure then, and to hazard her Life in that Condition to save her Child's, having no other hopes to effect it, nor being able her self to resist the growing Disease. She acquainted three or four Chirurgeons both with her Disease and Design, not at all concealing her Great-Belly; who for that Cause would not undertake her, (altho she was fully resolved upon it, and promised to pay them well) telling her that their Conscience would

not suffer them to do it in the Condition she was in, and that it would be better she would patiently submit to it as well as she could, till she was brought to Bed, and then they would willingly undertake her: But when she found none would undertake her, unless she concealed her Great-Belly, which was not hard to be done being but three Months gone, and believing there was no better an Expedient: She met with another (to whom she mentioned nothing of her great Belly) that put her into the ordinary Course, as if there had been no Conception; and besides the common Remedies used in this Disease, he gave her a Salivation by five or six reiterated Frictions of the Ointment, which followed her very plentifully five whole Weeks, so that she was well and perfectly cured, without leaving the least ill Accident behind of her Disease. When she was almost recovered, and that all had succeeded well, she told her Chirurgion she was four Months and a half gone with Child, (for she was three Months when she came to him, where she lodged six Weeks intire, without having it in the least perceived) which at first he could hardly believe, but perceiving her Belly rather grown bigger than lesser during the Evacuation the Physick had made, he was immediately assured of the Truth of it: She informed him that the reason why she had concealed her Great-Belly, was the Refusal four Chirurgions (to whom she confest it) made to take her in hand. From the time she was cured she suffered not the least Inconvenience during all the remainder of her time, except a little Want, because all the Money she had was given the Chirurgion for her Cure, which made her come to the *Hofpital de Dieu* to lie in, where I delivered her of a Child at the full time, as big, fat, and healthy, as if the Mother had never had the least touch of that Disease in her whole Body; and which was very remarkable, the \* Burden (which is a Part very susceptible of the least Impression of a Woman's corrupt Humours) was as neat, fair and ruddy as could be imagined. This

\* We must take the Author's word for it.

This Example which is very true, may convince us, that a Big-bellied Woman may be taken in hand for the *Pox*; and more safely, if the Precautions noted above be carefully observed: for it is without Contradiction, that if this Woman had not been cured, she had this second time been brought to Bed of a rotten Child, as before. Relating once this History to a Chirurgeon, a Friend of mine; he told me that he himself twice, in two different Persons, had the same success, who were very well cured, and their Children likewise well born at the full time, without having the least Impression of the Venom in any part of their Body. *Varandens* confirms to us this Truth in the 2d Chapter of his 2d Book of Womens Diseases, where he precisely tells us, that he had seen Big-bellied Women, who had had this Disease eradicated by Anointings with *Mercury*, and Salvation prescribed by Empericks; which may convince us that this Cure will easily have a better Success, when govern'd and manag'd by a knowing and experienced Person.

In a word, 'tis easy to be perswaded that they can endure it, altho with Child, because many very often have continual Fevers for 12 or 15 Days, and other acute Distempers, for which they have been necessitated to be 9 or \* 10 times blooded, and yet notwithstanding have oft-times gone through with their Children to their full Account, and been delivered of them as well as if they never had had any ill Accident.

\* Such frequent bleeding of Women with Child in so short a space, is not always approved in England.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Of Abortion, and its Causes.*

WHEN a Woman casts forth in the beginning what she had retained by Conception in the Womb, 'tis called an Effluxion or sliding away of the Seeds, because they have not yet acquired any solid Substance; if they miscarry of a False-conception, which is ordinarily from the latter end of the first to the end of the second Month, it is called an Expulsion: but when the Infant is already formed, and begins to live, if it comes before the time ordain'd and prescrib'd by Nature, it is an Abortion; which may happen from the second to the beginning of the seventh Month, for afterwards it is accounted a Birth, because the Infant being strong enough, and having all its Perfections, may then live, which is impossible, if he comes before. These things thus understood, we then say, that an Abortion is an issuing forth of the Child, yet imperfect, out of the Womb contrary to Nature before the Term limited; which is the Cause that for the most part it is dead, or if sometimes alive, it dies in a short time after.

We may for the most part assert, that every acute Disease easily makes a Woman miscarry; because they destroy her Fruit, which being dead, never stays long in the Womb; and also puts the Woman in great hazard of her Life, as saith *Hippocrates* in the 30th Aphorism of his 5th Book, *Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto corripit, lethale*. The particular Causes of Abortion, are all the Accidents mentioned in the preceding Chapters, as violent and frequent Vomitings; because there is not only want of sufficient Nourishment for Mother and Child, when the Food is so continually vomited up, but also great Reachings and Endeavours, by which the Womb being often compressed, and as it were shaken, is at last constrained



constrained to discharge it self before its time. Pains of the Reins, great Cholicks and Gripes may likewise cause the same Accident, as the Strangury also; for there are then made strong Compressions of the Belly every moment to expel the Urine. Great Coughs by their frequent Agitation, suddenly thrusting the *Diaphragma* with force downwards, give also violent Shocks to the Womb. Great Loofnesses endanger a Woman to miscarry, according to the 34<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of the 5<sup>th</sup> Book; and sooner, if a *Tenesmus* follows, which is great Needings, whereby the right Gut seeks to expel the sharp Humours that irritate and provoke it. This makes us take notice of the 27<sup>th</sup> of the 7<sup>th</sup> Book, *Mulieri utero gerenti, si tensio supervenerit facit abortum*: for in this Case the Womb, which is situated upon the *Rectum*, receives a great Commotion by its continual Needings. If a Woman's Courses flow immoderately, it is impossible her Fruit can be in Health, as it is in the 60<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of the 5<sup>th</sup> Book; for besides that the Infant is not sufficiently nourished, the Womb also by being too much moistened, is easily relaxed and opened. Letting Blood immoderately doth the same for the same Reason, especially if the Child be great, according to the 31<sup>st</sup> Chapter of the same Book.

But one of the worst Accidents which causes Abortion, is that \* Flooding, which proceeds from the Separation of the After-birth from the Womb, of which we treated in the 20<sup>th</sup> Chapter of this first Book.

\* Being very rarely cured.



The Dropsy of the Womb hinders the Child from growing to Perfection, for the great abundance of Water extinguisheth the natural Heat which is already at that time much debilitated, and the Pox in the Mother infects the Child, and often kills it in her Belly, as we have demonstrated in the preceding Chapter; and whatever very much agitates and shakes the Big-bellied Woman's Body, is subject to make her miscarry, as great Labour, strong Contorsions, or violent Motions, of

of what manner soever, in falling, leaping, dancing, and running or riding, going in a Coach or Waggon, crying aloud, or laughing heartily, or any Blow received on the Belly; because that by such Agitations and Commotions, the Ligaments of the Womb are relaxed, yea and sometimes broken, as also the After-Birth and Membranes of the *Fetus* are loosened. A great Noise suddenly and unexpectedly heard, may make some Women miscarry; as the Noise of a Cannon, and chiefly Thunderclaps; and yet more easily, if to this Noise be added the Fear they usually have of such things, which

*\* Women troubled with Vapours, are they that suffer by Surprises in such a Nature.*

happens rather to the young than elderly Women; \* because their Bodies being more tender and transpirable, the Air, which is strongly forc'd by that Noise, being introduc'd into all her Pores, offers a great

Violence by its Impulsion on the Womb, and on the Child within it; which the elder being more robust, thicker and closer, resist with more ease. Great Watchings, causing a Dissipation of the Woman's Strength, and much Fasting hinders the Infant from acquiring its Perfection; fetid and stinking Smells do much contribute to Abortion, and amongst others the smell of Charcoal, as appears by the History recited in the 10th Chapter of this Book.

The Indispositions of the Womb produce the same effect, as when it is callous, or so small, or so much compressed by the *Epiploon*, that it cannot be extended as it ought to be, sufficient to contain the Child and Burden with ease, together with the Waters, which may likewise happen, if the Woman be too strait-laced, or keeps in her Belly with strong and stiff Busks for to be well shap'd; or by this Subtilty to conceal a Great-Belly, as some do: frequent Copulation, especially towards the end of her Reckoning, may effect the same thing, because then the Womb being very full, bears much downwards, and its inward Orifice being very near, is subjected to Violence.

If

If a Woman miscarries without any of these Accidents, and that one desires to know the Cause of it, Hippocrates explains it in his 46th Aphorism of the 5th Book, where he saith, *Qua vero mediocriter corpulenta abortum faciunt secundo mense, aut tertio, sine occasione manifesta, iis acetabula uteri mucoris sunt plena, nec pondere foetum continere possunt, sed abrumpuntur*: Any Woman indifferently corpulent, that miscarries the second or third Month, without manifest or apparent Cause, it is, because the \* Cotyledons of the Womb (which are the \* I own none in Women. inward closures of its Vessels) are full of viscous Filth, by reason of which they cannot retain the weight of the *Fœtus*, which is loosened from it. To this Accident phlegmatick Women are very subject, and those who have the Whites exceedingly, which by their continual Affluence, moisten and make the Womb within so slippery that the After-burden cannot adhere to it, which also relaxeth it and its inward Orifice, that the least occasion causeth Abortion.

But if the Passions of the Body cause so much hurt to a Big-bellied Woman, those of the Mind do no less, and especially Choler, which agitates, inflames, disperses, and troubles all the Spirits and mass of Blood, by which the Child suffers extreamly, because of the tenderness of its Body; but above all, sudden Fear, and the relation of bad News, are capable to make a Woman miscarry at that instant, (as it happened to the Mother of that Cousin of mine, whom I mentioned in the 10th Chapter of this first Book) which likewise the other Passions may cause, according as they are more or less violent, but not so easily. There are yet other Causes of Miscarrying which may be said to proceed from the Infant, as when they are Monstrous, because they do not then follow the Rule of Nature; as likewise when they have an unnatural situation, which makes them torment themselves because of their troublesome or uneasy apartment; and they oblige the Womb to expel them, not being able to endure the Pains they cause, which it also does

does when the *Fœtus* is so great that it cannot contain it to the full Time, nor the Mother furnish it with sufficient Nourishment.

If we find one or more of the above-specified Accidents, and that the Woman withal hath a great Heaviness in her Belly, so that it falls like a Ball on her Side when she turns, and that there proceed out of her Womb stinking and cadaverous Humors, it is a Sign she will soon miscarry of a dead Child; moreover her Breasts will confirm it, if having been hard and full in the beginning, they become afterwards empty and flaccid, as is specified in the 37<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of the 5<sup>th</sup> Book; and the 38<sup>th</sup> of the same Book saith, *That if one of a Big-bellied Woman's Breasts, who hath two Children, begins to flag, it is a Sign she will miscarry of the Child of that side; and of both, if both flag in the same manner.*

It is most certain a Woman is in more danger of her Life when she miscarries, than at her full Time, because (as we have said before) Abortion is wholly contrary to Nature, and very often accompanied with Flooding, and in more danger of miscarrying

\* *A Vulgar Error.* always, if she miscarries \* of the First; and some apprehend then an impossibility of ever having Children after, to which young married People are very subject, because of the violent emotion and perturbation of the whole Body, excited by ardent and frequent Copulations; but notwithstanding, they may preserve their Fruit when their greater vigour is over, and their love's a little moderated.

We have taught in each of the foregoing Chapters, how to prevent all the Accidents before recited, any of which is sufficient to make her miscarry, and the easier if many are complicated: wherefore to avoid a troublesome and needless repetition, you may have recourse to the Remedies there taught, by which both Women and Children may escape the danger of Death.

They that are subject to Abortion, ought above all to take their ease, and keep in Bed if they can, observing



ving a good Diet, and refraining Copulation as soon as they believe themselves to be with Child, avoiding the use of all Diureticks and Aperitives, which are very pernicious; as also violent Passions of the Mind, because they are very prejudicial. She ought likewise to be \* loose in her Dress, that she may breathe the freer,

*\* That is according as they use themselves.*

and not strait-laced, and rackt, as most of them are ordinarily with their Busks under their Clothes, to make their Bodies strait; and amongst other things, they had need take heed of slipping and falling in their Walking, to which Big-bellied Women are very subject, because the bigness of their Bellies hinders them from seeing their way; they will therefore do well to wear low-heel'd Shoes with large Soles, to prevent hurting themselves, as too many daily do. I admire in this case the superstition of many Midwives, and some Authors, who order a Woman with Child, to take as soon as she hath hurt her Belly with a Fall, some Crimson Silk, small minced in the Yolk of an Egg, or the Grains

of † Scarlet, and Treddles of several Eggs † Kermes. put into the Yolk of one, as if that entring the Stomach were able to fortify the Womb and the Child in it, and to keep it there,

\* for which there is no appearance of Reason or Truth; but quiet Rest indeed contributes much to it, which for this Reason is usually directed for nine Days, altho such a one hath need of 15

*\* How then do inward Medicines either prevent Miscarriage, or forward Travail?*

Days, or more, for her Hurt or Indispositions; and to others 5 or 6 is sufficient; during which time may be applied hot to the Belly, Compresses steeped in Aromatick and Astringent Wine. But because there are many Women so infatuated with this superstitious Custom, that they would not believe themselves out of danger if they took not that Crimson Silk,

or the \* Treddles of the Eggs, (which is a pure conceit) one may give it to those that desire it to con-

*\* As for the Treddles I believe there's little virtue in them.*

tent

tent them, because these Remedies, tho uselefs, can yet do no hurt. It is now time to make an end of this first Book, in which I have only mentioned the most ordinary Distempers which have some particular indications in their Cure, during the Woman's being with Child, of which I have not treated very exactly, because it may be supposed that one may elsewhere have a more perfect Knowledg of them, with all their Circumstances: Let us now pass to the second Book to treat of Deliveries, not only the Natural, but likewise all that are contrary to Nature, it being the principal Motive that induced me to write, and to teach as well as I can, the best and most methodical deportment in it.

---

*The End of the First Book.*

---

BOOK

## BOOK II.

*Of Labours Natural, and Unnatural; with the way how to help Women in the First, and the right means of remedying the rest.*

**A**S it is very unprofitable to those that imbarck on the Sea for a long Voyage, (as for example to the *Indies*, or the like) if after having by their Prudence escaped all the Dangers incident to so long a Voyage, they are shipwrack'd in the Haven; so likewise it is not sufficient that a Greatbellied Woman should be preserved from all the Diseases mentioned in the preceding Book, for nine whole Months, if at the end of that time she be not well delivered of it by a happy Labour. This therefore shall be the whole subject of this second Book, where we will treat as well of the natural as unnatural Labours, and teach the manner of aiding and comforting Women in the First, and the means to regulate all the rest.

## CHAP. I.

*What Labour is, and the differences of it, together with its different terms.*

**B**Y a Delivery we understand either an Emission or Extraction of the Infant at the full Time out of the Womb. This definition may comprehend as well the Natural, which is accomplished by Emission, when the Infant coming in a commodious and usual Figure,  
the

the Womb sends it forth without extraordinary Violence; as the Delivery contrary to Nature, which we are often engaged in, extracting it by manual Operation.

Every time the Womb lets pass, or sends forth whatsoever it had retained and formed after Conception, must not be call'd a Labour; for observing what I have already noted above, and what I will here again repeat, that it may be more plain: If a Woman voids by the Womb what is contained in the beginning after she had conceived, it is properly called an Effluxion or Slip; because at that time there is nothing formed or figured,

*\* There is nothing fix'd in the Womb after Conception, or can be found in so many Days; as our Author mentions, but in those Tubes in the bottom of the Womb called Tubæ Fallopianæ, which convey the Irrogating Aura of the Seed to the Eggs in the Testicles.*

neither have the Seeds yet any firm consistence, \* which is the Cause why it slips away so easily with the least opening of the Womb, as often happens between the first Conceiving, and the seventh and eighth Day only; after which, until the end of the second Month, the Woman sometimes lets slip False-Conceptions, which turn to Moles if they continue any longer in the Womb, which is then called an Ex-

pulsion: And if after the third Month, or thereabouts, the time when the *Fœtus* is wholly formed and animated, it is sent forth before the Seventh, in that Case it is an Abortion, which is always the Cause either that the Infant comes dead into the World, or dies soon after. But we properly call Labour or Delivery, every issuing forth of an Infant, which happens after the end of the seventh Month, to all the remaining part of the

*\* Which is very seldom seen.*

time afterwards, because there is then a sufficient Perfection, as also Strength enough to come into the World, \* and live in it afterwards.

As to the general differences of Labour, we must take notice, that the one is Legitimate or Natural, the other Illegitimate or against Nature. To come to the Knowledge of each, we say, that four Conditions must absolutely



lutely be found in a Delivery that it may deserve to be called Legitimate or Natural: *1st*, That it be at full Time; *2dly*, That it be speedy, without any considerable Accident; *3dly*, That the Child be living; and *4thly*, That he comes right in a good Posture or Situation: for if any of these four are wanting, the Delivery is against Nature, and the more, by how much there are more of them wanting.

As to the due time of Labour, most Authors assert that Nature hath appointed to all other Animals a certain limited time of going with Young, and bringing them forth; but that Women only by a particular favour of the same Nature, have none prefixt, neither for Conceiving, going with Child, nor bringing forth. And as to Conception, 'tis most certain that a Woman can conceive at any time, Night or Day, Summer or Winter, or any other Season whatsoever; because she can copulate when she pleaseth, which few other Animals can, who couple but at certain Seasons when they become Lustful; but as to the time they are accustomed to go with Young, it is no more precisely determined to them, than to a Woman: for as she may be brought to Bed either in the *7th*, *8th*, *9th*, *10th*, yea and sometimes the \* *11th* Month (which happens very rarely) but for the most part in the *9th* Month; so likewise for example, tho the ordinary time for a Bitch to puppy is the *4th* Month or thereabouts, so some puppy sooner, and some later: and Ewes which yean their Lambs at the end of five Months, advance or recede from that ordinary term, according to the Ground where they feed, and the quality of their Pasture, to which contributes many particular dispositions of each of these Animals; which likewise happens to all others, as well as to Women. We may perceive the same also in † Fruit, for the Seasons and different Climates always more or less assist their speedy Maturity, which depends

*\* I account it a Mistake in the Woman's Reasoning.*

*† Here is very little Analogy.*

likewise very much on good Husbandry. The first time that a Child may live, when born, is the 7<sup>th</sup> Month compleat, and it may better from that till the end of the 9<sup>th</sup> Month; but as soon as that time is pass'd, the stay it makes after in the Womb, is no ways beneficial to it, because it hath then acquired all necessary Perfection, and Strength sufficient to resist all outward Injuries. The Child born before the 7<sup>th</sup> Month cannot live long, as we said before, because of its Weakness; but he that is born in the 8<sup>th</sup> Month may very well live, yea, and more likely than born in the 7<sup>th</sup> Month (which is contrary to the Opinion of all the World); because it is more perfect, as I shall demonstrate afterwards in the fifth Chapter of this second Book, where I will particularly shew the Cause of this Error.

Now as we sometimes see Children born at the seven Months end, do live notwithstanding; so there are some Women not brought to Bed till towards the 10<sup>th</sup> Month, and sometimes not till the beginning of the 11<sup>th</sup>: altho this may happen in some, yet there are many who deceive themselves in their Reckoning, believing that they are gone but 7 or 8 Months, and sometimes 10, or more, when they are but just 9: that which thus abuseth them is their imagining themselves with Child precisely from the suppressing of their Courses, tho it be not always true, because some have wanted their Courses two Months before they became with Child; and others have them

\* *Some longer.* on the contrary, \* 2 or 3 Months after, in the usual manner; which daily happens according to their different Constitutions and Temperaments, more or less Sanguine.

If (as we have said) the entire and perfect term be necessary to the Legitimate and natural Birth; a good Figure and situation of the Child is no less, which ought to come with the Head first, in a streight Line, having the Face turned downwards, that is, towards the Mother's Back, the Arms couched along its Sides, and the Thighs stretcht upwards. This figure is much the better

better and convenient, because after the Head (\* which is the biggest part of the Child) is passed, all the rest comes forth easily, and that being so, none of the Joints of its Body can be turned to hinder its passage forth; but any other part that may first present it self to the Labour, makes it unfortunate, and against Nature, in which Case there is often great danger to Mother or Child, and sometimes to both, if not suddenly and duly helped.

\* Our Author might have excepted the Shoulders.

They who have no perfect Knowledge of the parts of a Woman's Body, acquired by Anatomy, are contented to admire, and cannot (as they say) conceive how it is possible, that an Infant so big, can pass in time of Labour through the *Vagina* of the Womb so small; at which *Galen* and many other Authors have much admired; many of whom are of Opinion, that the Woman's *os pubis* is separated to enlarge the Passage at that time, without which it would be impossible for the Infant to have room enough to be born; and therefore Women a little antiquated, suffer more in their first Labours than others, because their *Os pubis* cannot be so easily separated, which often kills their Children in the Passage. Others are of the Opinion, that it is the *os ilium* which is disjointed from the *Os sacrum* to the same purpose, and say, both the one and the other of them, that these Bones thus separated at the hour of Labour, are thereto by degrees a little before disposed by the slimy Humours which flow forth from about the Womb, and then mollify the Cartilage, which at other times join them firmly. But these two Opinions are as far from Truth as Reason; for Anatomy convinceth us clearly, that the Womb by no means toucheth these Places, or doth mollify them by its Humours; as also, that these Bones are so joined by the Cartilage, that it is very difficult to separate them with a Knife, especially the *ilium* from the *sacrum*, and almost impossible in some elderly Women without great violence, although

\* which could in no  
wise proceed from La-  
bour.

*Ambrose Parree* (citing many Wit-  
nesses then present at the thing) re-  
ports the \* History of a Woman,  
in whom (having been hanged 14  
Days after she was brought to Bed) he found (as he  
saith) the *os pubis* separated in the middle, the breadth  
of half a Finger, and the *ossa ilia* themselves disjointed  
from the *os sacrum*. I will not in this Case accuse him  
of Imposture, for I have too much Respect for him, and  
esteem him too sincere for it; but I indeed believe that  
he was mistaken in this separation, for there is no likeli-  
hood that being so at the time of her Labour, it would  
remain so a Fortnight after the breadth of half a Finger;  
for then they should have been obliged to carry this  
Woman to Execution; for she would not have been able  
to have supported her self to climb the Ladder of the  
Gibbet, and to keep her self on her Legs according to  
the Custom of other Malefactors, because the Body is  
only supported by the Stability of these Bones: where-  
fore we must rather believe, as most probable, that such  
a disjunction and separation was caused either by the  
falling of this Woman's Corps from the high Gibbet to  
the Ground after Execution, or rather by some impetu-  
ous Blow on that place, received from some hard or solid  
thing. If we examine well the different Figure and  
Structure of these Bones between a Man and a Woman's  
Skeleton, we shall find a larger empty space and distance  
between these Bones, much more considerable in Wo-  
men than Men, and that to this purpose the least Wo-  
men have the Bones of the *Ischion* more distant the one  
from the other, than the biggest Man: they have all  
likewise the *os sacrum* more outwards, and the *pubis*  
flatter, which makes the Passage from this Capacity  
larger, and more able to give way to the Child at the  
time of Labour; they have besides this, the Bones *ilia*  
much more turned outward, that the Womb being im-  
pregnated, may have more room to be extended on the  
Sides, and be more at ease supported by such a dispositi-  
on as is here represented.

These



These two Figures of Bones, represent the Bones that form the whole Capacity of the *Hypogastrium*.

A shews the Man's Bones. B the Woman's, for to know the difference, that the Woman's is more capacious and spacious than the Man's; for C & C, D & D, E & E, are at a larger distance one from the other, in the Woman's than they are in the Man's; and besides, that Women have the Coccyx, marked F, more turned outwards than the Men, which gives way to the Infant's Head to pass without great difficulty through the large Passage there is between the two Bones of the Ischion, marked E & E, without any necessity for the separation of the Os pubis, as some have imagined contrary to truth.

The Bladder and *Rectum* being emptied of the Excrements they contain, do in no wise hinder the Womb, on purpose made *membranous*, from dilating it self as it doth, to let the Infant pass in Labour, by this great empty space sufficient for it, without any necessity that these Bones should be disjointed or separated; for if it should so happen, Women could not keep themselves on their Legs, as many of them do immediately after they are brought to Bed, because it is instead of a support to them, as is already said, and of a middle Juncture to all the rest, as well of the upper as the nether parts of the Body. I noted that very well in the *Hôtel Dieu* of Paris, in the many Women I have layed there. When Women that are there to be brought to Bed, begin to be in Labour, they go into a little Room called the *Stove*, where all are delivered upon a little low Bed made for that purpose, where they put them before the Fire; afterwards, as soon as it is over, they conduct them to their Bed, which sometimes is a good way off from this little Chamber, whither they walk very well; which they could never do if their Os pubis, or those of the *Ilia*, were separated the one from the other: besides we often see Maids that conceal their Labour, put themselves (the better to hide their faults) immediately to their ordinary Business, as if they ailed nothing: and in all that

that I have delivered, I could never perceive this imagined Disjunction, putting my Hand on the *Pubis* when the Child was in the Passage; but I have indeed found the *Coccyx*, which is joined with a loose Joint to the inferior Extremity of the *Os sacrum*, to bend outwards during Labour, in which part the Women feel sometimes much Pain, because the coming forth of the Child offers great Violence to it, and because its Head then doth much press the *Rectum* against it.

Moreover, having often seen and dissected Women dead a few Days after Delivery, I found it very difficult to separate these Bones with a strong sharp Penknife, where I could never find the least appearance of any preceding Separation: And if antient Women have more pain with the first Children than the younger, it doth not proceed from the Difficulty of the Separation of these Bones (which never is for the Reasons above) but because the Membranes of their Womb are dry, hard and callous; and particularly  
 \* *Rather its Vagina,* its internal \* Orifice, which therefore cannot so easily be dilated as young Womens, being more moist.

Having sufficiently explained what is Delivery, and all its differences, we must now examine what Signs usually precede, and what accompany a natural Delivery and an unnatural, which shall be the Subject of the next Chapter.

## CHAP. II.

*The Signs that precede and accompany, as well a natural as an unnatural Delivery.*

WHEN Women with Child, chiefly of their first, perceive any extraordinary Pains in their Belly, they immediately send for their Midwife, taking it for their Labour; who when she is come, ought to be well

well informed of the matter, and careful not to put her in Labour before there is a Disposition to it; for many times both Mother and Child lose their \* Lives, when it is excited before the due time. Those Pains

\* *By breaking the Amnios and Chorion.*

which may be called false, are usually caused by a Cholick proceeding from Wind, which come and go, griping the whole Belly, without any forcing downwards or into the Womb, as those do which precede or accompany Labour: and this Cholick is dissipated by warm Clothes applied to the Belly, and a Clyster or two, by which true Labour-pains are rather furthered than hindered. A Woman may feel other kind of Pains coming from an Emotion caused by the Flux of the Belly, which are easily known by the frequent Stools that follow.

The Signs preceding a natural Labour few Days before, are, that the Belly which before lay high, sinks down, and hinders a Woman at that time from walking as easy as she used; and there flow from the Womb slimy Humours, appointed by Nature to moisten and smooth the Passage, that its inward Orifice may the more easily be dilated when it is necessary; which beginning to open a little at that time, suffers that slime to flow away which proceeds † from the Humours that strain through the thin Substance of the Infant's Membranes, and acquires a viscous Consistence by the Heat of the Place.

† *Why may it not rather proceed from the Glandules, called Prostate?*

The Signs accompanying present Labour, (*that is, shewing that the Woman is effectively in Labour*) are great Pains about the Region of the Reins and Loins, which coming and reiterating by Intervals, answer in the bottom of the Belly with congruous Throws; † The Face red and inflamed, because the Blood is much heated by the continual Endeavours a Woman makes to bring forth her Child; as also, because that during these strong Throws her Respiration is ever intercepted,

† *Not always.*

for which Reason much Blood hath recourse to the Face : Her privy Parts are swell'd, because the Infant's Head (lying in the Birth) often thrusts and causeth the neighbouring Parts to distend outwards, which thence appear

swelled in this manner : She is often subject to \* Vomiting, which makes many believe, who know not the Cause of it, that the Women to

whom it happens are in danger ; but on the contrary it is ordinarily a Sign of speedy Delivery, because the good Pains are then excited and redoubled every moment until the Business be finished. This Vomiting comes from a Sympathy between the Womb and Stomach by reason of the ramifications of the Nerves of the sixth pair of the Brain, which are distributed to both the one and the other, and by which it communicates the Pain it feels at that time, arising from the Agitation that the violent and frequent Motions of the Child cause, and the strong Compression the Muscles of the lower Belly make during the Throws, for to help the issuing forth of the Child : besides, when the Birth is very near, Wo-

\* *Not always.*

men are troubled with an \* universal trembling, and principally of the Legs and Thighs ; not with cold, as at the beginning of an Ague-fit, but with the Heat of the whole Body : and the Humours which then flow from the Womb, are often discoloured with Blood, which with the Signs above-mentioned, is an infallible Mark of the nearness of the Birth, 'tis that the Midwives usually call *Skorns* ; and if one then puts up their Finger into the Neck of the Womb, they will find the inner Orifice dilated, at the opening of which the Membranes of the Infant, containing the Waters, present themselves, and are strongly forced downwards with every Pain the Woman hath ; at which time one may perceive them to resist, and again press towards the Finger, being by so much the more or less hard and extended, by how much the Pains are stronger or weaker. These Membranes with the Waters in them, when gathered (that



(that is, when they are advanced before the Head of the Child, which makes the Midwives call it *the gathering of the Waters*.) presenting themselves at this inward Orifice, do then resemble very well to the touch of the Finger the abortive Eggs which have yet no Shell, but are only covered with a simple Membrane: after this the Pains redoubling continually, the Membranes are broken by the strong Impulsion of the Waters, which incontinently flow away, and then the Head of the Child is easily felt naked, and presented at the opening of the inward \* Orifice of the

Womb: Now all these, or the greatest part of them met together, at

\* *The Neck.*

what time soever of a Woman's going with Child it be, whether full time or no, one may be assured she will soon be delivered; but great care must be taken not to hasten her *Labour*, before the necessity of it be known by these Signs; for that would but torment the Woman and Child in vain, and put them both in danger of their Lives, as that Midwife did whom I found endeavouring to put the above-named *Martha Rolet* in Labour at six Months end, because of some Pains she had in her Belly and Reins, without any other Accident answering them downwards; which History is at large in the sixth Chapter of the first Book, to shew that in some Cases we must make no more haste than good speed.

Labour contrary to Nature is when the Child comes in an ill Figure and Situation; as when it presents any otherwise than the Head first, as also when the Waters flow away a long time before it is born, because it remains dry in the Womb, and they are absolutely necessary to moisten the Passage, and render it more slippery. When the After-burden comes first, it is an Accident which renders the Labour always dangerous, by reason of the great Flux of Blood usually following, of which the Mother may die in few Hours, and the Infant (because it receives no more Nourishment) is quickly smothered in the Womb, for want of Respiration, which

which it then needs, if it stay never so little after. The Labour is so grievous, when accompanied with a Fever, or any other considerable Distemper, which may destroy the Child in the Womb, as also when Pains are small, and come slow with long Intervals, and little Profit, by reason of which a Woman is extremely tired: but the Difficulty most frequent and ordinary comes from the Infant's wrong Posture. We shall speak more particularly of the Signs of all these different Deliveries, in treating of them severally hereafter; and now come to the enquiry of some Particulars, without which it is impossible to assist a Woman safely in her natural Labour, or to help her in the unnatural ones: and therefore we will examine every thing that is in the Womb with the Infant during Pregnancy, and first describe those that first offer themselves to pass the Orifice, when the Woman is near her Delivery, which are the Membranes of the Infant, and the Waters contained in them.

*This Figure represents the Membranes of the Infant, wholly separated from the Womb, in which it is contained with the Waters. These Membranes in some manner resemble a great Bladder, through which the Figure of the Infant may be a little perceived: there is likewise seen on the upper part, the After-burden, marked A, on that side which is fastned to the bottom of the Womb.*

---

### CH A P. III.

*Of the Membranes of the Infant and the Waters.*

AS soon as the two Seeds have been confusedly mixed and retained by Conception, the Womb immediately after, by means of its Heat, separates this Chaos for to make out of it the Delineation and Formation of  
all

all the Parts, and begins to work upon these \* Seeds, which tho to fight they appear similar and uniform, yet in effect contain in them many dissimilar Parts, all which it separates and distinguisheth one from the other, inclosing the most noble, and on the \* outside the most glutinous and viscus, of which first the Membranes are formed, to hinder the Spirits, wherewith the spumous Seed abounds, from being then dissipated, and to serve afterwards to contain the Infant and the Waters, in the midst of which it swims, that they may not stream away,

\* Vid. pag. 112.

\* Covering.

As the Membranes of the *Fœtus* are the first Parts formed, so are they with the Waters the first that in time of Labour present themselves to the Passage before the Infant's Head. Most Authors are so dark in the Descriptions they make of these Membranes, that it is very hard to conceive them as they are, by the Explication they make of them. They do not so much as agree in the Number of them, some account three as well for a Child as a Beast, to wit, the *Chorion*, the *Amnios*, and the *Allantoïdes*; others account but two, because there is no *Allantoïdes* in a humane *Fœtus*; but to speak properly (if it be strictly examined) what there is, (as I have often done) there will be never found but \* two, which are so joined and contiguous the one to the other, that it may be said to be but a double one, which may indeed

\* We must allow the Allantois in a human Fœtus to contain the Urine.

be separated and divided into two. I will explain it on such wise, as may be best understood by those that are ignorant of it: for there are many, who think with *Galen*, that these Membranes are separated and distant the one from the other, and that the one surrounds only the Infant, and the other receives the Waters, which are partly engendred from Sweat, and partly from the

\* I do not believe that  
Urine is any one Ingre-  
dient.

the \* Urine (as they imagine) and believe further, that these Waters themselves are separated the one from the other by these Membranes, which is quite contrary: for they are both so joined the one to the other, that they two compose as it were but the same Body and Membrane, which serves (as we have already said) to contain the Infant with the Waters, which are all of a Nature, and shut up in the same Membranes, (as I shall make appear hereafter in speaking of their Original :) it matters not to the Truth, after what manner this be explained, provided it may be understood as it is.

The exterior part of this Membrane, or double \* Involuer; or if it be esteemed two, the first Membrane presented without, is called *Chorion*, from the Greek word *χωρεω*, signifying to contain, because it immediately contains and invirons the other, which is called *Amnios*, that is a little \* Or rather from *Amni-* \* Lamb, because it is so small and  
culum, quasi it friend: thin. Galen in his 15th Book of  
ly covers the Fœtus. the Use of Parts, calls the Burden  
*Chorion*. But to render this more

intelligible, we shall take this first Membrane for the *Chorion*, which may be again separated and divided into two, tho' † effectively it be but  
† Yet really two. one. The *Chorion* is a little rough and unequal throughout the whole outside of it, in which many small capillary Vessels may be observed, running quite round, as also many little Fibres by which it cleaves to every side of the Womb: but it is a little more smooth within, where it joins every where, and unites with the *Amnios* in such a manner as that it appears (as we have already declared) but as one and the same Membrane. This *Chorion* covers the *Placenta*, and cleaves close to the forepart of it which respects the Infant, by means of the Interlacings of an  
Infinity



Infinity of Vessels: it is also principally fastned to the Womb by the whole Circumference of the *Placenta*, in which part this Membrane is a little thicker.

The *Amnios*, which is the second Membrane, is three times \* thinner than the *Chorion*:

and is very smooth within, but not just so much where 'tis joined and united to the *Chorion*. This Membrane is so thin, that

it is quite transparent, \* and hath

no Vessels in it, which makes it so

thin as cannot be imagined without

seeing. This *Amnios* doth in † no

wise touch the *Placenta*, tho it co-

vers it, but it lines only all the in-

ner Part of the *Chorion*, which is

between, and from which it may

be wholly separated, if it be done

with care.

\* 'Tis whiter & thinner.

\* It hath Vessels in it, receiving them from the Umbelick Vein and Arteries.

† The Chorion toucheth it not, the *Amnios* being between.

The better to conceive this as it is, and after what manner these Membranes are in the Womb, consider the Composition of a Foot-ball, imagining the Leather which covers it, to be the Womb of a pregnant Woman, and the Bladder blown up with Wind within the Foot-ball, to be this double Membrane of the *Chorion* and *Amnios*, in which are contained the Child and the Waters together; and even as the outside of this Bladder toucheth every where (because it is blown up) the Leather of the Foot-ball, so likewise the Membranes of the *Fœtus* are joined on all sides to the Womb, except where the Burden cleaves to it, in which place it passeth above it,

As to the 3d (or rather pretended) Membrane, which Authors name *Allantoide*, and say it is like a \* Sausage or Girdle, which surrounds and clothes the Infant from the Cartilage † *Zephoide*, reaching only below the Flanks, it is most \*\* certain, there never was any such thing in any of these Ani-

\* It hath no such Form, Office or Origin.

† *Cartilago Ensisformis*.

\*\* Vid. pag. 123.

\* *Vid. Clarissimus D. Needham, de formatu fœtus, cap. 9. Authority sufficient for the contrary Opinion is my own be doubted.*

† *I am of Opinion, that those Films upon many Childrens Heads newly born, are essentially different from any of the two Membranes, being thinner than the Amnios, if possible, sitting only the Head of the Infant.*

easy without Violence. In truth in this respect they may be said to be fortunate, for having been born so easily, and the Mother also for being so speedily delivered: for in difficult Labours, Children are never born with such Caps, because being tormented and pressed in the Passage, these Membranes are broken and remain still there.

Within the Infant's Membranes (disposed as I have explicated) are contained the Waters, in the midst whereof he swims, and is situated; the Original of which seems very uncertain, if the different Opinions of Authors upon this Subject be regarded. Some will have

them to be the Urine emptied out of the

\* *Urachus.* Bladder by the \* *Ouraque*, because they cannot find a true and easy way for it; and because their colour and favour much resembles the Urine contain'd in the Bladder: but it is very certain it

cannot be so as they say, because the

† *No Urachus in a human Fœtus.*

† *Urachus* is not perforated in the *Fœtus*, and it comes not forth of the Navel, for the place where it is fastned is always tendinous, and very like a small Lute-string, through which it is most certain nothing can pass,

mals whose Dams have but one young at a time, no more than Women, as Sheep, Cows, \* Mares she-Asses, nor any other for ought I could ever learn after many curious Inquiries.

Sometimes Infants at their Birth bring forth these † Membranes upon their Heads, and then 'tis said they will be fortunate: which is meerly superstitious, because it happens by the strength of their Substance, so that they cannot burst by the impulse of the Waters, or the Womens Throws in Labour; or because the Passage being very large, and the Infant very little, it passeth very

pass, how subtle soever; as I have often observed, and seen Mr. *Gayant* observe, who is, by universal Approbation, the most exact and expert Anatomist that hath been this long time in *Paris*; for whose Merit his Majesty hath conferred that Honour of choosing him before all others, to make those curious Inquiries and many fair Experiments, in which several choice and knowing Persons are continually employed, who are of the Royal Academy. Now this natural conformation doth clearly manifest that *Laurentius* was abused, when he saith, that he had seen a Man whose *Ouraque* was not closed, to void a quantity of Water by the Navel, inferring thence, that it came from the Bladder by this *Urachus*; and that which is contained within the Infant's Membranes, is collected after the same manner. I doubt not but he saw a Man void Water by the Navel, as he saith, but it did certainly proceed from the Capacity of the lower Belly, where he had a Dropsy, and not from the Bladder; for there is no Cavity in the *Urachus*, as we have said, at least none (except it be against the order of Nature) upon which, in this case, we must so rely, as to affirm it ought to be so in all other subjects.

There are others who will also have these Waters to be the Urine; but they are of an Opinion that it passeth through the Yord, whose Passage is always open, and not by the *Urachus* which never is hollow.

For my part, as it appears to me with more Reason, and as indeed it is, these Waters are only generated out of vaporous Humidities, which transude and exhale continually out of the Infant's Body, and meeting these Membranes, through which they cannot pass, because they are too thick and close, are turned into Water, which is thus by little and little collected, as well during the first Months of Conception, the Child not yet quick, as all the remaining part of the time after it is; for Vapours pass forth and exhale out of all porous Bodies that are hot and moist, as is that of an *Embryo*. The Argument is very weak, by which they maintain these

these Waters to proceed from the Urine, because the Waters are salt as the Urine is; now Sweat, Tears, and other Humours which distil and transude out of the Body, are as well salt as the Urine, of which the Infant, whilst it is in the Womb, cannot have much more than Ordeur in the Guts, because at such time it receives no Nourishment by the Mouth, and that all its superfluous Humor may easily pass away by Transpiration, through the substance of all the parts of its Body, which is very tender: wherefore I cannot conceive any necessity to oblige them more to empty the Urine, which is in a small quantity in the Bladder, than the Excrements which are in the Guts; which is not then done in any manner but only after the Child is born. *Bartholinus* and others would however have the Infant to void Urine through its Yard, and that these Waters proceed from thence; but there is a greater probability it should come by Transpiration, as I have said: for before it is yet fully shaped, and quick, there is notwithstanding found a proportionable quantity of these Waters to the bigness of his Body; which makes it manifest, that it is neither the Urine rendred by the *Urachus*, nor the Yard, as all the World imagine; and that which proves it more plainly, is the example of some Children born with their \* Yards not perforated, who notwithstanding have these Waters, whilst they are in their Mother's Womb.

\* *An Irrefragable Argument.*

It must be observed, that when there is more than one Child, they are never in the same Membrane, unless their Bodies are joined and adhere together (which is rare and monstrous when it happens) but each of them have their Membranes and Waters apart and separate, in which they are each wrapt up by themselves.

These Waters thus collected within these Membranes, have divers very considerable uses. They serve the Infant to move it self the more easily, as it were by swimming from one side to the other, and that it may not hurt the Womb by its frequent Motions against it, which



which would cause great Pain, and often excite to Abortion were it dry; they serve also very much to facilitate its Passage in the Birth, making the way very slippery, and by that means the Orifice of the Womb being moistened, is better widened, and yielding when they break \* just when the Child is ready to follow, or a little before; for else remaining dry, it is born with greater difficulty, and the Mother also more tormented by it.

\* Right time of good Labour.

John Claudius de la Corvee, Physician to the late Queen of Poland, in his Book intituled, *De Nutritione Fœtus*, would have these Waters to serve the Infant chiefly for Nourishment, and that it sucks them by his Mouth, and swallows them (as he imagines) whilst he continues in the Womb: but the Truth of the contrary being known to the least Scholar, it would be but labour in vain to refute all the Reasons he brings to prove and support his Sayings; for they destroy themselves, and do all of them correspond to the Falshood of their Principle. \*

\* I am of Opinion that some of those Waters do pass into the Fœtus, and that by the Mouth; for the very same have been found in the Ventricle of the Child dissected for that very end.

Having thus sufficiently explained the Membranes and Waters of the *Fœtus*, we must in order enquire after the Parts, by means of which it is nourished whilst in the Womb, which shall be our following Discourse.

These three Figures represent the *Placenta*, or After-birth, and the Umbelical Vessels of the Infant.

The first shews the shape of the Burden, to the midst of which is fastned the Navel-string, and round it may be discerned the \* Membranes of the Infant, which remain thus wrinkled when the Child is come forth of it.

\* Skins.

A A A, Shews the Body or Cake of the Burden. BBB, The Skins fastned round about it. CCC, The Navel-string,

K

*string, which contains the Infant's Umbelical Vessels, and proceeding from his Navel, are inserted in the † midst of the Burden, where they produce an infinity of Branches. DD, Certain Eminences, called Knots, found on the String, proceeding from the Dilatation of the Umbelical Vessels more in one place than in the other.*

The second shews the Burden turned on the out side, and the Child's Belly open'd, that the distribution of the Umbelical Vessels may be then considered.

*EE E, Shews the Burden on that Side which cleaves to the Womb; on this side there appear no Vessels as there do on the other, but only some simple interlinings and small outlets, by which the Blood that transudes the Womb, may distil into this Parenchyma. FFF, The Membranes, Skin, or Skirt. H, A portion of the Amnios separated from the Chorion, marked I. G, A part of the Chorion, separated from the Amnios, marked H. III, The Navel-string, in which are many Knots. K, The Navel where the Vessels enter. L, The Umbelical Vein, which enters into the fissure of the Liver. M, The two Umbelical Arteries, which being conducted along the side of the Bladder, are inserted into the Iliac Arteries, and sometimes into the Hypogastricks. N, The Urachus, which from the bottom of the Bladder, couching between the two Umbelical Arteries, is fastned in the Navel, without passing forth, in which place it is not hollow in the least, and is extreemly small.*

The third shews the Burden of Twins, where each Child hath his severall Navel-string, and Membranes apart.

*OOOO, The fleshy substance or Body of the Burden, common to both Children. PPP, The Skirt or Membranes, which wrap up the Child on this side apart. QQQ, The other Membranes which contain the other Child apart.*

As to the Strings, which are double to this After-burden, that on the right is dissected at the end, to shew that there are but three Vessels only in it.

R R, Shews a strong Membrane, in which these three Umbelical Vessels are inclosed. S, The Vein which is very big. T T, The two Arteries, much less than the Vein.

The other String cut on the other end, where are only seen the Orifices of the Vessels.

#### C H A P. IV.

##### *Of the Placenta, and Umbelical Vessels of the Child.*

SINCE the Infant is only nourished with the \* Mother's Blood whilst it is in the Womb, and that Big-bellied Women † never have any that is fair or good; provident Nature hath formed the *Placenta* to serve it for a Magazine, that it may always have sufficient, and be there again elaborated and perfected to render it more convenient for its Nourishment: for without doubt so gross a Blood as the Mother's cannot possibly be converted into its delicate substance, if it were not first purified in the *Placenta*, which is afterwards sent to it by means of the *Umbelical Vein*, and brought back, as we shall shew hereafter, by the *Arteries*, which are the Conduits of which the Navel-string is composed. We say then that the *Placenta* is nothing but a spongy and fleshy Mass, somewhat like the substance of the Spleen, and as it were woven and interlaced with an infinity of Veins and Arteries, which compose the greatest part of its Body, made to receive the Mother's Blood, appointed for the Infant's Nourishment, which is in the Womb. This mass of spongyous Flesh is thus called, because it resembles in figure a Cake; some call it the *Delivery*,

\*Vid. p. 129. to which I may add that in the Duodenum, we have found the same as in the Ventricle, only beginning to turn Green by reason of Choler,

† Very often.

because being come forth after the Child is born, the Woman is quite delivered of the Burden of her Great-belly : It is likewise called the *After-burden*, because it

\* Sometimes in Flooding it comes before the Child.

is as a second Labour, of which the Woman is not discharged till \* after the Child is born; there are some which give it the name of the

*Uterine Liver*, because they say it serves as a Liver to prepare the Blood appointed for the Infant's Nourishment : and *Laurentius* likes rather

† *Sweetbread*.

to call it the † *Pancreas* of the Womb, and appoints the same use for it, as for the *Pancreas* of the lower Belly, to wit, \* for a rest and support to the Vessels of the Navel, which disperseth an infinite

\* And so it doth as well as prepare the Galaxy for the Fœtus.

number of Branches throughout all its Substance.

† There is no Placenta till the Fœtus be almost formed.

† This *Placenta* is made of the menstruous Blood of the Mother, which flows into the Womb, by the accumulation of which is formed this *Parenchimatous* Mass; the shape of it is flat

and round, of about the bigness of a Trencher, and two Fingers breadth thick towards the middle of it, where the *Umbelical* Vessels are fastned; but it is thinner towards the edges of all its whole Circumference. It is covered with the *Chorion* and *Amnios* on the side next the Infant, and on the other side it is joined and fastned to the bottom on the inside of the Womb : It is strongest fastned to the Womb (with its Circumference) by means of the *Chorion*, as we have hinted already in the preceding Chapter, which cleaves so close to it by the interlacings of an infinity of Vessels, which appear very large in its surface, that it cannot be separated from it without laceration of its substance.

If one considers diligently, as I have done, the *Placenta* on that side which joins to the Mother, they may perceive that it is also indued with a kind of light *Membrane*, which is so frail and small, that it is almost imper-



imperceptible : however it may manifestly be discerned by wiping away the Blood with which it is always coloured.

There may be again observed, that all the Superficies on this side are as it were much interlined, not unlike in some measure those of an Oxes Reins : and there appear likewise many small Out-lets, by which the Blood that transudes through the porous Substance of the Womb, distils into this fleshy Mass.

\* Altho there be two Children in the Womb, nay three, if Twins, that is to say, begotten in the same Act, they have usually but one common *After-burden*, which hath as many Navel-strings fastned to it as there are Children, which notwithstanding are separated one from the other by their several *Membranes*, in each of which the Children are apart with their Waters, if at least (as said in the precedent Chapters) their Bodies be not joined and adhering one to the other ; in which case the Twins of this kind have as well their Waters in common, as that they are involved in the same *Membranes* : but if they be Superfetations, there will be as many Burdens as Children : and as Superfetation (if there are as many as may possibly be) happeneth but very rarely, so there are few Women that have their Burdens separated, when they are delivered of several Children.

\* 'Tis common for two or three Children to have so many distinct Burdens : so many Chorions, so many Burdens.

We scarce find any Creature but a Woman, that hath an *After-burden*, like what we have described, and dischargeth it as useless, as soon as the Child is born ; for most other Animals cast forth nothing after their young, except the Waters only and some Slime, with the *Membranes* which surround them ; and instead of this fleshy Mass, those which ordinarily, as a Woman, bring forth but one young at a time, have only some  
\* *Cotyledons*, which are many spongy  
\* *Proper to meer Animals only.*  
\* *Kernels*, joined inwardly to the proper Substance of their Womb, where terminate

nate all the Branches of the *Umbelical* Vessels of their young: which Kernels, as I have often observed in the dissection of Sheep, are not bigger than Hemp-seed, when they are not with young; but when with young, they swell extreamly, and become of the bigness of a Man's Thumb, the one bigger, the other lesser: they then resemble much the Figure of a round Mushroom, not yet spread on the wrong side, after it be cut from its Stalk; and to each of those *Cotyledons*, or Kernels, are fastned the *Ramifications* of the *Umbelical* Vessels: however it is certain, that the Animals which have ordinarily more than one at a time, as Bitches, Rabbits, and others, have no *Cotyledons*, instead of which each young hath in its *Cellule* a kind of particular *Placenta*, which the Dam eats as soon as she voids it, after she hath gnawed and cut off with her Teeth the *Umbelical* Vessel which held it.

When a Big-bellied Woman hath the least Indisposition of her whole Habit, there is almost ever some Mark and Impression, either in Colour or Substance on the After-burden, which she voids in her Labour; because it being of a very soft Substance, easily imbibes the ill Humours of the Body, which used to be voided by the Womb. Its natural Colour ought to be red, and so much the fairer and better coloured, as the Woman is in good Health; its Substance must be whole and equally soft, without the least *schirrous* Hardness.

From the midst of the Burden proceeds a String, composed of many Vessels joined together, which serve to conduct the Blood appointed for the Infant's Nourishment; the Number of them is disputed amongst Authors: some reckon four, that is, two Veins and two Arteries; others five, adding the *Ourachus* to them; but it is very certain that there are but three only in a humane *Fetus*, as I have found by many Dissections; to wit, one Vein and two Arteries: the Vein having sent forth into the *Placenta* an Infinity of Branches, like to the Roots of a Tree, is conducted by a single Channel all along the String to the Infant's Navel,

Navel, which it passeth, to be at last terminated in the midst of the \* *Fissure*, which is in the inferior part of the Liver; and the two Arteries taking their rise out of the same *Placenta*, from a great number of the like Roots, pass along the same String by two Conduits, piercing also the Infant's Navel, and end in its *Iliac* Arteries, and sometimes in the *Hypogastricks*. The Vein is much bigger than the Arteries; its Cavity is capable to admit a Writing-quill into it, and those of the Arteries only a small Bodkin about half the bigness of the Vein. [*As I do remember I once saw three Arteries and one Vein in the Navel-string of a Twin.*]

These three Vessels composing the String, are wrapt up in one *Membrane* thick and strong enough, proceeding from the *Chorion*, which likewise is clothed about with a Production from the *Amnios*, and may easily be separated: but besides that this first serves them as a Sheath in which they are all three lodged, it separates them again one from the other by its Duplications; when the Vessels of the String are full of Blood, it is then usually about the bigness of a Finger, and ordinarily of the length of a good half Ell, and sometimes of two thirds, or three quarters. It is necessary it should be of this length, that the Infant may have liberty to move it self in the Womb, and to go forth of it at its Birth without tearing the After-burden, to which it is fixed: There are many Nodes or Inequalities like unto Knots, which only proceed from the Dilatation of the Vessels, which being *varicose* and fuller of Blood in one place than another, causeth these Eminences. Some Midwives believe superstitiously, or would make others believe, that the Number of these pretended Knots, answers the number of Children the Woman shall have afterwards, which is without Reason; because Women delivered at forty Years of Age, and of their last Child, as we find by daily experience, have as many Knots on the Navel-string, as a Woman of twenty Years, who may yet have a dozen

\* A Lady of my acquaintance being delivered of her first Child, had not one Knot on her Navel-string; the Midwife told her that therefore she would engage, it would be the last as well as the first: But the next Year she had Twins.

Children\*. They say further, that if the first Knot be red, the next Child the Woman shall have will be a Boy; if white, a Girl: but this Proposition is as ill grounded as the other; for these Knots appear only red, or to speak more properly, of a dark blew, according as the Vessels are more or less full of Blood, and especially the Vein which gives it that Colour, and is so much the

more apparent, as it is superficial in that place.

There are many Authors admit, as we have said, the *Ourachus* into the number of these *Umbelical* Vessels, saying that it serves to empty the Child's Urine into its *Membranes*: however Experience shews us it is no Vessel, and that it passeth not forth of the Navel; but that it is only a *Ligament* in a Child, as it is in a Man, which coming from the bottom of the Bladder, terminates at the Navel without traversing it, as they have hitherto mistaken it. I have opened and dissected above thirty *Fœtus's*, in none of which did I ever find it hollow, but always very solid and tendinous towards the place where it is fastned to the Navel; and very like, as I have already said, to a small Lute-string: notwithstanding I ever found it manifestly hollow in an Ewe, which was terminated with their other *Umbelical* Vessels, at their *Cotyledons*; in which Animals also are two *Umbelical* Veins to be seen, growing both near one the other to the Liver, which makes that their Navel-string consists of five Vessels; but it is not the same in a humane *Fœtus*, for there is but one only *Umbelical* Vein, and two Arteries. [Vid. pag. 134.]

To understand well how the Nourishment is conveyed to the Infant by the *Umbelical* Vessels, it is very necessary to conceive and know in what manner the Blood circulates, which is thus; The Blood having been conveyed by the Mother's Arteries, which end at the bottom of the Womb in the *Placenta*, which is there fastned,



ned, makes a natural Transfusion through the *Umbelical* Vein into the Child's Liver, after which it is carried into the *Vena cava*, and thence to the Heart, whence it is sent to all the Parts by means of the Arteries; and very near a like Portion in quantity, being in the *Iliac* Arteries, is conducted into the *Umbelicals*, which are there terminated, for to be carried back into the *Placenta*, where this Blood being again elaborated, returns to make the same Journey by the *Umbelical* Vein, passing again to the Child's Liver, and thence to the Heart, and so always successively, without the least intermission. But to be able to conceive easily how the Blood circulates in the *Placenta*, and how by the help of that Part is made a mutual Transfusion from the one to the other, as well in respect of the Mother as the Child; we need but imagine it to be a common Part, and depending on both their Bodies: for as to the Mother, the Circulation is there made just as in her Arm, or any other Part of her whatsoever; and as to the Child, it is even the same. [*The Placenta participates of the Nourishment brought to the Womb by the Arteries, tho not by any apparent Anastomosis.*]

There are no *Valvules* found in the *Umbelical* Vein, tho I have curiously examined it, nor are any necessary: these *Valvules* are very frequent in the Veins of the Arms and Legs\*; because these Parts are obliged to make different Mo-  
 tions, which compressing the Vessels  
 would trouble those of the Blood, if it  
 were not so sustained and hindred from returning; but the *Umbelical* Vein hath no need of any, because the Navel-string is loose and floating in the midst of the Waters, where it cannot be compressed; and therefore the Motion of the Blood cannot be there intercepted, as sometimes in the Arms and Legs, or Parts where there are strong Contractions.

\* *Ofner in the Tubæ Scallopiantz.*

As soon as the Child is born, these Vessels which are bigger in a *Fœtus* than they are in a Man, dry up by reason of their Cavity; and that part of them which is  
 without

without the Belly, falls off, and is separated close to the Navel five or six days after; for which reason they lose their first use, and begin afterwards to degenerate into suspending Ligaments, to wit, the Vein into that of the Liver, and the two Arteries serve to extend and sustain the Bladder by the sides where they are joined to it, the bottom of which is yet suspended by the *Ourachus*, which comes not through the Navel, as hath been said, but remains so pendant all the rest of its Life. We have hitherto made mention of all those things which are found with the Child in the Womb, let us now show what are the different Situations of it in the Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy: It is a thing of very great consequence, and therefore deserves some serious Considerations.

The three following Figures represent the different natural Situation of the Child in the Womb.

*That which is marked B, shews how it is situated the seven first Months of Pregnancy. That which is marked A, shews the same Situation on the Back-side. And the third marked C, shews in what fashion it is situated towards the end of a Woman's Reckoning, and at the time it is disposed to be born.*

Explication of all the Wombs, in which are contained all the Children represented in different Postures, as well in this place as in all the following.

*AAAA, shews the Substance of the Womb. B, The Membrane called Chorion, which lines the Womb within. CCCC, The Membrane Amnios, which is so united and joined to the Chorion, that both of them seem to be but one single Membrane. DDDD, shews all the Space which is filled with Waters, in the midst of which the Infant floats and is situated. EE, The After-birth fastned to the bottom of the Womb. FFF, The Navel-string, which fluctuates hither and thither in the Waters.*

C H A P.

## C H A P. V.

*Of the several natural Situations of an Infant in the Mother's Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy.*

WHEN we shall have explained the several natural Situations of an Infant, those contrary to Nature, causing for the most part all ill Labours, will easily be conceived.

It may be considered that generally the Infants, as well Male as Female, are usually situated in the midst of the Womb: for tho sometimes a Woman's Great-Belly is a little higher on the one side than the other, yet that is, because the Globe of the Womb inclines more that way; and this Situation on the Side must be understood only in respect of the Mother's Belly, and not of her Womb, in the midst of which it is always placed; because there is but one only Cavity in a Woman's Womb, marked with a small Line in its length, without having two or more Separations; as is seen in those of other Animals.

There are some who would have these two imaginary Cavities to be the Cause why Women sometimes bear Twins, yea and sometimes more; and that the Males rather lie on the right, and Females on the left side; which is *Hippocrates's* Opinion in the 48th Aphorism of his 5th Book, where he hath, *Fœtus Maris dextra uteri parte, Fœmina sinistra magis gestantur*, but without any certain Reason for it; because some Women have the Males on the left side, others the Females on the right; and when there are Twins, sometimes both are of the same Sex, sometimes not, and indifferently situated on the right or the left. This is all can be said in general of the Situation of Children in the Womb.

B ut

But in particular, when we consider the several Figures it makes, it differs according to the different times of Pregnancy: for when the Woman is young with Child, the little *Fœtus*, called *Embryo*, is always found of a round Figure a little oblong, having the *Spine* moderately turned inwards, the Thighs folded and a little raised, to which the Legs are so joined that the Heels touch the Buttocks; the Arms are bending, and the Hands placed upon the Knees, towards which the Head is inclining forwards, so that the Chin toucheth the Breast. It resembles, in this Posture very well, one sitting to void his Excrements, and stooping down his Head to see what comes from him. The *Spine* of its Back is at that time placed towards the Mother's, the Head uppermost, the Face forwards, and the Feet downwards; and proportionable to its growth and grandeur, it extends by little and little its Members, which were exactly folded in the first Months. It keeps usually this Posture till the 7<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> Month, at which time the Head being grown very big, is carried downwards by its weight, towards the inward Orifice of the Womb, tumbling as it were over its Head, so that then

\* Many *Fœtus's* never turn before the time of Labour.

the Feet are uppermost, and the Face towards the Mother's great Gut \*. Some believe that only Males are so turned downwards when they are born, and that the Females are with their Face upwards; but both the one and the other are always turned downwards, with their Face towards the *Rectum* of their Mother, as is abovesaid; and when it happens otherwise, it is unnatural; for the Child's Face coming upwards will be extremely bruised, and the Nose wholly flattened, † *Os Pubis*. because of the † Bone's hardness in the Passage.

It may be noted, that when the Child hath thus changed its first situation, being not yet accustomed to this last, it stirs and torments it self so much sometimes, that the Woman, by reason of the Pains she feels, is apt



apt to believe her Labour is at hand. And if this Circumstance be well considered, we may find it to be that first pretended endeavour which Authors imagine the Child makes to be born in the 7th Month, and not being able to accomplish it, remains so till the 9th; and that reiterating it in the 8th, if it be born, it lives not long, because it was not able to endure two such puissant endeavours so near together. But it is a meer abuse; for if the Child turns it self so with the Head downwards, or rather is turned, it is but by a natural disposition of the weight of the upper parts of the Body \*; and if it stirs much at that time, and soon after, it is not from a desire to be born, but from the inconvenience it receives from this new Posture to which it was not before accustomed, as already hath been mentioned: And it begins to turn thus sometimes from the 7th Month, rarely before but by Accident, oftneft about the 8th Month, and sometimes in the 9th only; and at other times also it doth not turn at all, as we may easily perceive in those that come in their first situation, that is, with their Feet foremost. From whence it is easy to conjecture, and I hold it for a certain Truth, that the Children are the more strong and robust, and consequently may the more likely live, by how much the nearer they approach to the more natural and perfect Time, which is at the end of the 9th Month.

The Infant then is turned on this manner with his Head downwards towards the latter end of the Reckoning, to the end only that he may be the better disposed for its easier passage into the World at the time of Labour, which is not then far off; for in this Posture all its Joints are easily extended in coming forth, and the Arms and Legs cannot hinder its Birth, because they cannot be bended against the inward Orifice of the Womb; and the rest of the Body, which is very supple, passeth very easily after the Head, which is hard and big, being once quite born.

When

\* *Rather by a natural Propensity, than any weight of its Head.*

When there are many Children, they ought, if the Labour be natural, to come in the same Figure, as when there is but one; but usually by their different motions they do so incommode one the other, that most commonly one of them presents wrong at the time of Labour, yea and before; which is the Cause that one comes often with the Head, the other with the Feet, or in any other worse Posture, and sometimes both come wrong.

However the Infant may be situated in the Mother's Belly, or in whatsoever fashion it be that it presents at the Birth, if it be not according to the Posture above described, it is always against Nature; and the natural situation is so necessary to a good and legitimate Delivery, that those which are against Nature, do cause for the most part bad Labours.

When a Big-bellied Woman is happily arrived near her Haven, she ought then to take great care she suffers not shipwrack there, which she will avoid, if she observes exactly at the end of her Reckoning the Rules which follow.

## C H A P. VI.

*What a Woman ought to do, when she hath gone her full Time.*

**I** Am not of the Opinion of most Midwives, who advise Women with Child (that they may, as they say, have the better Labour) to use more than ordinary exercise towards the end of their Reckoning, as *Liebant* also directs, who orders them to ride in Coaches, or trotting Horses, which is a very dangerous Advice, and causeth daily many wrong Births: for, as we said in the precedent Chapter, 'tis about that time that ordinarily the Child turns its Head downwards, and its Heels upwards, to be born right; and the poor Women often believing they may procure an easy Labour, make it by  
this

this extraordinary exercise very unhappy, which betwixt of the Agitation and commotion of the Body, causeth the Child to take a wrong Posture, or makes the Womb so to bear down and be engaged in the Cavity of the *Hypogastrium*, that afterwards it hath not at due time liberty to be turned; which is often the Reason why it comes in its first Posture, that is, with the Feet first, besides that Labour (which ought to be Nature's work, if the Child come right) is thereby excited before the full Time; and tho it were but four or five Days, it hinders not, as I have said elsewhere, from being as prejudicial to them, as we see it is to the taste, goodness, and conservation of Fruit gathered but few Days before its perfect Maturity.

Wherefore I counsel a Woman (tho almost contrary to the unreasonable Opinion of every one) to keep herself more quiet than ordinary, when she draws near her Time, that so her Child may be able to turn it self directly right, and that she by all means avoids strait lacing, that so it may have more space to be turned into a fit Posture to be born; she must then likewise observe a good Diet of Meat, of good juicy and easy Digestion, rather boiled than roasted, to moisten the better, and keep the Body thereby open, rather than by Clysters, which may hasten Labour: she may about eight or ten days before Labour, anoint her Privities with Goose, Capon, or Hogs Grease, or fresh Butter \*; or foment those parts with Fomentations, which may be mollifying and loosening, and so render those Passages more smooth and slippery. This ought principally to be done by those that go with their first Child, because their Passages are more strait than others who have had Children already; but they who are a little in Years, have much more Pain, and are † longer in Labour of their first Child than others who are indifferently Young, because the Membranes of their Womb are harder and drier; wherefore they cannot yield so well,  
nor

\* Her Belly likewise  
with Oil of Water-Lilies.

† Commonly.

nor the inward Orifice be so easily dilated.

Some Authors commend Bathing the better to relax those Parts; but it is dangerous, lest by their too much moistness, and the Emotion they cause to the whole Body, they make her come a little before her Time. Many Women bleed by way of prevention, when they are, or believe themselves to be at their full Time, which Custom I cannot approve, if it be only for prevention; but I do, in case some other Necessity require it, provided they abstain from it after the 7th

|| *Without danger afterwards.*

Month ||; because the stirring of the Child, caused by Bleeding, is sometimes

so vehement, that the Womb is constrained to open before its Time, to be rid of the Child. If a Woman with Child observes these Rules, she will have reason to hope for a good issue of her Labour: in the mean time

\* *Chirurgeons only practise in France, as noted before.*

let her provide her self of a good Midwife, or an expert and handy \* Chirurgeon, to attend upon her as soon as she perceives the least

Pain or Throw, of what kind soever; for as a small Wind or Shake will serve turn to make ripe Fruit fall, so the least Cholick, or any other false Pain may bring forward her Labour, and surprise her unprovided of help. Let us now see what is necessary when she is effectively in Labour.

## C H A P. VII.

*What is to be done when the Woman first falls in Labour.*

A Woman's Travail is only many Pains with reiterated Trows, by which she endeavours to bring forth her Child: it is so called, because both Mother and Child suffer and take much Pains in this Action. Most People believe that there is no other reason for the Cause



Cause of this Evil, but because God hath so ordained it, and that Woman according to his Word, must bring forth with Pain because of her Sin, according to what is written in the third Chapter of *Genesis*, *I will greatly multiply thy Sorrow and thy Conception; in Sorrow thou shalt bring forth Children, and thy desire shall be to thy Husband*— This Curse was indeed very great, because it hath extended to all Women that have brought forth Children since that time, and will continue to all that shall come hereafter. However we find that all Females of meer Animals suffer as much, and are in as great danger of their lives as a Woman, when they bear their Young. This perswades us, that besides this precise Will of God in respect of a Woman, there must be yet a natural Reason, why it should not be otherwise, to wit, That it is impossible the Womb, being very strait in comparision of the Child's bigness, and very sensible, because of its *Membranous* Composition, should receive a necessary Dilatation for the Child's Birth, and such great Violence, without suffering considerable Pains for it. Now since a Woman for this Cause, cannot expect to shun these Pains, she must endeavour to endure them with Patience, in the hope of being suddenly delivered from them by a fortunate Labour.

As soon as it is known that the Woman is certainly in Labour, by the Signs mentioned in the second Chapter of this Book, where both those preceding, and those accompanying Labour are recited; of which the principal are Pains and strong Throws in the Belly, forcing downwards towards the Womb, and dilatation of the inward Orifice perceived by touching it with the Finger; as also the gathering of the Waters which come before the Head of the Child, and thrusting down the Membranes which contain them, through which between the Pains one may in some manner with the Finger discover the Part which presents, especially if it be the Head of the Child, by its roundness and hardness: Then must all things necessary to comfort the Woman in her Labour be got ready; and the better to help her, care

must be taken that she be not strait-laced; a pretty strong Clyster may be given her, or more than one if there be occasion, which must be done at the beginning, and before the Child be too forwards, for afterwards it is very difficult for her to receive them, because the Gut is too much compressed; they serve to excite it to discharge it self of its Excrements, that so the *Rectum* being emptied, there may be more space for the dilatation of the Passage, as also to stir up the Pains to bear the better downwards, through the endeavours she makes when she is at stool; and the while all necessary things for her Labour should be put in order, as well for the

Woman as the Child, a Midwife's Stool, \* *The best Way.* or rather a \* Pallet-Bed girted, placed close by the Fire, if the Season require it; which Pallet ought to be so disingaged, as to be turned round about, the better to help the Woman when there is occasion.

† *Full of Blood.* If the Woman be † Plethorick, it may be convenient to bleed her a little; for by this means her Breast being disingaged, and her Respiration free, she will have more strength to bear down her Pains, which she may do without danger; because the Child being about that time ready to be born, hath no more need of the Mother's Blood for its Nourishment, which I have often practised with good Success: besides, this Evacuation often hinders her having a Fever after Delivery, in expectation of which Hour she may walk about her Chamber, if her strength permits; and to preserve her Strength, it will be convenient to give some good Gelly-Broths, new-laid Eggs, or some Spoonfuls of burnt or brewed Wine from time to time, or a Toast dipt in Wine, avoiding at that time solid Food. Above all she must be perswaded to hold out her Pains, bearing them down as much as she can at the Instant when they take her: The Midwife must from time to time taste the inward Orifice with her Finger, to know whether the Waters are ready to break, and whether the Birth will soon after follow; she must likewise anoint all

all the bearing-Place with emollient Oils, Hogs-grease, or fresh Butter, if she perceive that they can hardly be dilated, and all the while she must be near her Woman, to observe her Gestures diligently, her Complaints and Pains; for by this they guess pretty well, how the Labour advanceth, without being obliged to taste what comes from her Body so often.

Mr. *de la Cuisse* deceased, who often slept near the Woman in Labour, was so used to it, that he never awaked till just the Child was in the Passage, and which time the Woman changed her Moans into loud Cries, which she strongly repeats, because of the greater and more frequent Pains which she then feels. The Patient may likewise by intervals rest her self on her Bed, for to regain her Strength, but not too long, especially little, or short thick Women, for they have always worse Labours if they lie much on their Beds in their Travail; and yet much worse of their first-Children, than when they are prevailed with to walk about the Chamber, supporting them under their Arms, if necessary; for by this means the weight of the Child (the Woman being on her Legs) causeth the inward Orifice of the Womb to dilate sooner than in Bed, and her Pains to be stronger and frequenter, that her Labour be nothing near so long.

Qualms and Vomitings, which often happen to Women in Labour, ought not to amaze any; for on the contrary, it furthers the Throws and Pains provoking downwards. We shewed the Cause of this Vomiting in the second Chapter of this Book, and the Reason why it is not dangerous.

When the Waters of the Child are ready and gathered, which may be perceived through the Membranes to present themselves to the inward Orifice, of the bigness of the whole Dilatation, the Midwife ought to let them break of themselves, and not as some, that impatient of the long Labour, break them, intending to hasten their Business, which on the contrary they retard by so doing, before the Infant be wholly in the Passage; for by

the too hasty breaking of these Waters, which ought to serve him to slide forth with greater facility, he remains dry, which hinders afterwards the Pains and Throws from being so effectual to bring forth the Infant, as else they would have been: it is therefore better to let them break of themselves, and then the Midwife may easily feel the Child bare, by the part which first presents, and so judge certainly whether it comes right, that is, with the Head, which she shall find hard, big, round, and equal; but if it be any other part, she will perceive something unequal, and rugged, and hard or soft, more

*\* That being the right time when all Women ought to be delivered, if nature perform its Office.*

or less according to the part it is. Immediately after \* let her hasten to deliver her Woman, if she be not already, and assist the Birth, which ordinarily happens soon after, if

*\* Mark, 'tis not enough to lay a Woman, if it might be done by another with more safety and ease to either or both.*

natural, and may be done according to the Directions in the next Chapter: But if she finds the Child to come wrong, and that she is not able to deliver the Woman \* as she ought to be, by helping Nature, and so save both Mother and Child, who both are in danger of their Lives; let her send speedily for an expert and dextrous Chirurgeon in the Practice, and not delay, as too many of them very often do, till it be reduced to extremity.

There are many Midwives, who are so afraid that the Chirurgeons should take away their Practice, or to appear ignorant before them, that they chuse † rather to put all to adventure, than to send for them in Necessity: others are so presumptuous, as to believe themselves as capable as the Chirurgeons to undertake all. And some there are indeed, who are not so wicked, yet for want of Knowledge and Experience in their Art, hope still in vain, that the Child in time may change to a better Posture, and that the Accidents will cease (if it please God, as they say);

and



and some do maliciously put such a Terror and Apprehension of the Chirurgeons in the poor Woman, \* comparing them to Butchers and Hangmen, that they chuse rather to die in Travail with the Child in their Womb, than to put themselves into their Hands: But indeed such Midwives do more justly deserve this fair Title, unless they behave themselves with more Prudence, and equal Conscience, in so important an Occasion, and send \* in time for some assistance in their Business, before the Child be (as very often) engaged in a wrong Posture in the Passage, so as it is almost impossible to give it a better, without extream violence to the Woman, which is also the Cause of the Death of the Child: and they would be so far from losing their Reputation, that they would augment it, because by so doing, it would be manifest they were not ignorant of the Danger both of Time and Place; and the Chirurgeon being called; as soon as necessity required it, could have no just Cause to impute any ill consequence of the Labour to them, though it should so fall out, and their Conscience would be discharged of it; for in this Case (as we have said) both the Mother's and Child's Life is at stake.

*\* For the most part undeservedly.*

*\* A necessary note.*

As soon then as the Waters are broke, and the Midwife finds the Child to come wrong, she must advise the Woman not to forward her Pains, lest by bearing down she engage the Child too much in the Passage, and so give the Chirurgeon more pains to turn it, and must send for him as soon as may be, to deliver her as occasion requires, and according as shall be directed hereafter in this Book. It is now time, after having declared what must be done whilst the Woman is in Labour, to shew how she must be helped and comforted in a natural Delivery.

This Figure doth very well represent the Globe of the Womb, which is opened but in part, to shew

in what manner the Child is brought forth in a natural Labour.

A A A, *Shews the body of the Womb.*

B B, *A part of the Vagina, or neck of the Womb, opened just at the inward Orifice.*

C C, *The inward Orifice, which surrounds the Child's Head like a Crown, wherefore it is called the Crowning, or Garland.*

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of a natural Labour, and the means of helping a Woman therein, when there is one or more Children.*

WE have already taught that there are four things requisite to a truly legitimate and natural Labour: to wit, That it be at full Time; that it be speedy, without any ill accident; that the Child be alive; and that he comes right: all which being found to be so, and after the Waters be broke of themselves, as above-said, let the Woman be presently placed on the Pallet-bed, provided for her to this purpose near the Fire; or she may if she likes it better, be delivered in her ordinary Bed; for all Women are not accustomed to be delivered in the same Posture, some will be on their \* Knees, as many in Country Villages; others standing upright, leaning with their Elbows on a Pillow upon a Table, or the side of a Bed; and others lying upon a Quilt in the midst of the Chamber: but the best and surest is to be delivered in their Bed, to shun the inconvenience and trouble of being carried thither afterwards; in which Case it ought to be furnished rather with a Quilt than a Feather-bed, having upon it Linen and Clothes in many folds, with other necessaries to be changed according

ing to necessity, for to hinder the Blood, Waters, and other Filth which is voided in Labour, from incommoding the Woman afterwards.

The Bed must be so made, that the Woman being ready to be delivered, should lie on her Back upon it, having her Body in a convenient Figure, that is, her Head and Breast a little raised, so that she be neither lying nor sitting; for in this manner she breaths best, and will have more Strength to help her Pains, than if she were otherwise, or sunk down in her Bed. Being in this Posture she must spread her Thighs abroad, folding her Legs a little towards her Buttocks, somewhat raised by a small Pillow underneath, to the end that the *Coccyx*, or Rump, should have more liberty to retire back, and have her Feet stayed against some firm thing; besides this, let her hold some Persons with her Hands, that she may the better stay her self during her Pains. She being thus placed near the side of her Bed (with her Midwife by, the better to help upon occasion) must take Courage and help her Pains the best she can, bearing them down when they take her, which she may do by holding her Breath, and forcing her self, as much as she can, just as when she goeth to Stool: for by such Endeavours, the \* *Diaphragma*, being strongly thrust downwards, doth force down the \* *The Midriff*. Womb and Child in it; in the mean time the Midwife must comfort her, and desire her to endure her Labour bravely, putting her in hopes of a speedy Delivery. Some would have another Woman at that time to press the superiour Parts of her Belly, and so thrust gently the Child downwards; but I am not of their Opinion, because such Compressions will rather hurt than profit, by endangering the bruising of the Womb, which is extream sore at that time; and I have seen some Women very ill afterwards, for having been used in this manner. But the Midwife may content her self only (having neither Ring or Bracelet on, and her Hand anointed with Oil or fresh Butter) to dilate gently the inward Orifice of the Womb, putting her Fingers

ends into its Entry, and stretching them one from the other when the Pains take her, thus endeavouring to forward the Child, and thrusting by little and little the Sides of the Orifice towards the hinder part of the Child's Head, anointing these Parts also with fresh Butter if it be necessary.

When the Infant's Head begins to advance into this inward Orifice, 'tis commonly said it is crowned, because it girds and surrounds it, just as a Crown; and when it is so far that the Extremity begins to appear manifestly without the Privy-parts, it is then said the Child is in the Passage, and the Woman in Travail imagines (altho untruly, and it may be is not so much as touched by her) that her Midwife hurts her with her Fingers, finding her self as it were scratched and pricked with Pins in those Parts, because of the violent Distention, and sometimes Laceration, which the bigness of the Child's Head causeth there.

When things are in this Posture, the Midwife must seat her self conveniently to receive the Child, which will soon come, and with her Fingers ends, her Nails being close pared, endeavour to thrust (as abovesaid) this crowning of the Womb back over the Head of the Child; and as soon as it is advanced as far as the Ears, or thereabouts, she may take hold of the two sides with her two Hands, that when a good Pain comes, she may quickly draw forth the Child, taking care that the Navel-string be not then entangled about the Neck, or any other part, lest thereby the After-burden be pulled with violence, and possibly the Womb also to which it is fastned, and so cause Flooding, or else break the String, whereby the Woman may come to be more difficultly delivered. It must also be observed that the Head be not drawn forth strait, but shaking it a little from one side to the other, that the Shoulders may the sooner and easier take their place immediately after it be past, which must be done without losing any time, lest the Head being past, the Child be stopp'd there by the bigness and largeness of the Shoulders, and in danger of being suffocated



located and strangled in the Passage: but as soon as the Head is born, if there be need, she may slide in her Fingers under the Arm-pits, and the rest of the Body will follow without any difficulty.

As soon as the Midwife hath in this manner drawn forth the Child, she must put it on one side, lest the Blood and Waters, which follow immediately, should incommode it, or it may be choak it, by running into its Mouth or Nose, as it would do if it were laid on the Back; after which there remains nothing but to free her from the After-burden, which I will show how in the next Chapter: but before that, let her be very careful to examine, whether there be no more Children in the Womb; for it happens very often that there are two and sometimes more, which she may easily know by the continuance of the Pains after the Child is born, and the bigness of the Mother's Belly; besides this, she may be very sure of it, if she puts her Hand up the entry of the Womb, and finds there another Water gathering, and a Child in it presenting to the Passage; if it be so, she must have a care not to go about to fetch the After-birth, till the Woman be delivered of all her Children, if she have never so many, because Twins never have but one Burden\*, to which there are fastned as many Strings and distinct

\* A great Error.

Membranes as there are Children; and if one should go to draw it forth as soon as the first is born, the rest would be in danger of their Lives, because that part is very necessary to them whilst they are in the Womb, and besides it endangers a Flooding. Wherefore the first String must be cut, being first tied with a Thread three or four double, as we shall shew more exactly hereafter, and fasten the other end with a String to the Woman's Thigh, not so much for fear that the String should enter again into the Womb, as to prevent the Inconvenience it may cause to the Woman by hanging between her Thighs; afterwards this Child being removed, they must take care to deliver her of the rest, observing all the same Circumstances as were to  
the

\* Or *After-births*.

the first; which being done, it will be then convenient to fetch the *After-birth*\*, as we shall shew in the following Chapter,

## C H A P. IX.

*How to fetch the After-burden.*

**M**OST Animals when they have brought forth their Young, cast forth nothing else but some Waters, and the Membranes which contained them; but Women have an *After-birth*, of which after Labour they must be delivered, as of a thing useleſs and inconvenient: Wherefore as ſoon as the Child is born, before they do ſo much as tie or cut the Navel-string, leſt the Womb cloſe, they muſt without loſing time free the Woman from this fleſhy Maſs, which was deſtined to furniſh the Infant with Blood for its Nouriſhment whiſt it was in the Womb, and which at that time is called with much reaſon the *After-birth*, becauſe it follows the Child, and is to the Woman like another Birth; for being brought forth, ſhe is totally delivered.

To perform this, the Midwife having taken the String, muſt wind it once or twice about one or two of her Fingers of her left Hand joined together, the better to hold it, with which ſhe may then draw it moderately, and with the right Hand ſhe may only take a ſingle hold of it above the left near the Privities, drawing likewiſe with that very gently, reſting the while the Fore-finger of the ſame Hand extended and ſtretched forth along the String towards the Entry of the *Vagina*, as may be ſeen in the annexed Figure; always obſerving for the more Facility, to draw it from the ſide where the Burden cleaves leaſt, for in ſo doing the reſt will ſeparate the better; juſt as we ſee a Card which is glewed to any thing, is better ſeparated from the place where it begins to part, than where it is cloſe joined.

Above

Above all things care must be taken that it be not drawn forth with too much violence, lest by breaking the String near the Burden, as sometimes happens, you \* be obliged to put up the whole Hand into the Womb to deliver the Woman; or that the Womb, to which this Bur-

*\* Not fit to be undertaken but by very skillful Persons.*

den is sometimes very strongly fastned, be not drawn forth with it, as hath been done to some that I knew: As also in the drawing it forth with too much violence, there may happen a very great Flooding, which would be of a dangerous Consequence: Wherefore for these reasons it must be carefully shaken, and gently drawn forth by little and little, after the manner we have just now described; and the better to facilitate its Expulsion, the Woman may blow strongly the whilst into her Hands shut, just as one would into the Mouth of a Bottle to know whether it be broke; or she may put her Finger into her Throat, as if she would excite Vomiting; or else strive as if she were going to Stool, bearing always down, and holding her Breath, as she did to bring forth her Child: All these Motions and different Agitations produce the same effect, and loosen and expel the After-birth out of the Womb. When all these Circumstances have been observed, if notwithstanding you meet with difficulty, you may, if need be, after that you know on which side the After-birth is situated, command an experienced Nurse-keeper to press the Belly lightly with the flat of her Hand, directing it gently downwards by way of Friction, above all being careful not to do it too boisterously. But if all this be in vain, then must the Hand be directed into the Womb, to loosen it, and separate it after the manner hereafter mentioned in the 13<sup>th</sup> Chapter of this Book, where we show the way how to draw it forth when the String is broke.

As soon as the Woman is delivered of both Child and Burden, it must then be considered whether there be all, and care had that not the least part of it remain behind, not so much as the Skirts or any Clods of Blood, which ought

ought all to be brought away with the first; for otherwise being retained, they cause great Pains: all which being done, things fit for Mother and Child in this Condition must be provided, which we will mention in their place.

When a Woman hath two Children, she must be delivered in the same manner as if she had but one; observing only, for the reasons given in the precedent Chapter, not to fetch the Burden till all the Children are born; and then it may be done without danger, shaking and drawing it always gently, sometimes by one String, sometimes the other, and sometimes by both together, and so by turns till all is come, proceeding in it according to the Directions already given.

When the Infant comes right and naturally, the Woman is brought to Bed and delivered with little help, observing what hath been taught in the two last Chapters, of which the meanest Midwives are capable, and oft-times for want of them, a simple Nurse-keeper may supply the place: but when it is a wrong Labour, there is a greater Mystery belongs to it, for then the Skill and Prudence of a Chirurgeon is for the most part requisite; which we intend now in the remaining part of this Book to treat of.

## C H A P. X.

*Of laborious and difficult Labours, and those against Nature, their Causes and Differences, together with the means to remedy them.*

**F**OR the easier and better explaining these things, we say, that there are three sorts of bad Labours: to wit, the painful or laborious; the Difficult; and that which is altogether contrary to Nature.

The laborious is a bad Labour, in which the Mother and Child (tho it comes right) suffer very much, and are harassed more than ordinary. The



The Difficult is not much unlike the first, but besides is accompanied with some Accident which retards it and causeth the Difficulty : but the wrong Labour, or that against Nature, is caused by the bad Situation of the Child, and can never be helped but by manual Operation, or the Chirurgion's Hand. In the laborious and difficult Labours, Nature always doth the Work, being a little assisted ; but in that contrary to Nature, all its Endeavours are vain and useles, and there is no help then but in an expert Chirurgion, without whom she must certainly perish.

The Difficulties of Labour proceed either from Mother, Child, or both.

From the Mother, by reason of the Indisposition of her Body ; or it may be from some particular Part only, and chiefly the Womb : or also from some strong Passion of the Mind, with which she was before possesed.

In respect of her Body, either because she may be too young, having the Passages too strait ; or too old of her first Child ; because her Parts are too dry and hard, and cannot be so easily dilated, as happens also to them which are too lean : they who are either small, short or misshapen, as crooked Women, have not a Breast strong enough to help their Pains, and to bear them down ; nor those that are weak, whether naturally or by accident ; and crooked Persons have sometimes the Bones of the Passage not well shaped : they who are tender and too apprehensive of Pain, have more trouble than others, because it hinders them from doing their Endeavour : and they likewise who have small Pains and slow, or have none at all. Great \* Cholicks hinder Labour also, by preventing the true Pains : all great and acute Diseases make it very troublesome and of a bad consequence, according to Hippocrates's Opinion in the 30th Aphorism of the 5th Book ;

\* Sometimes the Child is born, and the Woman scarce privy to it, the pains of the Cholick so far exceeding those of Labour.

*Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto corripi, lethale ;*

As

As when she is taken with a violent Fever, a great Flooding, frequent Convulsions, Dysentery, or any other great Distemper. Excrements retained, cause much difficulty, as a Stone in the Bladder, or when it is full of Urine, without being able to avoid it; or when the great Gut is repleted with hard \* Ordure; or the Woman troubled with great and painful Piles, and their ill Situation sometimes retard it extremely.

\* In this Case  
use Clysters.

As touching the Difficulty proceeding from the Womb only, it must either be from its bad Situation or Conformation, having its Neck too strait, hard or callous, whether naturally, or by any Accident, as having had there a Tumour, Apostume, Ulcer or superfluous Flesh, whether on the Neck, or inward Orifice; or because of any *Cicatrice* caused by a preceding bad Travail.

Besides, those things which are or may be contained in the Womb with the Child, do also cause difficult Travail; as when the Membranes are so strong that they cannot be broken, which sometimes hinders them from advancing into the Passage; or so tender, that the Waters break too soon, for then the Womb remains dry: when there is a *Mole*, or the After-burden comes first, which always causeth Flooding, and certainly the Death of the Infant, if the Woman be not presently delivered of them by Nature or Art; yea and when the Navel-string comes first, the Child is suffocated, if not speedily after born; strong Passions of Mind do likewise contribute much to it, as Fear, Sorrow, and others of the like Nature. The Woman that miscarries hath more Pain than a Woman at her full Time, as also than one that is hurt, altho she be very near her Time.

As to the hindrances caused by the Infant, they are, when either its Head or whole Body are too large; when the Belly is *Hydropical*, when it is monstrous, having two Heads, or being joined to another Child, *Mole*, or any other strange thing; when it is dead, or so weak, that it contributes nothing to its Birth; when it comes wrong, or when there are two or more: besides

all

all these different difficulties of Labour, there is yet one caused by the Midwife's Ignorance, who for want of understanding her Business, instead of helping, hinders Nature in its Work.

Let us now treat of the means by which all these may be prevented, and the Woman succoured in her bad and difficult Labour, as may easily be done, if we perfectly know the Causes of all these Difficulties; as when it happens by the Mother's being too young and too strait, she must be gently treated, and the Passages anointed with Oil, Grease, and fresh Butter, using these things a long time before the Hour of Labour, to relax and dilate them the easier, lest there should happen a Rupture of any part when the Child is born: for sometimes there happens a Dilaceration to the Fundament, by which both are rent into one outwardly. If a Woman be in Years of her first Child, let her lower Parts be likewise anointed to mollify the inward Orifice, and the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb, which being more hard and callous, does not easily yield to the necessary Distention of Labour; which is the Cause why such Women are longer in Labour than others, and why their Children (being forced against the inward Orifice of their Womb, which is, as we have said, a little callous, and also for remaining long in the Passage) are born with great Bumps and Bruises on their Heads. Small and mishapen Women should not be put to Bed, till at least their Waters be broke; but rather kept upright and walking about the Chamber, if they have Strength, being supported under the Arms; for in that manner they will breathe more freely, and mend their Pains better than on the Bed where they lie all on a heap. Let those that are very lean also moisten these Parts with Oils and Ointments, to make them more smooth and slippery, that the Head of the Infant and the Womb be not so compressed and bruised by the hardness of the Mother's Bones, which form the Passage.

The weak Woman should be strengthened, the better to support her Pains, giving her good Jelly-Broths, with

a little Wine and a Tost in it, or other good things as the Case requires.

If she fears the Pains, let her be comforted, assuring her that she will not endure many more, but be speedily delivered; on the contrary, if her Pains be slow and small, or none at all, they must be provoked by frequent and somewhat strong Clysters, that so they may be excited by the Needings at Stool, and afterwards let her walk about her Chamber, that the Weight of the Child may also help a little. If the Woman floods, or hath Convulsions, (*which is by many too long neglected*) she must be help'd by a speedy Delivery, as we have already declared, and shall repeat hereafter in its proper Place. If she be costive, let her use Clysters, which likewise may dissipate a Cholick, at those times very troublesome, causing great and useless Pains very hurtful, because they fleet to and again through the Belly, without bearing down as they should do. If she cannot make Water, because the Womb bears too much on the Bladder, let her try by lifting up her Belly a little, or else by introducing a *Catherer* into her Bladder, draw forth her Urine.

If the difficulty or slowness of the Labour comes from the ill Posture of the Woman, let her be placed in a better, more convenient to her Habit and Stature, observing the Circumstances given in the 1<sup>st</sup> Chapter of this 2<sup>d</sup> Book. If she be taken with any Distemper, she must be treated for it according to its Nature, with more caution than at another time, having always regard to her present Condition. If it proceed only from the Indispositions of the Womb, either from its oblique Situation, it must be remedied as well as can be, by the placing of her Body accordingly. If it be by its vicious Conformation, having the Neck too hard, and too callous, and too strait, it must be anointed with Oils and Ointments, as above directed.

If it come from a strong Cicatrice, which cannot be mollified, of a preceding Ulcer, or a Rupture of a former bad Labour so agglutinated, it must be separated  
with



with a fit Instrument, lest another Laceration happen in a new place, and leave the Woman in a worse Condition than before ; it must be made in that place where the Case most requires it, taking care that it be not upwards because of the Bladder. If the Membranes be so strong, as that the Waters do not break in due time, they may be broken with the Fingers,

\* provided the Child be come very forward into the Passage, and ready *\* Let the Midwife be first well assured.*

to follow presently after ; for otherwise there is danger, that by breaking these Waters too soon, the Child will remain dry a long time ; and to supply that defect, you must moisten the parts with Fomentations, Decoctions and emollient Oils ; which can never be so well, as when Nature doth its own Work with the Waters and ordinary Slime, which always happen well when they come in Time and Place.

Sometimes these Membranes with the Waters press three or four Fingers breadth out of the Body before the Child, resembling a Bladder full of Water ; there is then no great danger to break them, if they be not already ; for when it so happens, the Child is always ready to follow, being in the Passage : but above all be careful not to pull it with your Hand, lest thereby you loosen before its time the After-burden, to which it adheres very strongly. If the Navel-string comes first, it must be presently put up again, and kept up if possible, or else the Woman must be immediately delivered : But if the After-burden comes first, it must never be put up again ; for being come forth, it is altogether useless to the Infant, and would be but an Obstacle and hindrance in the way ; if it were put up in this Case, it must be cut off, having tied the Navel-string, and afterwards draw for the Child as soon as may be, lest that he be suffocated.

If the Woman hath had a Fall, or is hurt, let her immediately keep her Bed and take her Rest : If it be any Passion that retards the Labour, and cannot totally be overcome, let them endeavour to moderate it: If it be

Shamefacedness or Modesty, the Persons who are the Cause of it must quit the Chamber; and if it be Timidity and fear of Pain, she must be advised, that it is the Will of God it should be so, and that her Labour will not be so bad as she imagines, perswading her to submit to the Necessity, pressing on her the Consolation of the Unfortunate, whose Pain always seems more supportable by the Consideration that it is common: so she must be informed that others endure the same Pain, and greater than hers. If she be melancholy, let her be diverted by some good News, promising her such a Child as she desires; and in a word (tho she suffer much) she must consider it but as a bad Journey, which one quarter of an Hour of good Weather makes one forget all past, as she will when she is brought to Bed; assuring her chiefly that she is in no danger, especially when it is not very apparent, for then one ought to acquaint her with it, that she may settle both her temporal and spiritual Affairs.

When the difficulty is only caused by a dead Child, the Method mentioned in the natural Labour must be observed; and besides, the Woman must do all she can to further her Delivery, because the Child can do nothing, nor can it when it is very weak: she must take in the interim some Comfortatives to prevent Fainting, because of the putrid Vapours ascending from the dead Child; but when it hath so great a Dropsy, either in the Head or Belly, as that it cannot be born, because of the great distension and bigness of these Parts, then we are obliged to open these Parts to let out the Water: And if it be of an enormous bigness, either Head or Body, or that it hath two Heads, or is joined to another Child, or to a big Mole, there is a necessity for to save the Mother, either to dilate the Passage proportionable to the bigness of the monstrous Child, if it be possible, or else, which is better, to draw forth the Child by pieces, to prevent the Mother's perishing together with the Child, which else would certainly happen, if this Course be not taken: And if there be two Children, the Rules given  
in

in the 8th Chapter of this 2d Book must be observed. But if the Midwife cannot remedy all these Accidents, she must then readily send for \* an expert Chirurgeon for his Advice, or to do what he thinks fit. Let us now pass to Labours contrary to Nature, which can never be done without manual Operation, and show what is then to be done.

\* By all which may be learnt, That if the Midwife cannot lay the Woman as soon as, or soon after the Water is broke, she ought in time to send for Advice and Help.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of unnatural Labours, where Manual Operation is absolutely necessary, and what Observations the Chirurgeon must make before he goeth about it.*

THose Labours which absolutely require Manual Operation, are when the Child comes wrong. Hippocrates in his Book, *De Natura Pueri*, and in that *De Superfoetatione*, admits but of three general Ways for a Child to be born, to wit, with the Head first, which is the sole \* natural Figure, when it comes right; the second with the Feet; and the third with the Side or a-crofs: which two last are quite contrary to Nature. But to make it more plain, we say, That a Child may come wrong four several general Ways, which are; *First*, any of the Fore-parts of the Body. *Secondly*, any of the Hinder-parts. *Thirdly*, either side. And *Fourthly*, the Feet. Now just as there are four Cardinal Points, to which all the rest of the thirty two Winds may be reduced on the Compass, and to one of the four more than to the other, according as they participate more or

\* For if any part but the Crown, so that the Body follow not in a streight Line, 'tis a wrong and difficult Birth, tho the Head presents first.

less of that Point : so likewise all the particular and different wrong Postures, that a Child may present, can be reduced to the above-named four general Ways, according as they approach more to the one than to the other of them. And as the Number of the several wrong Births is very great, we will be contented only to treat particularly of each of the principal of them ; because if one be well informed of these, they may easily remedy the rest, which are of no great consequence : but before we mention the means how, it will be convenient to shew what Conditions are requisite in a \* Chirurgion, that would apply himself to this Operation, and the observations he ought to make

\* *Physician, or any else  
that practiseth this Art.*

before he undertakes it.

These Conditions either respect his Body or his Mind ; in respect of his Person, he must be healthful, strong and robust, because this is the most laborious and painful of all the Operations of Chirurgery ; for it will make one sometimes sweat, that he shall not have a dry Thread, tho it were the coldest Day in Winter, because of the great Pains and Difficulty he ordinarily meets with, as *Fabricius of Aquapendente* testifies ; confessing that he hath often been so weary and tired, as that he hath been forced to leave the Work for his Men to finish. He ought to be well shaped, at least to outward Appearance ; but above all, to have small Hands, for the easier Introduction of them into the Womb when necessary ; yet strong, with the Fingers long, especially the Fore-finger, the better to reach and touch the inner Orifice : He must have no Rings on his Fingers, and his Nails well pared, when he goeth about the Work, for fear of hurting the Womb : He ought to have a pleasant Countenance, and to be as neat in his Clothes as in his Person, that the poor Women who have need of him, be not affrighted at him. Some are of Opinion that a Practitioner of this Art ought on the contrary to be slovenly, at least very careless, wearing a great Beard, to prevent the occasion of the Husband's Jealousy that  
sends



sends for him. Truly some believe this Policy augments their Practice, but 'tis fit they should be disabused; for such a Posture and Dress resembles more a Butcher than a Chirurgeon, whom the Woman apprehends already too much, that he needs not such a Disguise: above all, he must be sober, no Tipler, that so he may at all times have his Wits about him; he must be discreet, modest and secret, never discovering to Strangers those Incommodities and Diseases of Women which come to his Knowledge: He must be sage, prudent and judicious, to conduct him always in his Operations, with good Reason: He must be pitiful, yet not so as to distract or hinder him from his Duty when the Case requires; as also so patient, as not to precipitate any thing, but taking time sufficient to consider what is fit to be done. He must not be angry with the poor Woman, tho she exclaims against him, or the other Women during the Operation; for the Pains of the one, and the Compassion of the rest, oblige them to it without other Cause. He should be a good Christian, of a well regulated Conscience, and do his best endeavour to bring the Children \* alive: He must deliver poor Women *gratis*, and treat them as tenderly and with as much humanity as the Rich, extorting nothing from them, but be content with such reasonable Satisfaction, as they are willing and able to give, and not to use them like a *Turk* or *Arab*, as some do, who as soon as they have done their Work, whether well or ill, will be paid without delay, and that with so much ill Manners and Importunity, that they force the poor People presently to borrow the Money, when they have not enough to satisfy their desires, and take from them to the last penny, to satisfy their tyrannical Avarice: which Proceedings are very unbecoming an honest Man.

\* And therefore undertake what he can safely perform; and what he cannot, leave to others that may, for Life is not to be played with.



In fine, a Chirurgeon indued with all these good Qualities, must be for his Accomplishment and intire Per-

fection, very knowing and expert in his Art, and chiefly in these Operations.

There are many who believe it an easy matter to deliver a Woman, because Women usually practise it. In effect there is no great Mystery, when all things come right and well; but when they come wrong and contrary to Nature, it is most certain that it is the most difficult and laborious of all Chirurgical Operations, as is well known to such as practise it. It is very good to consider the consequences of it; for in all others, for which recourse is had to a Chirurgeon, the single Life of the Patient only is under his Care; but in Deliveries, there is the Mother's, and one Child's Life at least, and sometimes more at stake. And it hath been often seen, that one single fault in this Operation hath caused many disorders at one time; so that one may say very justly touching delivering of Women in wrong Labours, *Hoc opus, hic Labor est.*

Now the Chirurgeon qualified as abovesaid, is only fit for the Work, and (to behave himself as he ought) must make some Observations before he undertakes it; first, Whether the Woman hath strength enough to endure the Operation, which he may guess by the Pulse, if strong or weak, unequal or intermittent; whether her Face, and chiefly her Eyes be dejected, her Speech faint, the extrem parts of her Body cold; whether she often faints away with cold Sweats, hath Convulsions, with loss of Sense: in short, If every Circumstance perswades that the Operation would be in vain, 'tis better to let it alone, than she should die under his Hand, and he be blamed for it, and incur the name of Butcher, as is most certain when such a misfortune happens: however if there be any hope, tho never so little, either for Mother or Child, we are obliged in Conscience to do what Art commands, and not as some Politicians, who will rather suffer a poor Woman to die without assistance, than undertake a doubtful Operation. Wherefore 'tis better to attempt an Operation of an incertain consequence, than to abandon

don the Sick to a certain Despair ;

\* for sometimes Nature recovers beyond hope : but before the Chirurgion undertakes it, let him give his Prognostick of the great danger of Death, both Woman and Child is

*\* A sufficient justification for conscientious Practisers, against the malignant Tongues of the Ignorant.*

in, which he must acquaint the Husband and Friends with, and the Woman her self, if he thinks that she is able to bear it, that so she may receive the Sacrament before the Operation, lest she be not capable of it afterwards, because of the laboriousness of the Operation, in which she may possibly die, as it hath sometimes happened ; but when the Woman hath strength enough, the Chirurgion must not delay his help, for fear it abate, or be totally dissipated. To which purpose, being well assured of her strength, he must enquire of the Woman, her Midwife and Friends, whether she be at her full Time, or hath received any hurt, which he may also perceive by the Signs, observing in what posture the Child presents, and what Circumstances, whether alive or dead ; and but one or more : all which being examined, he must try to perswade the Woman of the impossibility of her being delivered without his help, and to resolve to put her self into his Hands, which he may do by fair words without frightening of her, perswading her that the Operation is nothing so painful as she may imagine ; and in fine, that for God's sake, her own, and the Child's, she is obliged to suffer it, for else she and her Child may both perish.

The Woman being thus resolved, he must place her cross the Bed, that he may operate the easier ; she must lie on her Back, with her Hips raised a little higher than her Head, or at least the Body equally placed, when it is necessary to put back or turn the Infant, to give it a better Posture : but if he resolves to draw it forth, he must place the Woman so as we have directed in the natural Labour, which is with her Head and Breast a little elevated above the rest of her Body, that she may fetch her Breath with more facility, and help to the ex-

clusion of the Infant by bearing down, when the Chirurgeon bids her. Being thus situated, she must fold her Legs so as her Heels be towards her Buttocks, and her Thighs spread, and held so by a couple of strong Persons. There must be likewise others to support her under her Arms, that her Body may not slide down when the Child is drawn forth, for which sometimes a great Strength is required; the Sheet and Blankets must cover her Thighs for decency sake, in respect of the Assistants, and also to prevent her catching cold, the Chirurgeon herein governing himself as well with respect to his own convenience, the facility and surety of the Operation, as to the other things.

Some would have the Woman bound in this posture, that (as they say) she being more firm and stable, the work may be done with greater certainty: but Ligatures are so far from that, that on the contrary they are very prejudicial; for the Woman being so fixed, and constrained as on a Rack, she cannot raise her self, nor slide down, or be lifted up when the Chirurgeon finds occasion for it, to render his Operation less difficult, which usually he doth by partly putting back, partly drawing forth, sometimes directly, sometimes obliquely; for which Reason her Body ought to be at liberty, only held in a Posture convenient to these several Intentions by her Friends, according to his direction: but if she must needs be bound, let it be with good Reasons to perswade her patiently to endure her Labour, and to contribute her whole strength to the Operation, promising her the speediest Delivery possible.

Let the Chirurgeon then anoint the entrance of the Womb with Oil or fresh Butter if it be necessary, that so he may with more ease introduce his Hand, which must likewise be anointed, having the conditions above specified; after which he must manage his Operations after the manner I shall direct in each of the following Chapters, having first recited the Marks by which may be known whether the Child be alive or dead.



## C H A P. XII.

*The Signs to know whether the Child be alive or dead.*

IF there be any Case wherein a Chirurgeon ought to make the greatest Reflection, and use most precaution in his Art, it is this, \* to know whether the Infant in the Womb be alive or dead; for there have been many deplorable examples of Children being drawn forth alive, after they have been thought to be dead, with both Arms or some other Limb lopt off, and others miserably killed by the use of Crochets, which might have been born alive if they had not been mistaken. Wherefore before

*\* This is not so necessary to those Practitioners which can fetch a Child coming right, or with the Arm, without Hooks or sharp Instruments, as the Translator of this Book, and his Father and Brother can.*

he resolves on the manner of laying the Woman, to avoid the like misfortune, and the disgrace of being Author of such a pitiful Spectacle, let him use his utmost endeavour not to be so deceived, and to be fully satisfied whether the Child be alive or dead; always remembring that in this Case Timidity is more pardonable than Temerity; that is, it is better to be deceived in treating a dead Infant as if it were alive, than a living one as if it were dead.

The Child may be known to be alive, if it be at the full Reckoning; if the Woman hath received no hurt; if she hath had her Health well all her going with Child; if she be at that present in good Health; and very sure if she feels it stir, which may be known by the Mother's Relation: and the Chirurgeon may be better assured of it if he feels it stir himself, laying his Hand on the Mother's Belly, to whose Relation he must not always trust; for I have sometimes delivered Women, whose Children had been dead above four Days (as may easily be judged  
by

by their Corruption) who notwithstanding affirmed (al-  
tho untruly) that they felt them stir but a little before  
they were delivered; and others again, who were alive,  
yet they never perceived them to stir in three or four  
days before, as they confessed. If the Chirurgeon can-  
not be assured by the Infant's Motion that it is alive, he  
may, as soon as the Waters are broke, gently put up his  
Hand into the Womb, to feel the Pullation of the Na-  
vel-string, which he will find stronger the nearer he feels  
it to the Infant's Belly; or if he meets with a Hand, he  
may feel the Pulse, but their Pulsation is not so strong as  
the Navel-strings, by which it is best to be known: if  
then he finds thus the beating of the Pulse, he may be  
confident the Child is alive; as also if by putting his  
Finger into its Mouth, he perceives it to stir its Tongue  
as if it would suck.

But on the contrary the Child is dead, if it hath not  
a long time stirred; if there flow from the Womb  
stinking and cadaverous Humours; if the Woman feels  
great Pains, and a great Weight in her Belly; if it be  
not supported, but tumbles always on that side as she  
lays her self; if she faints \*, or hath  
\* *Not always a Sign.* Convulsions; if the Navel-string or  
*Secundine* hath been a good while  
in the World; or if by putting his Hand into the  
Womb, he finds the Child cold, and the Navel-string  
without Pulse, and its Tongue immoveable; and feeling  
the Head, he finds it very soft, chiefly towards the  
Crown, where likewise the Bones are open and riding  
the one upon the other at the *Sutures*, because the Brains  
shrink, and are without Pulse when the Child is dead;  
which corrupts more in two Days in the Womb, than  
it doth in four after it is born; which the heat and moist-  
ness of the Place causeth, the two Principles of Cor-  
ruption.

But one may only conjecture it, if the Woman hath  
been hurt, or floods much, and be not at her full time;  
if her Waters broke four or five Days before; if her  
Breasts flag; if her Complexion be of a Lead Colour,  
her

her Countenance languishing and dejected, and if her Breath \*stinks. We say that \*And not at these things may only make us con- any other time. jecture it, but not as the rest, certainly conclude it; many of which happening together in one Person, assure us that the Child is dead, for want of which it cannot be very certain; wherefore (as I have said) 'tis good to be very careful before they undertake it, that so they may avoid the above-said Scandals.

## C H A P. XIII.

*How to fetch the After-burden when the String is broke.*

WE have placed the present way of extracting the After-birth amongst unnatural Deliveries, because 'tis not sufficient to esteem it a good Labour, that the Child be well born, unless also the After-birth be well come away. In respect of the Child it may be called natural; because after his Birth, it hath no more need of the Burden: but in respect of the Woman, it is very unnatural. I would therefore first treat of this bad Labour; because it participates of a natural Labour in respect of the Child, who is in no danger, being born. After that I will come to those in which both Mother and Child are in very great danger, if not speedily and skilfully helped.

I have already shewed in the 9th Chapter of this Book, how a Woman must be delivered in a natural Labour, where you may find the means; but sometimes the Midwife by endeavouring to break the String with pulling too strongly, or because it is very weak; or else so putrified when the Child is dead, that the least pull breaks it off close at the Burden, which by that means is left behind in the Womb; or because it cleaves too strongly, or the Woman is weak and cannot expel it, being much tired by a long Labour: or because it was not speedily after

after Labour drawn forth, the Womb closeth so, as leaves it no Passage; nor can it without much difficulty be again dilated to have it fetch'd, because it remains dry after the natural Slime and Humidities, which usually flow in Labours, are sometimes past.

Since it is a Verity indubitable, that the After-birth remaining behind after the Child is born, becomes an useless Mass, capable of destroying the Woman, we must take care that it be never left, if possible. Wherefore having endeavoured to bring it away, as we have directed in the afore-named Chapter, and the Navel-string happen to break near the Burden, you must immediately, before the Womb closeth, introduce your Hand into it, being well anointed with Oil or fresh Butter, your Nails close pared, to separate it from the Womb gently, and draw it forth together with the Clods of Blood that are there. When the Navel-string is not broken, it will easily conduct the Hand by following of it to the Place where the Burden is situated; but when it is broken, we have no longer this Guide: wherefore you must be then very careful, that you be not deceived in taking one part for another; as I once saw a Midwife pull the Womb near the inward Orifice, instead of the Burden which was behind: but when she perceived all her Endeavours vain, without making the poor Woman suffer extreamly, she yielded her up to me, confessing her Incapacity, altho she had vaunted \* before, that she was more skilful in her Art than any Chirurgion.

\* It seems Midwives in other Countries as well as some in England, have that pernicious Vanity.

As soon then as you have introduced your Hand into the Womb towards its Fund or Bottom, you will find the Burden; which you may know by a great number of little Inequalities which are always made there by the Roots of the *Umbelical* Vessels on the side where they terminate, which makes it to be easily distinguished from the Womb, if it yet cleave to it, notwithstanding that it is then a little wrinkled and uneven; because its Membranes



branes which were very much enlarged, contract themselves immediately after the Child and its Waters, which kept them extended, are excluded:

\* but they that are expert in this Art can easily judg of it. If you find the Burden wholly loosened from the

*\* Be careful of those that are not.*

Womb, it will not be difficult to draw it forth, when you have got it in your hand: But if it cleaves, find out the side where it sticks fast and begin there to separate it gently, by putting some of your Fingers between it and the Womb, continuing by little and little to do so, till it be quite loose, and afterwards draw it forth very carefully; observing always (if it cannot be otherwise) rather to leave some part of it behind, than to scrape or scratch the least part of the Womb, for fear of a Flooding, Inflammation or Gangrene, which cause Death; being also careful not to draw it forth till it be wholly or the most part of it separated, for fear of drawing forth the Womb with it; and preserve it as whole as the Circumstances will permit, because of shewing it to the Company, that they may know the Operation is well done.

When the Chirurgeon finds not the Womb open enough for to receive his Hand immediately into it; let him \* presently anoint all the Woman's Privities with Hogs-grease, that they may be dilated with more ease; afterwards let him by little and little put up his Hand, but without much violence: the Woman may likewise contribute to this Dilatation, as also to the Exclusion of the Burden, if she bears strongly down, holding her Breath, and exciting her self to vomit or sneeze, and do those other things directed in the above-mentioned Chapter; but if notwithstanding all this she cannot void the After-birth, and if the Womb cannot be dilated enough to fetch it, or that it cleaves so fast, as it cannot be separated, then to avoid the greater Mischiefe, we must leave it to Nature, assisting her with Remedies which suppurate; wherefore Injections into the Womb are proper, made of

*Mallows,*

*Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory and Linseed*, in which is mixed a good quantity of Oil of *Lillies*, or fresh Butter. This Injection softens and tempers, and by moistning and mollifying, makes the Orifice to be the easier dilated, and helps by Suppuration the loosnings of the Burden. And to hasten the expulsion of it, give her a strong Clyster, that so by the Motions to go to Stool, it may cause the voiding of it, as it hath succeeded with many, who have rendred it in the Bedpan, and sometimes when they have least expected it.

One may at the same time, to prevent a Fever, and many other Accidents which usually happen, bleed her in the Arm or Foot, according as it may be necessary and convenient, and strengthen her that the *Fœtus* and cadaverous Vapours, coming from the Putrefaction of the Burden, ascend not to the noble Parts, which may be done by good Cordials often used, not such as are

\* *Sure their Compositions are much different in France from ours.*

made of *Theriacle* \*, *Mithridate*, or the like, for which no reason can be given, but their specifick or rather imaginary Faculties, and are fitter to cause Vomiting than comfort

the Heart: but true Cordials are such as yield good Nourishment, and at the same time comfort the Stomach, without nauseating it, as those Drugs do which are only good for them that sell them.

Wherefore let her have good Broths and Gellies; she may drink *Limonade* or *Orengade*, or have in her *Prisane* Syrrup of *Lemons* or *Pomegranates*, or from time to time (if she be weak and free from a Fever) a little Wine and Water mixed, which we say is the best (*in some Cases, but not always*) and most natural of all Cordials; besides other Remedies may be provided, according to the Accidents which happen by reason of the staying behind of the Burden, always endeavouring to bring it away as soon as possible: for as long as it stays in the Womb, the Woman feels continually great Pains, almost like to them before her Child was born, although there remained but a small piece of it; and until

til the whole be voided, the Pains will still be repeated, although in vain, unless the matter be well disposed before: but the lesser the piece is of the Burden retained, the more difficult it is oftentimes to be expelled; because the Impulses, which the Woman can make by helping her Throws, are not so great when the matter contained in the Womb is small, as when it is of a considerable bigness; for then it is more strongly thrust and compressed; which is the reason why a Woman miscarries with greater difficulty, than when brought to Bed at her full time.

There are many Midwives, who having broken the Navel-string, as \* abovesaid, leave their Work imperfect, and commit the rest to Nature's Work; but very often the poor Woman dies, because of the great Mischiefs which happen usually before the Suppuration of the Burden so retained: To

*\* This may happen to a good Midwife, but the Fault is when they do not discover it, that seasonable help may be applied.*

avoid which, as soon as they meet with the like Case, they must endeavour to fetch it away, according as we have directed; or if they find themselves not capable of doing it, because the Hand must be put up into the Womb, which is more properly the Work of a Chirurgion expert in those Cases; let them presently send for one, that so he may be yet able, before the Womb closeth, to introduce his Hand; for the longer it is deferred, the more difficult will be the Work.

There are other Midwives bold enough to undertake this Operation, but for want of Industry, or necessary Knowledge, they cannot effect it, and leave the Woman oftentimes in a worse Condition than if they had never meddled with it; as happened about a Year or little more since to a poor Woman in the *Fauxbourg St. Marcel*, whom I helped three days after she was delivered, being half gone, by a Midwife of the same *Fauxbourg*, at the desire of Mr. *Bossier* a Chirurgion, and my good Friend, who conducted and accompanied me to her, where I found her in continual Pain all over her Belly, which  
held

held her like Throws of another Travail, voiding black Humours extreamly stinking and offensive, with which she had also a great Pain in her Head, and a Fever, which in a short time would without doubt have augmented, if I had not presently fetched what remained : wherefore having enquired of the Persons present in her Chamber, how she was delivered, and when ; they told me not yet three whole Days, but that the Midwife not being able to fetch all, did only bring away some small pieces of the Burden, and told

*\* An Excuse of some of our Midwives, but not to be relied on.*

\* that they need not be troubled at what remained, perswading them always that it would come away it self, and that nothing more

was needful but Patience. Truly she was not so much to be blamed for not having delivered this Woman, as she was in not acquainting her that she needed more help, when she found that it was beyond her Skill.

After this Information, having put up two of my Fingers into the *Vagina*, to understand the present estate of things, I found the inward Orifice of her Womb almost quite closed, into which however I got my Forefinger, where by moving it to and again without taking it away, by little and little I dilated her Orifice, so as to introduce another Finger, with which two alone, being not able to get in the rest, I brought away three pieces of the After-birth of the bigness of a Walnut, which were left behind, taking them one after the other with my two Fingers, as Crabs do when they gripe any thing with one of their forked Claws ; by which means in a small time I delivered this Woman quite ; who immediately after felt no more Pain, and recovered soon after : but otherwise she had certainly been in danger of her Life, because of the great Corruption of what was left behind in the Womb : for that which I fetch'd away smelt so ill, that my Hands stank of it above two days after, although I washed them three or four times with Vinegar.

This



This Chapter may suffice to show how one should behave himself in this case. We will now teach what is fit to be done in each of the other Labours against Nature.

## C H A P. XIV.

*To deliver a Woman when the Child comes footling.*

**I**T is an undoubted Truth, and well known to all such as lay Women, that the several unnatural Postures, wherein Children present themselves at their Birth, are the Cause of most of the bad Labours and ill Accidents there met with, for which usually recourse is had to Chirurgeons.

Now since he is obliged very often, because of these ill Situations, to draw the Children forth by the Feet; I am therefore resolved, before I speak of the rest (to most of which that must be a Guide) to show how a Child must be brought forth, which comes either with one or both Feet first.

Most Authors advise in this case to change the Figure, and place the Head so as it may present first to the Birth: but if they would show how it should be done, we might follow their Counsel, which is very difficult, if not altogether impossible to be performed, if we desire to avoid the dangers that by such violent Endeavours the Mother and Child must necessarily be put in; wherefore 'tis better to draw it forth by the Feet when it comes footling than to venture a worse Accident by turning it.

\* As soon then as 'tis known the Child comes thus, and the Womb is open enough to admit the Chirurgeon's Hand into it, or else by anointing the Passages with Oil or Hogs Grease to endeavour to dilate it by little and little, using to this purpose his Fingers, spreading them one from the other after they are together entered,

\* That is, as soon as the Waters are broke.

tred, and continuing so to do, till it be sufficiently dilated; then having his Nails well pared, and no Rings on his Fingers, his Hands well anointed with Oil or fresh Butter, as also the Woman placed after the manner as we have already often directed, let him gently introduce his Hand into the entry of the Womb, where finding the Child's Feet, let him draw it forth in that Posture we shall now direct: but if it presents but one Foot, he should consider whether it be the right or left, and in what fashion it comes; for these Reflections will easily inform him, on what side the other may be; which as soon as he knows, let him seek it, and gently draw it forth together with the first: but let him also be very careful that this second be not the Foot of another Child; for if so, he may sooner split both Mother and Children than draw them forth, which may easily be prevented, if having slid his Hand up the first Leg and Thigh to the Twist, he finds both Thighs joined together, and depending from one and the same Body: which is likewise the best means to find the other Foot, when it comes but with one.

All Authors, for fear of losing hold of the first Foot, advise to fasten a Ribband to it with a running Knot, that so it may not be sought a second time when the other is found: but that is not absolutely necessary, because usually when one hath hold of one, \* the other is not far off: they that will may use this Precaution; but such as are expert, use it but seldom.

As soon then as the Chirurgeon hath found both the Child's Feet, he may draw them forth; holding them together, he may bring them by little and little in this manner, taking afterwards hold of the Legs and Thighs as soon as he can come at them, and drawing them so till the Hips be come forth: the whilst let him observe to wrap the Parts in a single Napkin, to the end that his Hands, being already greasy, slide not on the Infant's Body, which is very slippery, because of the viscous Humours which are all over it, and hinder that one cannot take

take good hold of it ; which being done, he may take hold under the Hips so to draw it forth to the beginning of the Breast, and then let him on both sides with his Hand bring down the Arms along the Child's Body, which he may then easily find, and be careful that the Belly and Face be downwards, left being upwards, the Head be stopt by the Chin over the Share-Bone : wherefore if it be not so, he must turn it to that Posture ; which is easily done, if taking hold on the Body, when the Breast and Arms are forth in the manner we have said, he draws it with turning it in proportion on that side which it most enclines to, till it be as it should be, that is, with the Face downwards ; and having brought it to the Shoulders, let him lose no time (desiring the Woman at the same time to bear down) that so in drawing, the Head at that Instant may take its place, and not be stopt in the Passage. Some Authors to prevent this Inconvenience, advise that one Arm only should be drawn forth, and the other left to prevent the closing of the Womb on the Neck of the Child : this Reason is plausible, yet if the Chirurgeon knows how to catch his opportunity, he will not need this Shift to prevent this Accident, which may sooner happen when one Arm is left above ; for besides that by its bigness it would take up so much place, which is already too little, causing the Head to lean more on one side than the other, it will stop it certainly on that side where there is no Arm ; and when I have sometimes tried to deliver a Woman, leaving one of the Arms above with the Head, I could not do it till I fetched both Arms, and then I finished my Operation with more ease.

There are indeed some Children that have their Head so big, that when the whole Body is born, yet that stops in the Passage, notwithstanding all the care to prevent it : in this Case he must not endeavour only to draw forth the Child by the Shoulders, lest he sometimes separates the Body from the Head, but he must disengage it, by little and little, from the Bones in the Passage with the Fingers of each Hand, sliding them on

each side opposite the one to the other, sometimes above and sometimes under, until the Work be ended, endeavouring to dispatch it as soon as possible, lest the Child be suffocated; as it will certainly be if it should remain long in that Posture; which being well and duly effected, he may soon after fetch the After-birth as above directed.

---

### C H A P. XV.

*How to fetch the Head when separated from the Body, and it remains behind in the Womb.*

**N**OTwithstanding all the care possible had in the fetching a Child by the Feet, yet sometimes one meets them so putrified and corrupted, that with the least pull the Body separates from the Head, which remains alone in the Womb, and cannot be extracted but with difficulty, forasmuch as it is extreemly slippery, by reason of the Place where it is, and of a round Figure, on which no hold can be taken. The Difficulty usually met with upon the like occasion hath been so great, that sometimes two or three Chirurgeons one after the other have forsaken the Operation, not being able to accomplish it, after all their Industry and Strength in vain employed, so that necessarily the Death of the Woman ensued: but I am of Opinion they had escaped this Misfortune if they had done what I shall now direct.

When the Infant's Head separated from its Body, remains alone behind, whether because of Putrefaction or otherwise, let the Chirurgeon immediately without delay, whilst the Womb is yet open, direct up his right Hand to find the Mouth of this Head, (for there is then no other hold) and having found it, let him put one or two of his Fingers into it, and his Thumb under the Chin, and then by little and little let him draw it, holding



holding it so by the Jaw; but if that fails, as it often will when putrified, then let him pull forth his right Hand, and slide up his left, with which he must support the Head, and with the right let him take a narrow Crochet, but strong and with a single Branch, which he must guide along the inside of his other Hand, keeping the Point of it towards it, for fear of hurting the Womb; and having thus introduced it, let him turn it towards the Head, for to strike it into either an Eye-hole or the hole of an Ear, or behind the Head, or else between the Sutures, as he finds it most easy and convenient, and then draw forth the Head so fastned with the Crochet, still helping to conduct it with his left Hand; but when he hath brought it near the Passage, being strongly fastned to the Crochet (as is already directed in one of the mentioned Places) let him remember to draw forth his hand, that the Passage being not filled with it may be the larger and easier, keeping still a Finger or two on the side of the Head, the better to disengage it.

You may try for the same purpose an  
 † Expedient (which appears to me very ingenious) and (thinking on this Subject) came lately into my mind, by which without doubt, one may effect this painful and laborious Operation, without tormenting the Woman so much as she is when either the Crochet or crooked Knife are used; which is a soft Fillet, or linen Slip, of the breadth of four Fingers, and the length of three quarters of an Ell, or thereabouts; taking the two ends with the left Hand, and the middle with the right, let him so put it up with his right, as that it may be beyond the Head to embrace it, as a Sling doth a Stone, and afterwards drawing the Fillet by the two ends together, it will easily be drawn forth, the Fillet not hindring in the least the Passage, because it takes up little or no place.

But if the Chirurgion cannot by either of these different means draw forth the Head, because 'tis too big, he will be necessitated (if he will finish his Work) to lessen it

with a crooked Knife, marked C, in the Representations of the Instruments, at the end of the 2d Book. For to do this, let him slide up his left Hand into the Womb, and with his right guide up the Knife, always observing that the Point be turned towards the inside of the left Hand, for fear of hurting the Womb,

and afterwards let him turn \* it to the Sutures of the Head, and chiefly the Crown, where he must make the Incision with this Instrument, that having separated some pieces, he may the easier draw forth the Head, or at least having emptied some part of the Brain, by the Orifice so made, the bigness of the Head will be much diminished by it, and consequently the Extraction of it less painful.

The left Hand being thus in the Womb, will be very useful to help, striking the Knife into the Head, for to divide and separate its Parts, as the Chirurgeon judges necessary, as also to hinder (by inadvertency) the Womb's receiving hurt; and the right without for to hold the handle of this Instrument, (which therefore must be long enough) and may serve him to move and guide it on which side he pleaseth, in turning, thrusting, drawing or slanting it as the Case requires. *Ambrose Paree* and *Guillemeau*, would have this Knife to be so short, as to be hid in the right Hand, for to do the Operation, after it is so introduced into the Womb: but it is certain, that when it is filled with a monstrous Child, or a Head, as abovesaid, the Chirurgeon's Hand will be so pressed in the Womb, that it will be very difficult for him to use it skilfully with one Hand alone, and do no violence to the Womb; which is the reason why (if I may be credited) this Instrument ought to have a long Handle, that being introduced into the Womb, it may be conducted to do the Operation with the left Hand within, as we have mentioned, and governed by the right which holds the Handle of it without, which ought to be as long as the Handle of an ordinary Crochet. They that will take the pains to conceive

ceive my Arguments, and try this Instrument when they have occasion, will confess it to be much more useful and commodious, being thus long, than so short as the said *Parée* and *Guillemeau* recommend. For my part, having caused one to be made of that Fashion, I found it very convenient when I had the like occasion to use it.

Now when the Head is thus fetch'd out of the Womb, care must be taken, that not the least part of it be left behind, as also to cleanse the Woman well of her After-birth, if yet remaining. But a Question of great Consequence and much to the purpose may be here started, Whether the Child's Head yet remaining so in the Womb, and the Burden also, the Head ought to be extracted before the Burden? to which may be answered, with distinction, that if the Burden be wholly separated from the sides of the Womb, it ought to be first brought away, because it may hinder the taking hold of the Head; but if it be still adhering, it must not be meddled with till the Head be brought away: for if one should then go about to separate it from the Womb, it would cause a Flooding, which would be augmented by the violence of the Operation; for the Vessels to which it is joined, remain for the most part open, as long as the Womb is distended, which the Head causeth whilst it is retained in it, and cannot close till this strange Body be voided, and then it doth by contracting and compressing it self together, as I have heretofore more exactly explained: besides, the After-birth remaining thus cleaving to the Womb, during the Operation, prevents it from receiving easily either bruise or hurt. This Instruction may suffice for this Chapter, let us pass to the rest.

## C H A P. XVI.

*How to help a Woman in her Labour, when the Child's Head thrusts the Neck of the Womb forth before it.*

**I**F we only respect the Figure the Child comes in in this Labour, we may say it is natural: but when we consider the Disposition of the Womb, which is in danger of coming quite forth of the Passage, or the Extraction of the Infant, we shall find it not so altogether; for its Head thrusting it forcibly before it, may easily cause a falling out of the Womb, if the Woman be not skilfully succoured in time: here may be seen the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb bear forth in great wrinkles, according as the Child advanceth.

Women troubled with a bearing down of the Womb before they conceive, and whose Womb is very moist, are much subject to this Accident, because of the Relaxation of the Ligaments. The same Method we have taught in the natural Travail must not now be observed; for in this case the Woman must neither walk, nor stand upright, but keep her Bed, with her Body equally at least situated, and not raised a little, as is requisite in a natural Labour: She must by no means use strong or sharp Clysters, lest they excite to great Throws, neither so much humect the Womb, which is already too much relaxed; but to aid her at the moment each Pain takes her, when the Child begins to advance his Head, and consequently the Neck of the Womb, let the Midwife keep her Hands on each side of the Head, to thrust back, by resisting the Woman's Pains, the Womb, only giving way in the mean time for the Child to advance, doing the like at every Throw, continuing it till the Woman of her self hath forced the Child quite into the World: for one must by no means draw it by the Head, as is mentioned in the natural Labour,



Labour, for fear of causing the Womb to fall out at the same time, to which it is then very apt.

If notwithstanding the Infant having the Head born, does yet stop there so long as to endanger its suffocation, then the Midwife must call a second Person to her Assistance, to draw it gently forth by the Head, whilst she keeps back the Womb with both her Hands, to prevent its following the Infant's Body so drawn forth. After the Woman is thus delivered, her After-birth must be fetch'd as is above directed, being still careful for the same reason not to shake or draw it forth too rudely, and then let it be placed up in its natural Situation, if it bears down.

---

#### C H A P. XVII.

*How to fetch a Child, when coming right it cannot pass, either because it is too big, or the Passages cannot be sufficiently dilated.*

**T**Here are some Women, whose Children (notwithstanding they come right) remain sometimes four, five and six whole Days in the Passage, and would continue there longer if they were left alone, without being able to be born, unless assisted by Art; to which we are obliged, if we desire to save the Mother's Life: this happens oftneft to little Women of their first Children, and chiefly if a little too much in years; because their Womb being very dry, cannot be so easily dilated as others, who already have had Children, or are not so old. When this happens, after the Chirurgion has done his endeavour to relax and dilate the Parts, to facilitate the Child's Birth, and he finds all in vain, because the Head is much bigger than it should be, and that besides, it is certainly dead (as for the most part it is, when it hath continued four or five Days in this condition, after the Waters

Waters are broke) which he may be more exactly assured of by the Signs already described in the 12<sup>th</sup> Chapter of this Book, \* he need then make no scruple to fasten a Crochet to some part of the Child's Head, and rather about the hinder part than any other, to draw it forth by this means directly, if possible; if not, let him make an Incision with a straight or little crooked Knife, which is best, about the *Sutures*, to empty thence some of the Brains, and so lessen the bigness of this Head, and immediately after fix his Crochet fast to the Skull in the same place, whereby he will easily extract the Infant.

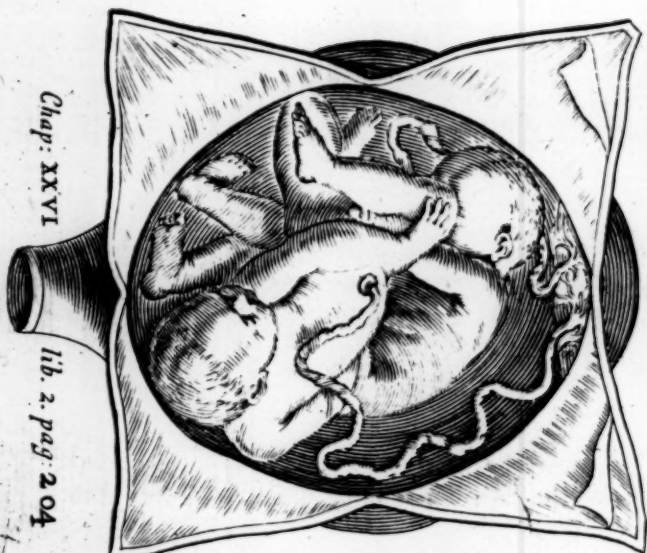
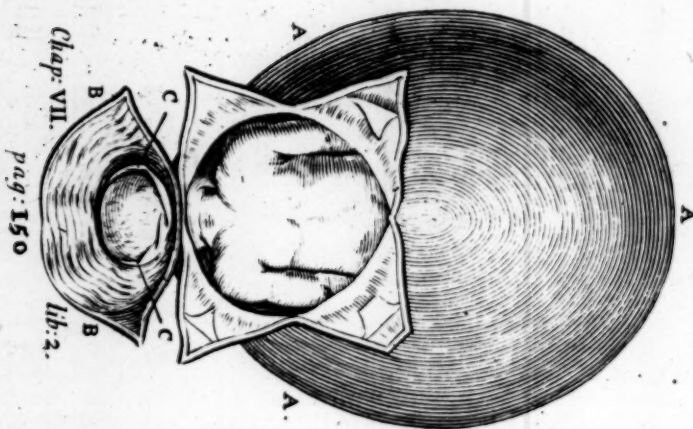
It is very certain when the Child is dead, one ought to do according to my direction, to save the Mother's Life: but it is a very great \* question, Whether a live Child ought to be so dealt with to save the Mother's Life, after there is no more hopes that it can be born any otherways, because of the narrowness of the Passage, which cannot possibly be sufficiently dilated for its Birth; or whether one ought to defer the Operation until there is a perfect assurance that 'tis dead? In this case I am apt to believe, that since the Infant cannot avoid Death neither one way nor the other, (for staying in the Passage, without being able to be born, it must die, and being drawn forth by Crochets, it is killed) one must and ought to fetch it out alive or dead, as soon as there is opportunity to do it, and when all hope is lost that it can come any otherways, thereby to prevent the Mother's Death, which could by no other means be avoided. *Tertullian* (as *Riolanus* very well notes in his 38<sup>th</sup> Chapter of the 12<sup>th</sup> Book of his *Anatomical Manual*) saith upon this Subject, "That it is a necessary Cruelty to kill the Child in this case, rather than to save it from the danger it is in of dying, and so certainl

\* This may be connived at when the Child is dead: but because the most careful may oftentimes be mistaken, it cannot be approved of, as appears in the Translator's Epistle to the Reader.

\* This Question is out of doors, for the Reason given in the foresaid Epistle.



Chap: XX.

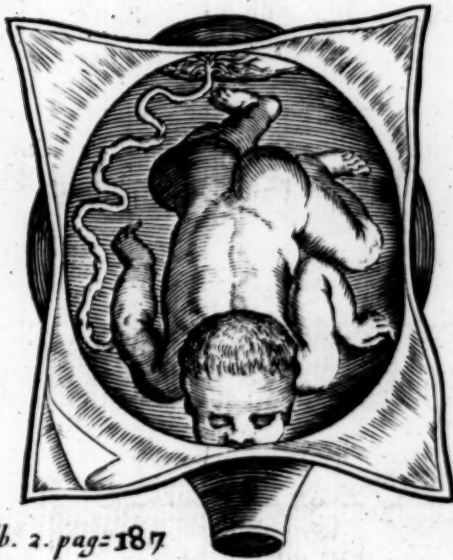


Chap: XXVI

lib. 2. pag: 204



*Chap: XVIII. lib. 2. pag: 187*



*Chap: XIX. lib. 2. pag: 188*



*lib. 2. pag: 193*



*Chap: XXI. lib. 2. pag: 194*



*Chap: XXII. lib. 2. pag: 195*



"tainly cause the Mother's Death. Notwithstanding this must not always be put in practice by the Chirurgion, but in such an Extremity, and then he may do the Work as dextrously as he can. For my part I had rather do this in the like occasion, than resolve upon that Cruelty and Barbarousness of the *Cæsarean* Section, in which 'tis absolutely impossible (tho many Impositures, whom *Roussel* favours, assure the contrary) that a Woman should ever escape, as I shall make more particularly appear hereafter, when I come to it; for by this Operation I can save the Mother who would perish with the Child: And as it is always better of two Evils to choose the least, so we ought always to prefer the Mother's Life before the \* Childs.

\* This Chapter might be very well spared, if every Practitioner had

the Art the Translator professeth in his Epistle, of fetching a Child when it comes not right, without Hooks or turning it.

#### C H A P. XVIII.

*How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents the side of the Head to the Birth, or the Face.*

**W**HEN the Child presents the side of the Head, tho it seems a natural Labour, because the Head comes first, yet 'tis very dangerous both to Child and Mother, for he shall sooner break his Neck than ever be born in that fashion; and by how much the Mother's Pains continue to bear him, which is impossible unless the Head be first right placed, the more the Passages are stopt up. \* Therefore as soon as it is known, the Woman must be laid with all speed, lest the Child advan-

\* A good Note, for tho some possibly, not unlike this Birth, may in time be born, yet 'tis for the most part dangerous delaying it, because many Children, and some Women have been so lost.

cing further in this vicious Posture, it prove more difficult to thrust him back, which must be done when we would place the Head right in the Passage, as it truly and naturally should be.

For to effect this, place the Woman that her Hips be a little higher than her Head and Shoulders, causing her to lean a little upon the opposite side to the Child's ill Posture; then let the Chirurgeon slide up his Hand, well anointed with Oil, by the side of the Child's Head, to bring it right, gently with his Fingers between the Head and the Womb; but if the Head be so engaged that it cannot be easily done that way, he must then put his Hand up to its Shoulders, that so by thrusting them back a little in the Womb, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes the other, as he sees occasion, he may give it a natural and convenient Position.

It were wished that the Chirurgeon could put back the Infant by the Shoulders with both his Hands in this manner; but the Head doth then take up so much room, that he hath much ado to introduce but one, with which he must do his Operation, with the help of the Fingers ends of the other Hand put up as far as necessary; afterwards let him excite and procure the Child's Birth, as directed in the natural Labour.

At other times a Child comes with the Face first, having its Head turned back, in which Posture it is very difficult it should be born; and if it remain so long, the Face will be so black and blew, and swelled, that at first sight it will appear monstrous; which comes as well by the compression of it in that Place, as by the Midwife's Fingers handling it too rudely, when she would place it in a better Posture.

I remember about six years ago, in the like Case, a Woman whose Child came with the Face so black and misshapen as soon as it was born (as usually in such Cases) that it look'd like a Black-more; however I delivered her of it alive: as soon as the Mother saw it, she told me that she always fear'd her Child would be so monstrous; because when she was young with Child of it,

it, she fixed her Looks very much upon a Black-moor belonging to the Duke *de Guise*, who always kept several of them; wherefore she wished that, or at least cared not tho it died, rather than to behold a Child so disfigured, as it then appeared: But she soon changed her Mind, when I satisfied her that this blackness was only because it came Faceling, and that assuredly in three or four days it would wear away, as it happened, having often anointed it with Oil of sweet Almonds by expression; and when I saw the Child about a Year after, methought I had not seen a fairer. Now to deliver this Birth, the same manner as when a Child comes with the side of the Head must be observed, being careful to work gently, to avoid as much as may be the bruising of the Face.

---

C H A P. XIX.

*How to deliver a Woman when the Head of the Child is born, and the Womb closeth about the Neck.*

THE Child comes naturally with the Head first, because that by the hardness and bigness of it, the Passage might be the better made and opened for the other parts of the Body, which usually pass afterwards without pain: but notwithstanding sometimes the Head is so small, and the Shoulders so large, that without a very great difficulty they cannot pass; which makes the Child remain often in the Passage after the Head is born. This Accident may likewise happen sometimes, having not been careful, but losing time in drawing forth the Child by the Head, as directed in the Discourse of natural Labours, to the end the Shoulders might at the same instant succeed in the Place the Head posset.

When the Chirurgeon meets with this Case, he must speedily deliver the Child out of this Prison, or rather this Collar in which he is caught; for a small delay may

may there strangle the Child : to avoid which, let him endeavour to cause the Shoulders to follow, by gently drawing its Head, sometimes by the sides of it, sometimes with one Hand under the Chin, the other behind the Head, and so doing by turns on the one side and the other, to facilitate the Operation the better, being very careful the Navel-string be not entangled about the Neck ; as also not to draw it forth with too much violence, for fear lest it may happen, as I once saw the Head pulled from the Shoulders. If the Shoulders pass not with gentle pulling, slide up your Fingers on both sides under the Arm-pits, with which turning them inwards, you may by little and little draw forth the Shoulders ; but when they are in the Passage and totally disengaged, if he cannot then draw the rest forth, still keeping his Fingers under the Arm-pits, he may be confident there is some other hindrance, and that it is certainly monstrous in some part of its Body ; or as it for the most part happens in this Case, that it is hydropical in the Belly, for which cause it is impossible it should be born, before the Belly be pierced to evacuate the Waters, and then 'twill easily be accomplished, as I have done in the like Case, of which I will give you the Particulars, and how we behaved our selves ; for we were two Chirurgeons, one Midwife, and a Deputy belonging to the *Hofstel de Dieu*, to do the Work.

In the year 1660, whilst I practised Midwifery in that Hospital, it happened that the Deputy had a Woman whose Child she could not possibly bring into the World further than its Head, where it so remained ; and seeing she could not after all her Endeavours finish the Work, she called the Midwife of the Place to her aid, which was then *Madam de France*, who likewise used her utmost Skill, but in vain ; and when they were both thus tired in pulling the Head (so as the *Vertebra's* of the Neck were separated, and that it hung only by a little of the Skin) I came in the interim, when they desired me to examine the Business, and to find the Cause why the Child could not be drawn forth with all their Strength,



Strength, which was sufficient to have drawn forth the Shoulders, if they had been as big again as they were; which having considered, I immediately conceived the Difficulty to proceed from something else: wherefore I put my Hand into the Womb up to the Child's Shoulders, which seemed not too big to pass with ease, therefore I concluded that the hindrance was not there. After that I put my Hand further up, directing it all along his Breast, at the bottom of which, near the Gristle *Ziphoides*, I found his Belly hydropical and full of Water, so that it was impossible ever to deliver the Woman, until the Water was emptied by piercing the Belly: but there wanting a fit Instrument for the purpose, I immediately sent to advertise one of the Chirurgeons of the same Hospital, to whom I declared the Case as I found it, adding withal that the Child could not be born unless an Orifice was made to empty the Belly: but he would by no means follow my Opinion, whether it was out of Policy, believing it may be that he very well understood his Business without needing my advice, or that he would not or could not believe the Child to be hydropical as I informed him: wherefore he contented himself, without an exact Examination of the Case, to endeavour only the extraction of it after his manner; and to effect it he immediately pulled and separated the Head wholly from the Body, which hung then but by a Skin; because the Midwives, as I said before, had pulled it with so much Violence. Afterwards with his Crochets he pull'd away both the Arms, and some of the Ribs, part of the Lungs and the Heart, one piece after another, for above three quarters of an hour, that he was very wet with Sweat, although it were cold Weather; and having thus tired both his Mind and Body, he was constrained to quit the Work, to rest a while, leaving the Midwife to endeavour what she could the whilst, who wearied her self also in vain, as well as he had done, by pulling some of the Child's Ribs with her hands only

( \* for

\* Though some here in England blindly adventure on the use of them, to the loss of many Lives, which cannot be approved, for the Reason given in the Translator's Epistle to the Reader.

(\* for it is not a Midwife's work to use Crochets.) After this he returns the second time with all his Strength to the Work, without effecting any more, because he had not yet opened the lower Belly, nor the *Diaphragma*, nor would not as I advised him every moment, without which it was absolutely impossible to draw forth the rest of the Body.

When he saw that his second Endeavours were as ineffectual as his first, he gave me at length his Crochet, telling me that I might weary my self as well as the others, which I willingly and with Joy accepted (for I was very certain I could finish the Operation) knowing very well, that instead of amusing my self as they had done, about pulling of it, I ought only to pierce the Infant's Belly to let out the Waters, after which all the rest would very easily follow. For which purpose I put up my left Hand into the Womb, just at the right side of the swell'd Belly, and then with my right Hand I guided the Crochet (like to that marked *A*, amongst the representation of the Instruments at the end of this 2d Book, instead of which it were better to use the crooked Knife, marked there *C*) along my left Hand into the Womb, and then I turned the Point of it towards the Infant's Belly, in which I struck it, so that I made a hole big enough to receive two of my Fingers ends, (which I put into it after it was in the World) and then stretching it a little, all the Waters were immediately emptied; so that with one Hand I easily drew forth the rest of the Body to the Astonishment of this Chirurgeon, whom I could never perswade that the Infant was so full of the Dropsy.

After it was thus drawn forth, I had the curiosity to fill up the Belly with Water by the hole I had made, to the end we might see what quantity of Water had been there contained, and of what bigness it might be when filled:

filled: I poured in, without lying, above five Quarts, which I should hardly have believed if I had not seen it my self; and when the Belly was filled with Water, it was of the bigness and figure of a very great Foot-ball. I have set down here all the Circumstances of this History, that the Chirurgeon may know how to behave himself on the like occasion.

---

## C H A P. XX.

*How to help a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands together with the Head.*

**F**OR the most part when an Infant presents any part of his Body together with the Head, it is usually one or both the Hands rather than any other, which hinders its Birth; because the Hands take up part of the Passage, and for the most part they cause the Head to lean on one side. When the Child comes thus, it is quite contrary to Nature.

To remedy this, as soon as 'tis perceived that one Hand presents together with the Head, it must be prevented from coming down more, or engaging further in the Passage; wherefore the Chirurgeon having placed the Woman on the Bed, with her Head a little lower than her Hips, must put and guide back the Infant's Hand with his own as much as may be; or both of them, if they both come down, to give way to the Child's Head; which having done, if the Head be on one side, it must be brought into its natural Posture in the middle of the Passage, that it may come in a streight Line, proceeding further as I have directed before in the 18<sup>th</sup> Chapter of this Book, which treats of the Child's Head coming on one side.

## C H A P. XXI.

*How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both Hands foremost, without any other Part.*

W H E N an Infant presents only one or both Hands to the Birth, or an Arm sometimes out to the Elbow, and many times to the Shoulder, it is one of the worst and most dangerous Postures a Child can come in, as well for himself as for his Mother; because of the violent Force the Chirurgion  
 \* *Not always, tho oftentimes.* is \* always obliged to use both to the one and the other in searching for the Feet, which are very far off, by which he must always in these Cases turn and draw him forth; which will often make him sweat in the midst of Winter, because of the difficulty in this Labour more than in all the rest, though some others of them indeed are more dangerous for the Infant; as when it presents the Belly, and the Navel-string comes forth; but not so painful for the Chirurgion, because the Feet of the Infant being near the Passage, are not so hard to be found, as when he comes with a Hand; for then they are high, at the very bottom sometimes of the Womb, where he must seek them, to turn it and draw it forth, as I am going to direct.

When therefore it presents with one Hand only, or a whole Arm first, it must by no means be pulled forth by that part; for the Member will sooner be separated and rent from the Body, than the Child so brought forth, by reason the Child is pluck'd obliquely and cross. And when both Arms present, if pluck'd together, there would not be place for the Head to pass, which would by that means be turned quite back. Wherefore having placed



placed the Woman as is requisite,  
 \* one must put back the Infant's Hand or Arm, which comes forth into the Womb again. Some Midwives dip it in cold Water, or touch it with a wet Cloth, saying, that the Infant will presently draw it in, if he be living; but he is usually so prest and engaged in the Passage by this bad Posture, that he hath not liberty enough to draw back his Hands so easily, being once come forth; wherefore the Chirurgeon must guide them \* back with his own, which he must afterwards slide into the Womb under the Child's Breast and Belly, so far till he finds the Feet, which he must gently pull towards him, to turn it and draw it forth by them, as hath been already directed; observing to do it with as little violence as may be, which is much more easy, sure and safe, than to busy one's self in putting it into a natural Situation.

\* *Not the best way, and cutting it off is worse.*

\* *Better let alone.*

As soon as he shall have so turned the Child by the Feet, if he hath hold but of one, he must search for the other, that so he may bring it to the first; when holding them both, he must govern himself afterwards in the bringing the Child, as we have formerly shewed in the *Fourteenth* Chapter of the *Second* Book, speaking of those Labours where the Feet come first; but if the Arm be so far advanced (almost to the Shoulder) \* and so big and swelled († as it happens when it hath been a long time forth) that it cannot at all, or without great difficulty be reduced, *Ambrose Paree* in this case (\*) directs (provided the Child be certainly dead) to cut off that Arm as high as may be, first making an Incision round the Flesh, and then cutting off the Bone a little higher, with a pair of sharp Pincers, that so the

\* *Which seldom is, unless an ignorant Midwife tamper with it.*

† *The Fault of the Midwife for not sending as soon as she discovers it to come so. (\*) Good if the Child be dead; but since it may always be done without, not good to delay the Operation, endangering the Woman till the Child be dead.*

Flesh may be left longer to cover the sharpness and end of the Bone, to prevent hurting the Womb, when the Infant is turned, to draw it afterwards forth by the Feet as it should be: Notwithstanding if the Chirurgeon not being able to put it back, is absolutely constrained to cut it off, (which must not be done but in such Extremity) he may effect it without so much

\* *This much Ceremony, by \* twisting it twice or thrice the better way.* about; for by reason of its tenderness he will easily separate it from the Body, just in the joint of the Shoulder with the Shoulder-blade, by which means he will neither need sharp Pincers nor other Instruments to cut the Bones and Flesh, as the said *Paree* teacheth, neither will there remain any sharpness, by reason the Separation will be just in the Joint.

But above all, when the dismembring of an Infant is thus intended, or to draw it forth with a Crochet, \* let the Chirurgeon take care he be not deceived, well considering, whether it be assuredly dead, and not to operate on this wise, unless he be very certain of it, by all the Signs mentioned in the *Twelfth* Chapter of this Book: for what a horrible Spectacle would it be, to bring (as some have sometimes done) a poor Child yet living, after the Arm hath been cut off, or any other part of the Body? wherefore let him make a double Reflection on his Work before he goeth about it.

## C H A P. XXII.

*How to deliver a Woman when Hands and Feet come together.*

**I**F the Infant presents both Hands and Feet together at the Birth, it is altogether impossible it should be born so: the Chirurgeon therefore guiding his Hand to-  
wards

wards the Orifice of the Womb, will perceive nothing but many Fingers close together; and if it be not sufficiently dilated, he will be a good while before he can exactly distinguish between the Hands and Feet, by reason they are sometimes so shut and prest together, that they seem to be all of one and the same shape: but when the Womb is open enough to introduce the Hand into it, he will easily know which are the Hands and which are the Feet; and having well taken notice of it, let him slide his Hand, and presently direct it towards the Infant's Breast, which he will find very near, and by that \* let him gently thrust \* *Unnecessary.* back the Body towards the bottom of the Womb, leaving the Feet in the same place where he found them: having therefore placed the Woman in a convenient Posture, that is, her Hips a little raised above her Breast and Head, which Situation ought always to be observed when the Child is to be put back into the Womb, let him afterwards take hold of him by the Feet, and draw him forth according to the way before directed in its proper Chapter.

This Labour truly is a little troublesome, but nothing near so much as that we have mentioned in the preceding Chapter, where the Child presents only his Hands: for in that the Feet must be searched a great way off, and it must be quite turned about, before it can be drawn forth; but in this they are ready, presenting themselves, and there is not much to do, but to lift and thrust back a little the upper part of the Body, which is almost done \* *Sufficient, and the best way in this Birth.* of it self \* by drawing it alone by the Feet.

Those Authors that have written of Labours, and never practised them, as many Physicians have done, do order all by the same Precept often reiterated, that is, to reduce all wrong Births to a natural Figure; which is, to turn it that it may come with the Head first: but if they themselves had ever had the least Experience, they would know that it is very often impossible; at

least if it were to be done by the excess of Violence, that must necessarily be used to effect it, it would go near to destroy both Mother and Child in the Operation: a *Fiat* in this Case is soon said and ordered; but it is not so easily executed as pronounced. For my part I am of an Opinion clear contrary to theirs, and such as are skilful in the Art will surely agree with me in it, that is, that (whensoever the Infant comes wrong in what Posture soever from the Shoulders  
† *A good Note.* to the Feet) it † is the best way, and soonest done, to draw it forth by the Feet; searching for them, if they do not present themselves, rather than to try to put it into a natural Posture, and place the Head foremost: for the great Endeavours often necessary to be used in turning the Infant in the Womb (which is a little harder than to turn a Pancake in a Frying-pan) do so weaken both Mother and Child, that there remains not afterwards Strength enough for to commit the Operation to the Work of Nature; and usually the Woman hath no more Throws nor Pains fit for Labour, after she hath been so wrought upon: for which Cause it would be very tedious and difficult, as also the Infant, which is already very weak, would certainly perish in the Passage, without being able to be born. Wherefore it is much better in these Cases immediately to fetch it by the Feet, searching for them, as I have already directed, when they do not present themselves, by which a tedious Labour will be prevented to the Mother, and the Child will be often brought alive, who without it will scarce escape Death before he can be brought forth by the Strength of Nature.



## C H A P. XXIII.

*How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with the Knees.*

WHEN an Infant (not being turned towards the latter Months, as he ought, to come with his Head foremost, as is mentioned in the *Fifth* Chapter of this Book) presents the Knees to the Birth, having the Legs folded towards the Buttocks, one may easily be deceived touching but one of them, because of their hardness and roundness, and take it for the Head, especially when being situated a little high, it can be reached but with the end of a Finger only; but if it be touched and handled a little better, the Infant being fallen a little lower, it will easily be distinguished.

As soon then as it is perceived, it must not be suffered to advance further in this Posture; but having placed the Woman, the Knees must gently be put back, to have the more liberty to unfold the Legs one after the other, which the Chirurgion may do, by putting one or two of his Fingers under the Ham, directing them by little and little all along behind the Leg, until he meets the Foot; and drawing always a little obliquely, to come the easier to the end of it, that so having disengaged one, he may do the same to the other, proceeding in the same manner as with the first; after which having brought them together, he may finish the Work, as when a Child comes Footling; always observing to bring the Face of it downward, and such Circumstances as are noted where we treat of that Labour.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Of a Delivery when the Child comes with Shoulder,  
Back or Breech.*

THE most difficult of these three sorts of Figures and Situations, in which Infants sometimes come, is that of the Shoulders; because it is furthest from the Feet of the Infant, and the Chirurgeon must find them to draw it forth. The next is the Back: and the Breech for the same reason, causeth least trouble, not only because the Feet are nearer, but also because by this Figure the Head and Neck of the Infant is not so constrained and lock'd, as in the other Situations.

For to remedy this Birth of the Shoulder, some advise that it should be put back, to make way for the Head of the Infant, that so it may be reduced to a natural Birth; but it is much better, for the Reasons above alledged in the 22<sup>d</sup> Chapter of this Book, to try to bring it by the Feet: to effect which, the Chirurgeon must thrust the Shoulder a little back with his Hand, that so he may have more liberty to introduce it into the Womb, and sliding it then along the Child's Body, either by the Belly or Side, as he finds it easiest, he shall fetch the Feet, and turning it, bring them to the Passage, and so deliver the Woman, as is already directed.

If it be the Back which presents to the Birth, it is also impossible to be born in that Posture, what Pains so ever the Mother endures; and besides, the Child having the Body folded inwards and almost double, his Breat and Belly are so prest together, that he usually wants little of being suffocated: to avoid which the Chirurgeon must quickly slide up his Hand along the Back towards the inferiour Parts, until he meets the Feet, to bring it forth the same way as if it came Footling.

But

But when the Child comes with the Breech, if it be small, and the Mother big, having the Passages very large, he may sometimes with a little help be born so; for tho he comes double, yet the Thighs being folded towards the Belly, which is soft and gives way, it passeth without much trouble. As soon as the Chirurgion finds the Child to come with the Buttocks foremost, he must not permit it to engage lower in the Passage; for it will not come so, unless it be very small, and the Passage very large, as we have already said. This being then in good time perceived, he must if he can, thrust back the Breech, and sliding up his Hand along the Thighs to the Legs and Feet of the Child, he must bring them gently one after the other forth of the Womb, by folding, stretching, wagging and drawing them gently towards the side, being careful not to wind them too much, or cause a Dislocation; and then let him draw forth the rest of the Body, as if it came with the Feet foremost.

I have said that the Chirurgion, perceiving the Child to come with the Breech foremost, ought to put it back if he can; for sometimes he will be advanced so forward in the Passage, that you may sooner destroy both Mother and Child than reduce it back when once it is strongly engaged: When this happens, he cannot hinder it from coming in this Posture, in which his Belly is so pressed, that he often voids the

\* *Meconium* by his Fundament. How- \* *Child's Ordure.*

ever he may much help this Birth, by sliding up one or two Fingers of each Hand on each side of the Buttocks, to introduce them into the Groins; and having crooked them inward, he must draw the Breech just out to the Thighs, and then by drawing and wagging it from side to side, he will disengage them from the Passage, as also the Feet and Legs one after the other, being careful of dislocating any part, and then he may extract the rest as before, when coming with the Feet. The first Woman I ever laid, was of a Child which

† *This way ought to be avoided if possible.*

which I drew † thus forth with the Buttocks foremost ; being constrained to it, because as soon as ever the Waters broke (which happened before I could arrive to hinder it) they were so forward, that it was impossible to do it otherwise, which I performed very well, and in short time, without prejudice to the Mother or Child, doing as I have directed.

## C H A P. XXV.

*Of those Births wherein the Infant presents Belly, Breast or Side.*

**T**HE Back-bone may easily be bent and turned forwards a little, but by no means backwards without excessive Violence. Wherefore the worst and most dangerous Figure that a Child can offer in the Womb to the Birth, is the Belly or the Breast ; for then its Body is constrained to bend backwards, and whatever Throws or Endeavours the Woman makes to bring it forth, it will never be accomplished ; for she will sooner perish with her Child, than ever advance it in this Posture into the Passage, wherefore it is in great danger, if not timely succoured. And in case it should escape, which would be very strange, it would be a long while after its Birth weak in the Back. But that which augments the danger much more, is, that for the most part the Navel-string comes forth when the Child comes with the Belly. Therefore as soon as it is discovered to be so, the Chirurgion must apply the sole remedy of drawing it forth by the Feet, as speedily as may be, in the following manner.

Having placed the Woman, let him gently slide up his flat Hand (being well anointed for the easier entrance) towards the middle of the Child's Breast, which he



he must thrust back to turn it; this Situation being already half altered, the Feet being as near to the Passage as the Head, when it presents the middle of the Belly; then he must slip up his Hand under the Belly till he finds the Feet, which he must bring to the Passage to draw it forth in the same manner as if it had come Footling, being careful to keep the Breast and Face downwards, which must always be observed before the Head can be drawn forth, for the reasons often already given, which must never be forgotten.

When a Child comes with Breast or Belly, the Chirurgeon must always proceed after the same manner in both, inasmuch as they require the same Circumstances. An Infant may likewise come with the Side, which way it is as impossible to pass as the two former: but it is not so much tormented, nor is the Situation so cruel; for it may remain in it a longer time without dying, than in the two former, wherein it is much more racked than in this, in which the Body may be bended forward and not backward, as in the other; neither doth the Navel-string come forth so easy, as when it comes with the Belly first. In this, as in the two other Births, the Chirurgeon must draw the Child forth by the Feet on this fashion: Having placed the Woman as she ought to be, he may push back a little with his Hand the Infant's Body, the better to introduce it, which he may slide along the Thighs, till he finds the Legs and Feet, by which he must turn it, and afterwards draw it forth, just in the same manner as before, with the same Observations. Nor ought he to amuse himself in any of these three Births, to place the Head right, that it might come naturally; because it is in great danger of dying in these unnatural Positions, if not drawn forth with speed, which can never be effected unless it be by finding the Feet, as I have directed.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*Of Labours wherein several Children present together in the different Postures above-named.*

**I**F all the unnatural Figures and Situations, which we have hitherto described, that a single Child may come in, do cause those many Difficulties and Dangers mentioned, surely the Labour wherein several together come in these bad Situations must be much more painful, not only to the Mother and Children, but to the Chirurgeon also; for they are then so constrained and pressed, that for the most part they trouble each other, and hinder both their Births: besides, the Womb is then so filled with them, that the Chirurgeon can scarce introduce his Hand without much violence, which he must do, if they are to be turned or thrust back, to give them a better Position than wherein they present themselves.

When a Woman hath two Children, they do not ordinarily both present to the Birth together; but the one is often more forward than the other, which is the Cause why but one is felt, and that sometimes 'tis not discovered that the Woman will have Twins, till going to fetch the After-birth, the first being born, the second is then perceived. When there are Twins, one must not think that Nature is orderly in causing one to be born before the other, the first or last, according as it may be most convenient: that is to say, When one is strong and the other weak, the strongest comes first; as also when one is dead and the other living, the living drives forth the dead: For it is apparent that there is no certain Rule; of which I give you an Example.

Sometime since I delivered two Women within a Week one of the other, both of Twins, one of each being

ing dead, and the other living : the living Child of the first Woman was born before the dead ; and the dead of the second was expelled before the living. And the same thing happens every Day in respect of strong and weak Children : for that which is nearest the Birth, whether alive or dead, strong or weak, is always first born, or must be brought first, if it cannot come of it self ; otherwise the Difficulty of the Labour would yet be augmented as well in length of time to the Mother, as the violence done to the first Child in putting it back to fetch the second first.

In *Chap. 8.* we shewed, speaking of natural Labours, how a Woman should be delivered of Twins, coming both right : it now remains to direct what ought to be done, when they come either both wrong, or one of them only, as it is for the most part ; the first coming right, the second Footling, or any worse Posture : and then must the Birth of the first be hastned as much as may be, that so there may be presently way for the second (which hath suffered much by this unnatural Position) to fetch it by the Feet, without trying to place it right, altho it were somewhat inclined to it ; because it hath been already so tired and weakned, as also the Woman by the Birth of the first, that there would be more danger that it would sooner die than come of it self.

Sometimes when the first is born naturally, the second offers the Head likewise to the Birth : in this Case, 'tis good committing a Work so well begun, to Nature to finish, provided she be not too slow ; for a Child may die although right, by lying too long in the Birth : and the Woman who hath been much tormented with bearing the first, is usually so tired and discouraged, when she thinks that but half her Work is over, that she hath no more Pains, or very few and slow, nor any considerable Throws to bear the second as she had done the first. Wherefore if the Birth of the second proves tedious, and the Woman grows weaker, let the Chirurgeon defer it no longer, but direct his Hand gently into the  
the

the *Matrix* to find the Feet, and so draw forth the second Child; which will easily be effected, because there is way made sufficient by the Birth of the first: and if the second Waters be not broke, as it often happens,

\* *Skins or Skirts.*

yet intending to fetch it Footling, he need not scruple to break \* the *Membranes* with his Fingers, although elsewhere we have forbidden it; but that must be understood with distinction: for when a Labour is left to Nature's Work, they must break of themselves; but when a Child shall be extracted by Art, there is no danger in breaking them; nay contrarily they must be broke, that the Child may be the easier turned, which else would be almost impossible.

Above all, the Chirurgeon must be careful not to be deceived, when both Children together offer to the Birth either their Hands or Feet, and must well consider the Operation, whether they be not joined together, or any other ways monstrous; as also which part belongs to one Child, and which to the other, that so they may be fetch'd one after the other, and not both together, as would be if it were not duly considered, taking the right Foot of the one, and the left of the other, and so drawing them together, as if they belonged both to one Body, because there is a left and a right, by which means it would be impossible ever to deliver them: but it may easily be prevented, if having found two or three Feet of several Children presenting together in the Passage, and taking aside two of the forwardest, a right and a left, and sliding his Hand along the Legs and Thighs up to the Twist, if forwards; or to the Buttocks, if backwards, he finds they both belong to one Body; and being certain of it, he may then begin to draw forth the nearest, without regard which is strongest or weakest, bigger or less, living or dead, having first put a little aside that part of the other Child which offers to have the more way, and so dispatch the first, whatever it is, as soon as may be; observing the same Rules as if there were but one, that is,



is, keeping the Breast and Face downwards, with every Circumstance directed where the Child comes Footling, and not fetch the Burden, till the second Child be born; because there is commonly but \* one for both, which if it were loosened from the sides of the Womb, would cause a Flooding, for the Reasons already alledged, that the Orifices of the Vessels to which it was joined, would continue open by this Separation, as long as the Womb was distended by the other Child, yet within it, and never close (as it often happens) till being quite emptied of all, it begins to contract it self, and retire (as a Man may say) within it self.

When therefore the Chirurgeon hath drawn forth one Child, he must separate it from the Burden, having tied and cut the Navel-string, and then fetch the other by the Feet in the same manner; and afterwards bring the Burden with the two strings, as hath been shewed in the proper place. If the Children offer any other part than the Feet, the same Course must be taken as is directed in the foregoing Chapters, where the several unnatural Figures are discoursed of, always observing for the Reasons above-mentioned to begin the Operation with the Child that is lowest in the Passage, and in the most commodious Figure for Extraction.

---

## C H A P. XXVII.

### *Of a Labour when the Navel-string comes first.*

**A**N Infant doth not always present with the Belly when the Navel-string comes first: for tho he presents naturally as to the Figure of his Body, that is, with the Head first, yet sometimes the Navel-string falls down and comes before it; for which Cause the Child

is

is in much danger of Death, at least if the Labour be not very quick, because the Blood (that ought to pass and repass through those Vessels which compose it, to nourish and enliven the Child whilst he continues in the Womb) being coagulated, hinders the Circulation which ought to be there made; which happens as well by the Contusion, as the Cold those Vessels receive, being much pressed in the Passage, when it comes together with the Head or any other Part, as also because the Blood doth there coagulate (as is said) by reason of the Cold which it takes by the coming forth of the Navel-string.

But tho this Accident may cause the Infant's sudden Death, 'tis not so much for want of Nourishment, without which he might pass a Day or more, there being Blood enough in his Body for that purpose; but because the Blood can be no longer vivified and renewed by Circulation, as it hath continual need, which being obstructed, always causeth the Creature's sudden Death, sooner or later, according as it is more or less obstructed.

I know it may be objected, that tho the Circulation be so hindered and intercepted by the coming forth of the String, it need not therefore cause such a sudden Death to the Child, because the Blood may notwithstanding circulate in all the other Parts of the Body. To which I answer, that in respect to the Infant, 'tis either absolutely necessary that the Blood, for want of

Respiration, should be elaborated or prepared in the \* *Placenta*, and therefore there must be a free Communication; or

for want of it, that the Infant must immediately breathe by the Mouth, as well to be refreshed, as to drive forth by Expiration the fuliginous Vapours, which not being possible whilst in the Womb, it must unavoidably be choaked, and dies in a very small time, if it wants both together. Wherefore in this Case the Woman must without delay be delivered; which if Nature doth not speedily perform, the Child must be drawn forth by the Feet.

Women

Women that have great Waters, and a long String to the Burden, are very subject to this Mischief; for the Waters coming forth in great abundance at the breaking of the Membranes, do often at that instant draw the String which swims in the midst forth along with them; and much the easier if the Infant's Head be not advanced very forward into the Passage, to hinder the coming forth of it in this manner.

As soon as 'tis perceived, you must immediately endeavour to put it back, to prevent the cooling of it, behind the Child's Head, lest it be bruised, as we have already noted, whereby the Blood may coagulate there; keeping it in that place where it was thrust back, until the Head being fully come down into the Passage, may hinder the coming down of it again: which may be effected by holding it up with the Fingers of one Hand on that side it comes down, until the Head be advanced as above said; or in case the Hand be taken away, to put a piece of fine soft Rag between that side of the Head and the Womb, to stop up the way it came down by, always leaving an end of the Rag without the Body, for to draw it forth by at pleasure.

But sometimes, notwithstanding all these Cautions, and the putting of it back, it will yet come forth every Pain; then without further delays, the Chirurgeon must bring the Child forth by the Feet, which he must search for, tho the Infant comes with the Head, for there is but this only means to save the Child's Life, which it would certainly lose by the least delay in this case. Wherefore having placed the Woman conveniently, let him gently put the Head, which offers, back, (provided it be not engaged too low among the Bones of the Passage, and that it may be done without too great violence to the Woman; for in that case \* it will be better to let the

\* See the Preface.

Child run the hazard of dying, than to destroy the Mother) and then slide up his Hand well anointed under the Breast and Belly to search for the Feet, by which he must draw it forth according

to former Directions; this being dispatched, let him immediately take great care of the Infant, which is ever in this case very feeble.

---

C H A P. XXVIII.

*Of a Labour wherein the Burden either first offers,  
or first comes quite forth.*

THE coming forth of the Navel-string before the Infant, of which we have treated in the fore-going Chapter, is often the cause of his Death, for the Reasons there given: but the coming first of the Burden, is yet much more dangerous; for besides that the Children are then ordinarily still-born, if they be not assisted in the very instant, the Mother likewise is often in very great peril of her Life, because of her great Floodings, which usually happen when it is loosened from the Womb before its due time, because it leaves all the Orifices of the Vessels open, to which it did cleave, whence flows incessantly Blood, until the Child be born: because the Womb, whilst any thing continues there, doth every moment strongly endeavour to expel it, by which means it continually voids and expresseth the Blood of the Vessels, which are always open (as we have already often explained) when the Burden is so separated, as long as the Womb remains extended and cannot be closed, until it hath voided all that it did contain, and comes by the Contraction of its membranous Substance to stop them, by pressing them together. Wherefore if we ought to be vigilant to succour an Infant when the String comes first, we ought much more to be so when the Burden comes forth first, and the least delay is ever cause of the Infant's sudden Death, if the Woman be not speedily delivered; because the Infant cannot stay then long in the Womb without Suffocation, standing in need of breathing by the Mouth



Mouth (as is explained in the foregoing Chapter) the Blood being no longer vivified by the Preparation made in the Burden, the use and function of which then ceaseth from the instant it is separated from the Vessels of the Womb, to which it was joined; for which reason there immediately follows a great Flooding, which is so dangerous for the Mother, that without speedy Help, she soon loseth her Life by this unlucky Accident.

When the Burden is not wholly come forth, but lies in the Passage, some advise to put it back before the Child be fetch'd; but I am not of that Opinion, for when it comes into the Passage before the Infant, it is then totally divided from the Womb, at the bottom of which it ought ordinarily to be situated and fastned, until the Child be born: but because (as soon as it is wholly loosened, as it always is when it comes first) it becomes a Body altogether unnatural, it must never be thrust back, but on the contrary be fetched away, and at the very moment after bring the Child by the Feet, altho it came naturally with the Head first; for what reason can there be to put it back, since it is of no use to the Infant, from the moment it is separated from the Womb, as cannot be denied? and such a Proceeding is so far from being useful, that this Burden would much hinder the Chirurgeon from being able to turn the Child as he ought to bring it by the Feet.

Wherefore when it presents in the Passage, which may be soon perceived, if they find every where a soft Substance, without the least resistance to the touch of any solid part; finding likewise the String fastned to the middle of it, and the Woman flooding extreamly, as is ordinary at such times: then instead of thrusting it back, the Burden must be brought away, that so there may be more liberty and room to extract the Child, according to former direction.

The Burden being quite loosened from the Womb, and coming first in the Passage, must not be thrust back into it again, much less must it be put back, when it

is quite come forth of the Body : Care must be only taken that the String be not cut till the Child be born, not out of hopes of any Benefit from it to the Infant during the Delivery, but that so much time may not be lost before the Infant be fetch'd, which is then ever in great danger ; as also the Flooding may be the sooner stopt, which happens for the most part as soon as the Woman is delivered, for which Reasons it must be with all possible speed dispatched.

Sometimes, notwithstanding this dangerous Accident, the Child may be born alive, if timely succoured : but it is then so weak that 'tis hard to discover at first, whether it be living or dead.

When it so happens, the Midwives do ordinarily before they separate the Burden, put it into a Skellet of hot Wine, and imagine with no small Superstition, that in case it comes to it self, the Vapours of the warm Wine was the Cause of it, being conveyed, by means of the String, into the Infant's Belly, and so giving it vigour : but it is more credible, that being almost suffocated for want of Respiration as soon as it needed it, it begins now by means of it to recover from that Fainting : but nevertheless, there is no hurt in keeping the Custom, tho' superstitious, since it can do no prejudice, and may satisfy preingag'd Spirits, provided Necessaries be not neglected, in being blindly carried away with this Conceit.

## C H A P. XXIX.

### *Of Floodings or Convulsions in Labour.*

**T**HE best Expedient and safest Remedy for Mother and Child in this Case, who are both in great danger, is to deliver the Woman presently, without any delay, fetching the Child away by the Feet, at what time soever of the Woman's being with Child, whether at full

full Reckoning or no. [*The Author you see was only a Surgeon.*]

I have at large directed in the 20th Chapter of the first Book, speaking of Floodings, what ought to be done in these Cases, where I related the sad Story of one of my Sisters, which I shall not again repeat, being too sadly affected with it; but refer the Reader to that Chapter for sufficient Directions in these dangerous Accidents.

---

C H A P. XXX.

*How to deliver a Woman when the Child is Hydropical, or Monstrous.*

A Child may in the Womb have either the Dropsy of the Head, called *Hydrocephale*, or of the Breast, or of the Belly: And when these parts are so filled with Water (as I have sometimes met with) that they are much too big for the Passage through which the Child must issue; then, notwithstanding any Throws or Endeavours the Woman may attempt to bring it forth, 'tis impossible she should effect it without the Help of Art; as likewise when the Child is monstrous, either by being only too big in the whole Body, or in any particular part, or by being joined to another Child.

If the Child be living that hath the Dropsy when the Woman is in Labour, it must be destroyed to save the Mother, by making a hole in either the Head, Breast or Belly of it, where the Waters are contained, that being emptied by the Apertion so made, the Child may the easier be drawn forth, or else he must necessarily die in the Womb, not being able to be born; and remaining there, will also kill the Mother: wherefore to save her Life, the Infant must be by an indispensable

\* See the Preface.

\* Necessity brought forth by Art, since 'tis impossible it should come of it self, which may be done with a crooked Knife sharp at the very point, like that marked C, among the Instruments at the end of the second Book, the Chirurgeon proceeding in the following manner.

After that the Woman is placed conveniently for the Operation, he must slide up his left Hand on the right side of the inferiour part of the Infant's Head, if the Waters be contained therein, which he will perceive by the extraordinary bigness and extent of it, the *Sutures* much separated, and the Bones of it far distant one from the other, by reason of the distention made by the inclosed Waters; of which being very certain, let him slide with his right Hand along the inside of his left this crooked Knife, taking care that the point of it, in introducing it, be always towards his left Hand, for fear of wounding the Womb: and having conducted it close up to the Head, against one of the *Sutures*, let him turn the Knife towards it, and make an Apertion large enough to let out the Water, and then it will be very easy to bring forth the Child; forasmuch as the other parts are then usually small and much consumed.

If these Waters were contained in the Breast or Belly, then the Child's Head, being no bigger than ordinary, may be born; but the Body being exceedingly swelled with the Waters will stay behind, as it happened to that Child that had a Dropsy of the Belly, which I mentioned in the 19<sup>th</sup> Chapter of this Book, to which I refer you, because 'tis much to this purpose.

The Case being thus, let the Chirurgeon slide up his left Hand, as aforesaid, and the Instrument with the right, just to the Breast or Belly, to make an Incision, just as I did in the same case related in the said *Chap. 19.* to let out the Waters, after which he may with much ease finish the Operation.

You



You must know that 'tis much more difficult to deliver a monstrous Birth, or two joined together, than one that hath the Dropsy; because the bigness of the Hydropick Parts may be easily lessened by a single Incision, which is sufficient to let out the Waters which distend, and then 'tis easy to dispatch the rest.

But when a monstrous Child, or a double one, is to be extracted, a single Apertion is not enough, but sometimes 'tis necessary to take off whole Members from those Bodies, which makes the Operation much more painful and laborious, and requires more time and skill to effect it; in which case the left Hand must be introduced into the Womb, and the sharp Knife in the right, just to the Parts that are to be divided and separated, and there with all the care that may be, the Member of the monstrous Child must, if possible, be taken off just at the Joint; and when there are two Children joined together, the Separation must be made just in the place where they join, and afterwards they may be delivered one after the other, always taking them by the Feet; and if it hath but one, the same thing may be accomplished, after having lessened the bigness of it, by cutting off some one of the Members.

I have already shown in *Chap. 15.* of this Book, speaking of the Extraction of a Child's Head left alone behind in the Womb, of what fashion this Instrument ought to be, that the Operation may be conveniently performed, and that it should be as long as an ordinary Crochet, for the more surety and facility; because that holding the Handle of it with the right Hand, it may be thrust, drawn, sloped and turned, without pain, to any side at pleasure; and with the left, which is within the Womb, it may be guided to cut and dismember more skilfully and easily those Parts which must be separated. Wherefore it ought to have a Handle so long, that the Chirurgeon's right Hand without the Womb may hold and govern it as above-said, and conduct it the better in the Operation, which could not be so safely and conveniently done, if this Instrument were so very short,

as all other Authors recommend : because in this occasion the Chirurgeon's Hand is so constrained and pressed in the Womb, that he can hardly there have the liberty to move his Fingers ends, which is the Cause why he cannot without much difficulty govern such an Instrument with one Hand only, unless he would very much force and offer violence to the Womb, and thereby exceedingly endanger the poor Woman's Life. Let us now come to the Extraction of a dead Child, and show the several ways of doing it.

---

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Of delivering a dead Child.*

**W**HEN the Infant is dead in the Mother's Belly, the Labour is ever long and dangerous, because for the most part it comes wrong ; or tho it comes right with the Head, the Woman's Pains are so weak and slow in these Cases, that she cannot bring it forth, and sometimes she hath none at all ; forasmuch as Nature half overthrown by the Death of the Child, which cannot help it self, labours so little, that many times it cannot finish the business it hath begun, but must yield without the help of Art, of which at that time it hath great need : However, before you come to manual Operation, endeavour to stir up the Woman's Pains with sharp and strong Clysters, to bring on Throws to bear down and bring forth the Child ; but if this prevails not, she must be delivered by Art.

We have declared *Chap. 12.* of this Book, the Signs to know a dead Child in the Womb, of which the chief are ; if the Woman perceives it not to stir, nor hath a long time before ; if she be very cold ; much pain and heaviness in the bottom of her Belly ; if the Child be not supported, but always falls like a Mass of Lead to that side on which the Woman lies ; if the Burden

den or Navel-string hath been a long time in the World; and if no Pulsation be there felt, and that dark and stinking putrid matter comes away from the Womb. All these Signs together, or most of them, shew the Child is assuredly dead; which when the Chirurgeon is certain of, he must do his endeavour to fetch it as soon as possible he can: and having placed the Woman according to former Directions, if the Child offers the Head first, he must gently put it back, until he hath liberty to introduce his Hand quite into the Womb, and sliding it all along under the Belly to find the Feet, let him draw it forth by them, as is formerly taught; being very careful to keep the Head from being lock'd in the Passage, and that it be not separated from the Body, which may easily be done when the Child being very rotten and putrified, the Chirurgeon doth not observe the Circumstances often repeated by us, that is (in drawing it forth) to keep the Breast and Face downwards: And if notwithstanding all these Precautions, the Head, because of the great Putrefaction, should be separated and remain behind in the Womb, it must be drawn forth according to the Directions formerly given in the proper Chapter.

But when the Head coming first, is so far advanced and engaged among the Bones of the Passage, that it cannot be put back, then being very sure by all the Signs together, or most of the chief of them, that the Child is certainly dead, 'tis better to draw it so forth, than to torment the Woman too much by putting it back, to turn it and bring it by the Feet: but because it being a Part round and slippery, by reason of the moisture, the Chirurgeon cannot take hold of it with his Fingers, nor put them upon the side of it, because the Passage is filled with its bigness, he must take a \* Crochet, like one

*\* Tho this Crochet cannot hurt a dead Child, yet it may endanger the Woman by slipping: Wherefore the Translator of this Treatise cannot approve of it, having an easier and safer way to do this Operation, as he mentions in his Preface to this Book.*

of those marked A and B, amongst the Instruments at the end of this *Second Book*, and put it up as far as he can without violence, between the Womb and the Child's Head, observing to keep the point of it towards the Head, where he must fasten it, endeavouring to give it good hold upon one of the Bones of the Skull, that it may not slide, forcing in the point of it, which must be strong, that it may not turn; and after the Crochet is well fixed in the Head, he may therewith draw it forth, keeping the ends of the Fingers of his left Hand flat upon the opposite side, the better to help to disengage it, and by wagging it by little and little, to conduct it directly out of the Passage.

It were to be wished that it were possible to introduce the \* Crochet so far that one might fix it (for the better hold) in one of the Eye-holes, or Cavities of the Ears; but very often there is not room at first to carry them beyond the middle of the Head, and then they must be fastened according to

our directions; and rather if possible on the hinder part than any other, that so it may be drawn forth in a streight Line: and when by the first fastning of the Crochet the Head is drawn lower, and begins to be disengaged, you may loosen it out of the first place to

\* *This is needless and dangerous in case Crochets be used, unless they lose their hold.*

fasten it farther up, that stronger hold may be taken, \* and so successively removing and fastning of it until the Head be quite born; and then taking hold of it immediately

with the Hands only, the Shoulders may be drawn in to the Passage; and so sliding the Fingers of both Hands under the Arm-pits, the Child may be quite delivered, and then the Burden fetched to finish the Operation according to Knowledge; being careful not to pull the Navel-string too hard, lest it break, as it often happens when it is corrupted.



If the dead Child (of which above all there must be good assurance) comes with the Arm up to the Shoulders so extreemly swelled, that the Woman must suffer too much violence to have it put back, 'tis best then to take it off at the Shoulder-joint, by twisting it three or four times about, as we have already taught in another place; by which means there is no need of either Knives, Saws, or sharp Pincers, as some Authors will have it, it being very easily performed without all that provision, because of the softness and tenderness of the Body: After that, the Arm so separated, and no longer possessing the Passage, the Chirurgeon will have more room to put up his Hand into the Womb to fetch the Child by the Feet, and bring it away, as hath been directed.

Altho the Chirurgeon be sure the Child is dead in the Womb, and that it is necessary to fetch it by Art, he must not therefore presently use his Crochets, because they are never to be used but when Hands are not sufficient, and that there is no other remedy to prevent the Woman's danger, or to bring the Child any other way; because very often, tho he hath done all that Art directs, Persons present that understand not these things, will believe that the Child was killed with the Crochets, altho it had been dead three Days before, and without other Reasonings or better understanding of the matter, for recompence of his saving the Mother's Life, requite him with an Accusation, of which he is altogether innocent; and in case the Mother by misfortune should afterwards die, lay her Death also to his charge, and instead of Praise and Thanks, treat him like a Butcher or Hangman; to which divers Midwives are usually very ready to contribute, and are the first that make the poor Women, that have need of the Men, afraid of them. So much they are in fear of being blamed by them, for having themselves been the Cause (as some of them often are) of the Death of Infants, and many ill Accidents which after befall the poor Women, not causing them to be helped in due time,

time, and from the very moment they perceive the difficulty of the Labour to pass their Understandings.

To avoid therefore these Calumnies, let the Chirurgeon never use the Crochets but very rarely, and when there is no other way, as also to endeavour his utmost (as much as the case will permit) to bring the Child whole although dead, and not by bits and pieces, that thereby the wicked and ignorant may have no pretence of blame; I say, as much as the Case will permit, that is, with respect to the Woman under his Hands: for to

\* *Those Instruments are very unsafe for the Woman, and having a better way, cannot pass them without manifesting my dislike.*

save her, he had better sometimes bring the dead Child with \* Instruments, than kill her, by tormenting her with excessive Violence to bring it whole: but in a word, we must in Conscience do what Art commands, without heed to what may be spoken afterwards; and every Chirurgeon, that hath a well ordered Conscience, will ever have a greater regard to his Duty than Reputation; in performing of which let him expect his Reward from God.

### C H A P. XXXII.

#### *Of extracting a Mola and false Conception.*

HAVING at large spoken in another place of the Causes, Signs and Differences of *Molas* and False Conceptions, and shewed that a *Mola* always ariseth from a False-Conception, there remains nothing to be demonstrated but the manner how it ought to be extracted. Now since these things contained in the Womb are totally preternatural, their expulsion must be procured as soon as possible, which is very difficult, when these Strange Bodies cleave to it, and especially the *Mola*, which not being drawn forth, will often continue so fastened

ned two or three whole Years, nay sometimes the whole remaining part of the Woman's Life, as *Parce* tells us in the Story of the Pewterer's Wife that had one seventeen Years, whom he opened after her Death.

To avoid the like Accident, and abundance of Inconveniences which a *Mola* brings, it must be endeavoured to be expelled as soon as may be, trying before you come to manual Operation, to cause the Woman to expel it of her self: to which purpose give her strong and sharp Clysters, to stir up Throws to open the Womb to give way to it, relaxing and moistning it with emollient Ointments, Oils and Grease, not omitting bleeding in the Foot, and half Baths, if there be occasion. The *Mola* will certainly be excluded by these means, provided it be but of an indifferent bigness, or that it adhere little or not at all to the Womb; but if it cleaves very strongly to the bottom of the Womb, or that it be very big, the Woman will hardly be rid of it without the help of a Chirurgeon's Hand; in which case, after that he hath placed the Woman conveniently, as if he were to fetch a dead Child, let him slide his Hand into the Womb, and with it draw forth the *Mola*, using (if it be so big as that it cannot be brought whole, which is very rare, because it is a soft tender Body, much more pliable than a Child) a Crochet or Knife to draw it forth, or divide it into two or more parts, as the Case shall require. If the Chirurgeon finds it joined and fastned to the Womb, he must gently separate it with his Fingers ends, his Nails being well pared, putting them by little and little between the *Mola* and the Womb, beginning on that side where it doth not stick so fast, and pursuing it so until it be quite loosened; being very careful, if it grows too fast, not to rend nor hurt the proper Substance of the Womb, proceeding according to the Directions we have given for the Extraction of a Burden staying behind in the Womb when the String is broke off.

This *Mola* never hath any String fastened to it, nor any Burden from whence it should receive its Nourishment;

ment; but it doth of it self immediately draw it from the Vessels of the Womb, to which it is most commonly joined, and sticking in some place. The Substance of its Flesh is also much more hard than that of the Burden, and sometimes it is *schirrous*, which is the Cause why it is not so easily separated from the Womb.

As to a False-Conception, though it be much less than a *Mola*, yet it often puts a Woman in hazard of her Life, because of great Floodings, which very often happen, when the Womb would discharge it self of it, and endeavour to expel it, which seldom ceaseth until it be come away; because it doth still endeavour to exclude it, by which the Blood is excited to flow away, and in a manner squeezed out of the open Vessels.

The best and safest Remedy for the Woman in this case, is to fetch away the False-Conception as soon as may be, because the Womb can very seldom and with much difficulty void it without help; for it being very small, the Woman's Impulse in bearing downwards cannot be so effectual when the Womb is but little distended by so small a Body, as when it contains a considerable Bulk in it; for then it is more strongly compressed with the Throws. Many times 'tis exceeding difficult to fetch these False-Conceptions, because the Womb doth not open and dilate it self ordinarily beyond the Proportion of what it contains, and that being very little, so is its opening; which is the Reason why the Chirurgeon sometimes is so far from introducing his whole Hand, that he can scarce put in a few Fingers, with which he is obliged to finish the Operation as well as he can, proceeding in the following manner when he hath introduced them.

Having well anointed his Hand, he must slide it up the *Vagina* unto the inward Orifice, which he will find sometimes but very little dilated, and then very gently put in one of his Fingers, which he must presently turn and bend on every side, until he hath made way for a second, and afterwards a third, or more if it may be



be done without Violence; but many times one hath enough to do to get in but two, between which he must take hold (as Crabs do with their Claws when they take any thing) of the False-Conception, which he must gently draw forth, and also the clodded Blood which he there finds; afterwards the Flooding will undoubtedly cease, if no part of this Conception be left behind, as I have often found by experience when I have taken the same Course: but if the inward Orifice cannot be more dilated than to admit but one Finger, and that the Flooding is so violent as to endanger the Woman's Life, the Chirurgeon then having introduced his Fore-finger of his left Hand, must take with his right an Instrument called a Cranes Bill, or rather a *Forceps* (like that marked G, among the Instruments at the end of this second Book) and guide the end of it along his Finger, to fetch with this Instrument the strange Body out of the Womb, taking heed that he pinch not the Womb, and that the Instrument be always conducted by the Finger first introduced, which will judge and distinguish by the touch between this Conception and the Substance of the Womb; in doing of which there being no other way, he will certainly accomplish his Business.

I thought of causing such an Instrument to be made upon an occasion, where it would have stood me in good stead, if I had had it, with which I have since (proceeding according to the Directions I have just now given) lately drawn forth a False-Conception of the bigness of a Walnut, which without doubt had else that Day been the Death of one named *Madam le Roy*, dwelling near the great Stairs at the place *Maubert*, by reason of the horrible loss of Blood which it occasioned, and which ceased as soon as I had drawn forth this Conception; which I could never have done any other way, because the inner Orifice of the Womb was not open, nor could be dilated more than for one Finger alone, after the manner I have declared: besides the pressing danger of the Accident, the delay of the Operation had indubitably

tably been the Death of this Woman, who (thanks be to God) is since well recovered.

---

C H A P. XXXIII.

*Of the Cesarean Section.*

**W**Hen a Big-bellied Woman is effectively in Labour, 'tis very rare but that an expert Chirurgeon can deliver the Child dead or alive, whole or in pieces; in a word, that he may do the Work compleatly, if he behaves himself as the Case requires, and according to the Directions given in each particular Chapter foregoing, treating of the several unnatural Labours, without being necessitated in a very inhuman, cruel and barbarous manner to have recourse to the *Cesarean* Operation during the Mother's Life, as some Authors have too inconsiderately ordered, and sometimes practised themselves.

In truth there would seem some pretext of a lawful Excuse to make Martyrs of these poor Women, if it were to bring a second *Cesar* from them, whom they say was born in that manner, or some great and new Prophet. In the time of the antient Pagans they did use to sacrifice innocent Victims for the publick Good, but never for a private. I know very well that they palliate it with a pretence of baptizing the Infant, which else would be deprived of it, because the Mother's Death is for the most part the

\* *Rather the* \* Cause of the Child's: but I do not know  
*Occasion.* that there ever was any Law, Christian or Civil, which doth ordain the martyring and killing the Mother to save the Child: 'tis rather to satisfy the Avarice of some People, who care not much whether their Wives die, provided they have a Child to survive them; not so much for the sake of Children, but to inherit by them afterwards; for which cause they do easily

easily consent to this cruel Operation, which is damnable Policy. If they say, to render the Fact less horrible in appearance, that it must never be undertaken but when the Woman is reduced to the utmost extremity; to that I answer, That a Woman often recovers beyond Hope or Probability. And if they object that she may likewise escape after this Operation; I do utterly deny it, by the Testimony of the most expert Chirurgeons that have practised it, who always had bad success, all the Women ever dying in a short time after. I do highly commend *Guillemeau*, who to disabuse the World for such a wicked and pernicious Practice, confesseth, speaking of this fatal Operation, and owns (by way of Repentance) that he did himself twice in the Presence of *Ambrose Paree* put it into practice, and saw it thrice more done by three several very expert Chirurgeons, who omitted never a Circumstance to make it succeed well; and notwithstanding all the Women died.

As for *Paree*, he will not acknowledg that he saw those two Operations of *Guillemeau*, because he will not have Posterity know that he was able to consent to so great a Cruelty; but contents himself with advising only, that it should never be undertaken till the Woman is dead; because there is no possibility she should escape it, not only because of the irregular Wound, which must of necessity be made for this purpose in the Belly, but chiefly for that in the Womb; and for the excessive Flux of Blood which will immediately follow. However, contrary to the Opinion of two such famous Chirurgeons, there are some rash Persons, who do obstinately maintain (though with but as little reason as *Roussel*) that it is not impossible for a Woman to escape, because they have seen some that have had the Bones of their dead Children come forth by an Abscess of the Belly, after that the Flesh of them had passed the natural way in Suppuration, which Bones by little and little had pierced the Womb and the Belly also, and after that they were so drawn forth; yet the Women recovered. As also others did not die, whose Wombs

Q

after

after Precipitation and perfect Putrefaction and Gangrene was totally cut away. Indeed we must acknowledge what experience hath many times taught us, as it hath these things, which I believe have happened, and may again as well as those (though rarely :) but it doth not follow, that this *Cesarean* Operation must needs succeed as well; because here is made at one stroke a very great Wound in the Belly and Womb, which is ever the Death of the poor Woman immediately, or soon after.

But when Nature it self begins to separate and pierce these parts, by means of these Bones, to cast them forth by some new way which it makes, not being able to do it by the common and natural, for want of the help in due time of skilful Persons, it doth it by degrees and not all at once; and according to the measure it drives these preternatural Bodies forth of the Womb, so it reunites and rejoins it at the same time proportionably, and without the least Flux of Blood, which happens quite otherwise in the artificial Operation. And if it be true, that some Women have ever escaped it, we must believe it a Miracle, and the express Hand of God (who can when He pleaseth raise the Dead, as he did *Lazarus*, and change the Course of Nature, when 'tis his good Pleasure) rather than an Effect of human Prudence.

There are many good Women, who for having only heard some Gossips speak of it, are very confident that they know such and such yet living, whose Sides had been so opened to fetch the Child out of their Belly. Nay more, there are some that affirm they know those that have had this Operation practised on them three or four times successively, and yet alive; and the better to confirm so notable a Lie, (which they had only heard recited by others, and after having three or four times told it, believe it themselves for Truth, as much as if they had seen it with their own Eyes) will tell so many Circumstances and Particulars, that they easily perswade those into a Belief that do not understand the Impossibility of it.

There



There are others again, who shewing the Scars of some Abscesss they have had in their Belly, would persuade that a Child hath been taken out there; to which purpose I will relate what I once I saw my self, concerning a Big-bellied Woman that was in the *Hofstel de Dieu at Paris*, when I there practised Deliveries. This Woman, whether through Canning, Feigning, or through Ignorance, really believing it, did testify to all the Women who were then in the said *Hofstel*, as also to an infinite of other Persons, and amongst the rest to a good old Nun that governed all, whom they called Mother *Bouquet*, (and at that time did preside in the Hall of Deliveries, like another Goddess *Lucina*) that she was very much afraid that they must open her Side to deliver her, as it had been two years before; in all which time she had made the same Relation to above a thousand several Persons, each of which, it may be, had again related it to as many more, shewing to all of them a great Scar, by which she said the Chirurgeons had drawn the Child out of her Belly. Wherefore she prayed Mother *Bouquet* to recommend her to me, desiring rather to be delivered by me who was a Chirurgeon, because she might be more safely helped in such a Business than by a Midwife. This good Nun giving me this Account, which she verily believed according to the Relation; I told her, that not having Faith enough to imagin it, I could not believe the *Cesarean* Section had been made on that Woman, as she had persuaded her. If you do not believe it, replied she, I will fetch her presently to you, and she her self shall tell you every Circumstance. And immediately she caused her to be fetch'd; who told me the same she had related to her; but having particularly examined her from what Part the Child was so drawn forth, and whether she felt any great pain in the Operation, she answered me, None; because she was then senseless, and remained so five or six Days after: I asked her then, how she could be certain that the Child was brought away by Incision in her Belly, being she was not at that time sen-

fible? She answered, The Chirurgeon assured her it was so; and at the same time she shewed me a great Scar, situated just on the right side of her Breast, about the middle of the Ribs, where she had a great Abscess, of which this Scar remained: and when I had told her, that the Breast was not the place whence a Child should be fetch'd, and that I had with my Arguments convinced her of the Impossibility of what she had believed, and made others believe, as the Women of the *Hofstel de Dieu* and Mother *Bonquet* also; they began to be disabused, and continued so, when three days after this Conference, I had delivered her with the greatest Facility, altho it was a very great Child, which came quickly. If one should examine well the beginning of all the Stories of this Operation, strictly weighing them, as I did upon this Occasion, they would be found to be meer Fables, and that that which *Roussset* reports of his *Cesarean* Labours, is nothing but the Ravings, Capriciousness, and Imposture of their Authors.

Now if because of all these Reasons, a Chirurgeon must never practise this cruel Operation whilst the Mother is alive, altho the Child be certainly so (which for all that may sometimes be very doubtful) I pray what Infamy would it be for him, if having so killed the Mother, the Child should also be found dead, after it was thought to be alive? much more ought he to abstain from it, when he is well assured it is dead: wherefore he had better pull it in pieces and bits (if it cannot be otherwise) by the natural way, than to butcher the Mother to have it whole; and if the Womb were so little open that he could not have liberty to work there, nor introduce any Instrument into it, he had better wait a little, always trying to dilate the Passages by Art, as we have formerly directed, than to cast her down almost in an instant, with such a blow of Despair, as the making of this *Cesarean* Operation, which for this Reason is never to be undertaken till immediately after the Mother's Death, when the Chirurgeon must be present to act according to the following Directions, as well

in hopes of finding the Child living, as to obey an Ordinance which expressly forbids the burying a Woman with Child before it is taken out of her Belly. To accomplish which as it ought to be, when he perceives the Woman in the Agony, he must quickly make ready all things necessary for his Work, to lose no time, because delay will certainly be the Death of the Infant, which else a few moments before might have been brought alive. There are some, that when the Woman is just a dying, would have somewhat put between her Teeth to keep her Mouth open, and likewise in the outward part of the Womb, to the end the Infant receiving by this means some little Air and Refreshment, may not be so soon suffocated: but all this Mystery will avail but little; because the Child lives only by the Mother's Blood, whilst it is in the Womb: but if he will needs do so, it is rather to content the Company, than out of any Belief of the good it will do. As soon then as the Woman hath breathed her last, and that she is dead (to which all the Company must agree) he should begin his Operation, which the *Greeks* call *Embruiocie*. Most Authors would have it made on the left side of the Belly, because it is more free from the Liver, which is on the right: but if my Opinion may be authentick, it will be better and more skilfully made just in the middle of the Belly, between the two right Muscles; because in this place there is only the Coverings and the white Line to cut, when on the side it cannot be done without cutting the two oblique and cross Muscles, which being couched one under the other, make a considerable thickness, besides that it bleeds more than towards the middle of the Belly; not that the loss of Blood is of any moment (which will flow when the Woman is but just dead) but because it hinders by its flowing, the seeing distinctly how to make the Operation as it should be. To dispatch then with more ease and speed, the Chirurgeon having placed the dead Body that the Belly may be a little raised, let him take a good sharp Incision-Knife, very sharp of one side,

side, like that marked *E* in the Table of Instruments at the end of this Chapter, with which he must quickly make at one Stroke, or at two or three at the most (if he will for the greater Surety) an Incision just in the middle of the Belly, between the two right Muscles, unto the *Peritoneum*, of the length and extent of the Womb, or thereabouts; after that he must only pierce the *Peritoneum* with the point of his Instrument, to make an Orifice for one or two of the Fingers of his left Hand, into which he must immediately thrust them to cut it (lifting it up with them, and conducting the Instrument for fear of pricking the Guts) in proportion to the first Incision

\* *Skins.* of the \* Coverings, which having done, the Womb will soon appear in which he must make an Incision in the same mannner as he did in the *Peritoneum*; being careful not to thrust his Instrument at once too far in, thinking to find the Womb a Finger or two thick, as all Authors affirm contrary to Truth, in which he would be deceived, as those are that never well considered it: for it is very certain, that at the time of Labour, whilst it contains the Child and Waters in it, it is not above a single Line thick, or the thickness of a half Crown, although they have all sang to us, that by Divine Providence and a Miracle, the more 'tis extended with the Child, the thicker it grows, which is absolutely false; it being only true, that it is at that time a little thicker at the place where the Burden cleaves, where its Substance is then as it were spongeous; but every where else it is very thin, and becomes the more so by how much it is more extended, until being emptied by the Birth of the Child, it begins to grow thicker in contracting and gathering to it self all its Substance, which was before very much extended; it being just like the Bladder, which being full is very thin, and being empty appears to us of half a Finger's thickness, which filling again, waxed thinner in proportion to the Urine that flows to it. Having then to opened the Womb, he must



must likewise make an Incision in the Infant's Membranes, taking care not to wound it with the Instrument, and then he will soon see it, and must immediately take it out with the Burden, which he must nimbly separate from the bottom of the Womb; and finding it to be yet living, let him praise God for having so blessed and prospered his Operation.

But the Children so delivered in these Cases are usually so weak, (if not quite dead, as it often happens) that 'tis hard to know, whether they are alive or dead. Yet one may be confident the Child is living, if by touching the Navel-string the *Umbelical* Arteries are perceived to move, as also the Heart, by laying the Hand on the Breast; and if it prove so, means must be used to fetch it to it self, spouting some Wine in the Nose and Mouth, warming it until it begins to stir of it self. Midwives usually lay the Burden very hot on the Belly of such weak Children; if that helps, 'tis rather because of the temperate Heat of it, than for any other Cause: for 'tis impossible the Infant should receive any Spirits from it, after it is once separated from the Womb, and yet less when the Woman is dead. As to the Heat of it, it can no wise hurt, but the Weight of this Mass layed on the Belly, may rather choak it by the Compression it makes, than do it any good; besides, when the Burden is grown cold, they put it in a Skellet of hot Wine, from whence they think the Spirits renew, which being conveyed through the String into the Child's Belly, give it new force: but as I have said already, that is very useles, and the best and speediest Remedy is immediately to separate it, and open the Child's Mouth, cleaning and unstopping all the Nose, if there be any Filth, to help it so to breathe freely, keeping it all the while near the Fire, until it hath a little recovered its weakness, spouting some Wine into the Nose and Mouth of it, that he may a little taste and scent it, which cannot hurt it in this Juncture, if one observes some moderation in the Thing.

Having now at large treated in this Second Book as well of natural as unnatural Labours, and given sufficient Instructions to a Chirurgeon to enable him to help Women in the first, and to remedy all the different Accidents of the latter, to which he may be daily called, there rests nothing now to finish it, but to represent the Instruments proper to this Art. And then we will pass to the Third Book, where we must handle many things, which they must necessarily know that intend to practise Deliveries.

### Explication of the Instruments.

- A, *A Crochet or Hook to draw forth a dead Child.*
- B, *Another Crochet for the same purpose, according as the Case requires, either bigger or less; both of them must be strong enough, and very smooth and equal, that the Womb may not be hurt in the Operation; and above ten large Inches long, or thereabouts, and their Handles must be of a moderate bigness, for the former holding of them.*
- C, *A crooked Knife, equal in length to the Crochets, fit for the separating a monstrous Child, or piercing of the Belly of an hydropical Infant, or opening the Head to empty the Brains, or to divide it in pieces, when because of its bigness or monstrousness, it remains behind in the Womb, separated from the Infant's Body.*
- D, *Another small crooked Knife for the same purpose, but not so convenient, because it cannot be guided but with one Hand.*
- E, *A sharp Incision-Knife fit for the Cesarean Section, soon after the Mother's Death.*
- F, *A Crane's Bill, fitted for drawing forth of the Womb any strange Body, or False-Conception, when the whole Hand cannot be introduced.*
- G, *Another Instrument for the same purpose.*

H, *A Speculum Matricis, with three Branches to open the Womb, to discover Ulcers or other Maladies, sometimes there deeply situated.*

I, *Another of two Branches for the same purpose.*

K, *Another yet more commodious.*

L, *A Catheter to let out the Urine, when the Woman cannot make Water.*

M, *A Syringe for Injections into the Womb.*

---

*The End of the Second Book.*

---

BOOK

## BOOK III.

*Treating of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases and Symptoms befalling them at that time; of Children new born, and their ordinary Distempers, together with necessary Directions to choose a Nurse.*

**G**OING with Child is as it were a rough Sea, on which a Big-bellied Woman and her Infant floats the space of nine Months: And Labour, which is the only Port, is so full of dangerous Rocks, that very often both the one and the other, after they are arrived and disembark'd, have yet need of much help to defend them against divers Inconveniencies that usually follow the Pains and Travail they have undergone in it.

We have directed in the First Book, treating of the Diseases which are incident to Women with Child, how to prevent their suffering Shipwrack in this Sea, during so long a Voyage. In the Second, we have taught how they may enter this Port, and disembark there with safety by Delivery: It remains then to compleat our Work, that we expound in this Third and last, how the Mother and Child must afterwards be ordered, and declare how at this time to prevent and remedy divers Indispositions which often happen to them both. Let us first consider those that are incident to a Woman new-lay'd, then we shall pass to those that regard a new-born Infant.

C H A P.



C H A P. I.

*What is fit to be done to a Woman new-laid, and naturally delivered.*

**I**Mmediately after the Woman is delivered, and the Burden come away, care must be taken that the loosening of it be not followed with a Flooding, which if it be not a soft Closure to the Womb must immediately be applied five or six double, to prevent the cold Air entring in, which suddenly stops the Vessels, by which the Woman should cleanse by degrees, whereby there would certainly happen many ill Accidents, as great Pains and Gripes of the Belly, Inflammation of the Womb, and divers others which we shall mention hereafter particularly, and which may easily be the Cause of her Death.

When the Womb is so closed, if the Woman was not delivered upon her ordinary Bed, let her be presently carried into it by some strong Body, or more if there be need, rather than to let her walk thither; which Bed must be first ready warmed and prepared as is requisite, because of the Cleansings: but if she were delivered on it (which is best and safest to prevent the danger and trouble of carrying her to it) then all the foul Linen and other things put there for the receiving the Blood, Waters and other Filth which comes away in Labour, must be presently removed, and she must be placed conveniently in it for her Ease and Rest, which she much wants, to recover her of the Pains and Labour she endured during her Travail; that is, with her Head and Body a little raised, to breathe the freer and cleanse the better, especially of that Blood which then comes away, that so it may not clod, which being retained causes very great Pains. All this will happen, if they have not liberty to come freely by this convenient Situation,

Situation, in which she must put down her Legs and Thighs close together, having a small Pillow (for her greater ease if she desire it) under her Hams, upon which they may rest a little: being so put to Bed, let her lie neither of one side nor the other, but just on the middle of her back, that so the Womb may re-possess its natural and proper place.

It is an ordinary Custom to give the Women, as soon as they are delivered, two Ounces of Oil of sweet Almonds, drawn without Fire, and as much Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, mixed together, which is as well for to sweeten and temper the inside of the Throat, which was heated and hoarse by her continual Cries, and holding her Breath to bear down her Throws during her Labour, as also to the end that her Stomach and Intestines being lined with it, should not be so much afflicted with dolorous Gripes: But this Potion goes so much against the Stomachs of some Women, that being forced to take it with an Aversion and Disgust, it may do them rather more hurt, than any wise comfort them. Wherefore let none have it but those that desire it, and have no aversion to it. I approve rather in this Case of a good Broth to be given her, as soon as she is a little settled after the great Commotion of Labour, because it will be both more pleasing and profitable than such a Potion; and having thus accommodated her, and provided for her Belly, Breasts and lower Parts, after the manner we shall direct in the next Chapter, leave her to rest and sleep if she can, making no noise, the Bed-curtains being close drawn, and the Doors and Windows of her Chamber shut, that so seeing no Light she may the sooner fall asleep. If she had endured a hard Labour, she must be then ordered as the Case requires, and as shall be hereafter declared: but what we have here directed, is only for a natural Labour, and where no extraordinary Difficulty happens.

## C H A P. II.

*Of convenient Remedies for the lower Parts of the  
Belly and Breasts of Women newly delivered.*

SINCE the lower Parts of a Woman are greatly distressed by the Birth of an Infant, it is good to endeavour therefore the prevention of an Inflammation there: wherefore as soon as the Bed is cleansed from the foul Linen and other Impurities of the Labour, and that the Woman is therein placed, according to the Direction of the preceding Chapter, let there be outwardly applied all over the bottom of her Belly and Privities, the following *Anodine Cataplastm*, made of two Ounces of Oil of sweet Almonds, with two or three new-lay'd Eggs, Yolks and Whites, stirring them together in an earthen Pipkin over hot Embers, till it comes to the Consistence of a Pultis, which being spread upon a Cloth must be applied to those Parts indifferently warm, having first taken away the Cloasures, (which were put to her presently after her Delivery) and likewise such Clods of Blood as were there left.

This is a very temperate Remedy, and fit to appease the Pains which Women ordinarily suffer in those Parts, because of the violence then endured by the Infant's Birth: it must lie on five or six Hours, and then be renewed a second time if there be occasion: afterwards make a Decoction of Barly, Linseed and Chervil; or with Marsh-mallows and Violet-leaves, adding to a Pint of it an Ounce of Honey of Roses; with which, being luke-warm, foment three or four times a Day (for the first five or six Days of Child-bed) the Bearing-place, cleansing it well from the Blood, Clods and other Excrements which are there emptied. This *Stape* is likewise very good to temper and appease the Pains of those Parts. Some Persons only use to this purpose luke-warm

warm Milk and many Women only Barley-water, Great care must be taken at the beginning that no stopping things be given to hinder the Cleanings; but when *ten* or *twelve* days are past, and that she hath cleansed very sufficiently, Remedies may then be used to fortify the Parts, to which purpose a Decoction is very proper, made of Province-Roses, Leaves and Roots of *Plantane* and Smiths-water, that Iron is quenched in; and when she hath sufficiently and fully done cleansing, which is usually after the *18th* or *20th* Day, there made be may for those that desire it, a very strong astringent Lotion, to fortify and settle those Parts which have been much relaxed, as well by the great Extension they received, as by the Humours with which they have been so long time soaked. This Remedy may be composed with an Ounce and an half of *Pomegranate* Peel, an Ounce of *Cypress* Nuts, half an Ounce of Acorns, an Ounce of *Terra Sigillata*, a handful of *Province-Roses*, and two Drams of *Roch-Allum*: all which being infused a whole Night in five half-Pints of strong red Wine, or (that it may not be too sharp) a quantity of Smiths-water mixed with that Wine; afterwards boil it well to a Quart, then strain it, squeezing of it strongly, and with this Decoction foment those inferiour Parts Nights and Mornings, to the end they may as much as possible be strengthened and confirmed: I say as much as possible; because there is no probability that they can ever be reduced to the same Estate they were in before she had Children. So much for this. We'll now pass to convenient Remedies for the Belly of a new-lay'd Woman.

All Authors do appoint, immediately after Delivery, the Skin of a black Sheep flaid alive, for this purpose, to be laid all over her Belly, and to lie on four or five Hours; others will have a Hare-skin. Truly I believe that by reason of the natural Heat of such Skins, the Remedy is not bad; but I also fear lest in some small time after it may do the Woman more hurt than good, and that by its moistness cooling of her, it may make  
her



her chill, which would be very prejudicial in stopping her Cleanings, which ought to flow: besides it is a Remedy of too much trouble; for there must always be a Butcher ready for every Woman that is laid, or some other Person that can do it as readily, who must be for this purpose in the very Chamber, or at least in the House, that so they may have the Skin very hot according to Directions.

They do likewise direct a small Plaister of *Galbanum*, with a little Civet in the middle, to be applied to the Woman's Navel, which as they imagine is very proper to keep the Womb in its place, because being delighted with that smell, it draws near to it of it self; but this Remedy is a little \* superstitious: Wherefore I am

\* *Practice and Success commends it, nor is there reason wanting to defend it; wherefore notwithstanding the Author's sense, it may be successfully continued.*

not for it, it being sufficient to keep the Belly very warm in the Situation we have directed, and prevent the least cold.

As for Swathes convenient to a Woman new-lay'd, they need not be us'd the first Day, or at least but very loosely, especially when there hath been a hard Labour; because the least Compression of the Woman's Belly, which is then very fore, as the Womb also is, having been much harassed, proves a great Inconveniency to her; wherefore let her not be swathed until the second Day, and that very gently at the beginning. Midwives believe that they serve instead of a Bolster, as well for the keeping the Womb up in its place, as to squeeze out from all Parts the Cleanings which are necessary to be evacuated: And Nurse-keepers, abused with this Belief, do sometimes swathe their bellies so strait that they bruise the Womb, which is very painful in the beginning of Child-bed, and from whence often follow very dangerous Inflammations.

These Swathes and Bolsters can have no hold to support the Womb as they imagine, forasmuch as its Fund,

\* Bottom of the Womb.

† Lower Belly.

\* Fund, which is the principal Part, being sitting in the Cavity of the † *Hypogaster*, cannot be kept stable and firm by that which is applied upon the Belly, and besides the Interposition of the Bladder which is upon it, will not permit it.

As to their Opinion that such Swathings help to cleanse the Womb, 'tis fit they should be disabused of this Error; for it is not the same thing in these Cleanings, as pressing the juice out of boild Meat in a Napkin, for these are wholly a Work of Nature, which a strong Compression (instead of helping) hinders by the Pain it causes to the Womb, and the Inflammations that follow. Without dwelling then upon the ordinary manner of Swathing, let us be guided according to the Dictates of Reason, and not according to the Nurse-keepers naughty Customs, whose Method is first to put upon the Belly a Swathe four or five double, of a triangular Figure, to support (as they pretend) the Womb, and sometimes two other Rollers very strait, on each side towards the Groin, to keep it in its place, lest it be shaken, and encline more to one side than the other, with yet another broad square Swathe for the whole Belly, which they put upon the first; afterwards they make a Swathe of a Napkin folded two or three double, of the breadth of a quarter of an Ell, with which they do very much girt and compress the Belly.

I do very well approve of the use of these Swathes, and of a good large square Bolster over the whole Belly, provided they be very loose the first seven or eight Days, only to keep it a little steady, observing in the mean time to take it off, and remove it often, to anoint the Woman's Belly all over (if it be sore, and that she have After-pains) with Oil of sweet Almonds and *St. John's Wort* mixed together, which may be done every Day: But after that time, they may by degrees begin to swathe her straiter, to contract and gather together the Parts, which were greatly extended

tended during her going with Child, which may be then very safely done ; because the Womb by those former Cleanings is so diminished and lessened, that it cannot be too much compressed by the Swathes. Let us now see what is fit to be done to the Breasts.

Proper Remedies may be applied to them to drive back the Milk, if the Woman will not be a Nurse, of which we shall speak hereafter ; but if she intends to nurse, 'twill be sufficient to keep her Breasts very close, and well covered with gentle and soft Clothes to keep them warm, lest the Milk curdle in them ; and if there be danger of too much

\* Blood being carried thither, anoint the Breasts with Oil of Roses, and a little Vinygar beat together, and put upon them some fine Linen dip'd in it, observing that if the Woman do suckle her Child, she gives it not the Breast the same Day she is brought to Bed, because then all her Humours are extreemly moved with Pains and Agitation of the Labour ; wherefore let her defer it at least till next Day, and it would be yet better to stay four or five Days, or longer, to the end the great Conflux of the Milk, and the abundance of Humours which flow to the Breasts in the beginning, may be spent, in which time another Woman may give it suck. Let us now discourse of a fit Diet for the Woman to use during her whole Child-bed.

\* Rather  
Lympha

### CHAP. III.

*What Diet a Woman in Child-bed ought to observe during the whole time of her lying in, when it is accompanied with no ill Accident.*

**A**lthough a Woman be naturally delivered, yet notwithstanding she must observe a good Diet, to prevent many ill Accidents which may happen to her during

R

ring

ring her Child-bed; at the beginning of which she must be directed in her Meat and Drink almost as if she had a Fever, that so it may be prevented, inasmuch as she is then very subject to it; so likewise it often happens to her through the least neglect committed towards her in her tending.

For this Reason one must not be of the Opinion of many Nurse-keepers, who will have a new-lay'd Woman to be well fed, as well to restore her lost Strength by the tediousness of her Labour, and by the quantity of Blood then evacuating, for which cause they believe the Women must be well nourished to make more Blood, as also to fill up her Belly, which is very much emptied by the Birth of the Child: but it is much better to follow in this the Counsel which *Hippocrates* gives us in his tenth Aphorism of the second Book, where he says, *Impura corpora quo plus nutritur, eo magis laeseris*;

\* Did not this Impurity lie in her Body before Labour?

The more you nourish impure Bodies, the more you hurt them. \* Now it is certain that a Woman newly delivered is of this sort, as you may know by the quantity of Clean-

sings and Superfluities which flow from her Womb at this time, when for this Reason they must be very regular in her Diet, especially the three or four first Days, in which time she must be nourished only with

\* Not to be commended.

good Broths, \* new-lay'd Eggs and Jellies, without using at the beginning more solid Meats; but when the great abundance of her Milk is a little past, she may with more safety eat a

\* So she may the first day.

little Broth at her Dinner, or a small \* piece of boil'd Chicken or Mutton, as she likes best; afterwards, if no Accident

happens, they may by degrees nourish her more plentifully, provided in the mean time that it may be a third part less than she was accustomed to take in her perfect Health, and that her Food be of good and easy Digestion; not suffering her to eat any of those Cakes, Tarts, or other Patteries, which are usually provided

at



at the Child's Christning. As for her Drink, let it be *Prysan*, [which is *Liquorish*, *Figs* and *Aniseeds* boiled in *Water*] or at least boil'd *Water*, being careful not to give it her too cold; she may also (provided she be not feverish) drink a little white *Wine*, well mixed with *Water*, but not till after the first five or six Days.

Altho I prescribe this Rule in general for all those who are newly brought to Bed; yet there are some who must not observe it so exactly, as laborious Women, who being of a very strong and robust Constitution, require a more plentiful Feeding, to whom notwithstanding, if they do not change the Quality, they must at least retrench the Quantity of their ordinary Food, having always respect to what every Person accustoms her self to, which the same *Hippocrates* doth likewise teach us in the 17th Aphorism of the first Book, where he saith, *Animadvertendi sunt quibus semel aut bis, & quibus copiosior aut parcius aut per partes Cibum est offerendus; dandum vero aliquod tempori, regioni, atati, & consuetudini.* "Great care and notice must be taken to whom  
" to give Meat once only, or twice; as also to whom to  
" give more, or to whom less, or by little and little;  
" but some allowance must be made in respect of Time,  
" Country, Age and Custom. What we have already said, shall suffice for Direction in their Meat and Drink.

The Child-bed Woman must likewise keep her self very quiet in her Bed, lying on her Back, with her Head a little raised, and not turning often from side to side, that so the *Matrix* may be the better settled in its first Situation: she must free her self at that time from all Care of Business, leaving it to the management of some of her Kindred or Friends; let her talk as little as may be, and that with a low Voice, and let no ill News be brought to her which may affect her; because all these things do cause so great a Commotion or Perturbation of the Humours, that Nature not being able to overcome them, cannot make the necessary Evacuation of them, which hath been the Death of many.



The Citizens Wives have a very ill Custom, which they would do very well to refrain, that is, they cause their Children to be christened the second or third Day after their Labour; at which time all their Relations and Friends have a Collation in the Child-bed Room, with whom she is obliged to discourse and answer the Gossips and all Comers a whole Afternoon together, with the usual Compliments of those Ceremonies, enough to distract her; and though there is scarce any of the Company which do not drink her Health, yet by the Noise they make in her Ears, she loses it: besides all this, she is often constrained, out of respect, to forbear the use of the Bed-pan and other Necessaries, which are very prejudicial to her: and this happens just at the time when she ought to have most rest; because about the third Day the Milk flows in greatest quantity to the Breasts; this is the Reason why ordinarily the next Day they have a very great Fever. She ought always to keep her Body open with Clysters, taking one once in two Days, which not only evacuate the gross Excrements, but also by drawing downwards, cause her to cleanse the better. When she hath observed this Rule a Fortnight or three Weeks, which is very near the time of having cleansed sufficiently, that those Parts may be thoroughly cleansed before she goes abroad and begins upon a new Score; let her take a gentle Purge made of *Senna*, *Cassia*, Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*, which is good to purge the Stomach and Bowels of those ill Humours, Nature could not evacuate by the Womb, as it did the other Superfluities; this Purge may be again repeated if necessary: all which being done, and that no Indisposition remain, she may bathe once or twice, or wash and cleanse her Body, and afterwards she may govern her self according to her former Custom.

C H A P. IV.

*How to drive back the Milk in those Women who are not willing to give suck.*

**T**H E R E are many Remedies used to this purpose, some of which hinder the Afflux of Humours to the Breast, and others dissipate and in part dissolve the Milk therein contained.

Those which hinder the Humours from plentifully flowing thither, are Oil of Roses well mix'd with Vinegar, with which the Breasts are to be anointed all over; or *Unguentum Populeum*, with *Ceratum refrigerans Galeni*, equally mix'd and extended upon a piece of Linen, or gray Paper, and so applied to the Breasts. Others use Linen dip'd in luke-warm Verjuice, in which a little Allom is dissolved, that so it may be more astringent; and others lay to them the Lees of red Wine alone, or mix'd with Oil of Roses.

Those Remedies which dissolve and dissipate the Milk from the Breast, is a *Cataplasm* of the four \* Meals, Honey and Saffron, boiled with the Decoction of Chervil or Sage.

*\*Of Linseed, Fenugreek, Beans, and Fitches.*

Others apply Honey only, and some others rub the Breast alone with Honey, and put upon it the Leaves of Red-Cabbage, the great Stalks first being taken away, and they a little deadned before the Fire: this Remedy doth very readily drive away the Milk.

There are some which boil Sage and Box Leaves in Urine, with which they do foment the Breasts pretty warm, and lay a Cloth upon them dip'd in it. But great care must be taken in the Application and Change of these things, that the Woman catch not the least Cold, as also that no Inflammation or Impostumation be caused, instead of driving back the Milk: Wherefore

such Remedies are to be chosen as are restraining, repressive or resolving, according to the different Dispositions required.

I know some Women who hold it for a very great Secret, and most certain and fit to drive the Milk effectually back, and that is to put on her Husband's Shift yet warm, immediately after he had taken it off, and wear it until the Milk be gone: but in case the Milk doth in the mean time vanish, 'tis superstitious to believe that this Shirt is the Cause of it, and that it can produce such an Effect; it happens rather because all the Humours of the Body of their own accord taking another Course than to the Breasts, do not daily flow in so great abundance to them. Wherefore in the use of all these Remedies, the principal must not be forgotten, which is to take care that they tend downwards, procuring to that purpose a good  
 \* *Cleansings.* and ample Evacuation of the \* *Lochia*, which is much furthered by keeping the Belly open by Clysters provoking them, in doing whereof the Milk will soon vanish.

All that we have said in the former Chapters of this Third Book, is only to be observed when the new-laid Woman hath no manner of Indisposition; for in case that any happen, she must be governed in another manner, and according as the Accidents require, of which we intend now to treat in the following Chapters.

---

## C H A P. V.

*Of several Diseases and Symptoms which happen to a Woman new-lay'd, and first of Flooding.*

**W**E have elsewhere mentioned the Flooding which precedes Labour, and shewed the only means to remedy it, which is to deliver the Woman as soon as possible;



possible; let us now see what is fit to be done to that which happens immediately, or in a little time after, proceeding from the late opening of the Orifices of the Vessels of the Womb, by the loosening of the *Secundine* which cleaved to it: this Blood flows then so much more abundantly, by how much it is subtiler and hotter, or by the Agitation of a long and hard Labour, and besides when a Woman is Sanguine or Plethorick.

This Accident may often happen by a too sudden or violent pulling away of the After-burden, and sometimes from some Part of it being left behind in the Womb, or else some False-conception; which then endeavouring to expel, it presses and forceth forth the Blood out of the Vessels newly opened; and sometimes a great clod of Blood remaining in the bottom of the Womb will produce the same Effect, which by reason of the Distention it often causes, excites Pains like to those a Woman endures before Labour, and doth not cease tormenting her until she hath voided it, and then she is at ease: but sometimes the Blood continuing still to flow, and remaining in the bottom of the Womb, becomes new Clods; which is the Cause why the Accident renews again as before, and continueth so by fits, in the Intervals of which there come away some Serofities of the Blood retained, which dissolves, and makes some Persons ignorant of the Art, to think that the Flux is stop'd, altho it still continues flowing within, where it stops only by some Blood so coaguated; but when this Clod comes away, the Flooding begins again, pure Blood and in great abundance.

Flooding is a more dangerous Accident than any other which may happen to a Woman newly lay'd, and which dispatches her so soon, if it be in great quantity, that there is not often time to prevent it: Wherefore in this case convenient Remedies must be speedily applied, as well to stop it, as to turn it back from the places whence it flows.

To which purpose 'tis fit to consider what causeth this Flooding; and if it be a False-conception, piece of the Burden, or clodded Blood remaining behind, all diligence must be used to fetch them away, or to cause a speedy Expulsion of them: but if when nothing remains behind in the Womb, the Blood doth notwithstanding continue to flow, you must bleed the Woman in the Arm, not so much thereby to empty the fulness, as to make diversion; let her Body be laid equally flat, and not raised, that so the Blood may not be sent down to the lower Parts; let her keep her self very quiet, without turning from side to side, that so the Humours may not be stirred; the upper part of her Belly must likewise not be swathed or bolstered, for such Straitness augments the Evil; let her Chamber be kept a little cool, and let her not be too warm covered in her Bed, that so the Flooding through Heat may not be continued. All the World forbids Clysters in this Case, lest as they say, the Humours be drawn down in great abundance; but I have twice experimentally found the contrary, where great Floodings have been stop'd by Clysters, of which I will give you a particular Account, that so it may be useful on the like occasion.

I was three Years since called to a Woman, who was surprized with a very great Flooding immediately after the Midwife had delivered her, which she had done with too much violence, as the good Woman assured me; who told me she felt a very great pain at the instant she pulled away the After-birth, and that she perceived at the loosening of it a Crack: Now from the moment that she was so delivered, she lost for five or six days continually so great abundance of Blood, that I could scarce believe she could without dying, had I not seen it my self: during all this time they to no purpose used all the means they could imagine to stop this Accident; and because with it she complained of great Pains in her Belly, they gave her *anodine* and cooling Clysters, for fear lest giving her others more strong, the Flooding would be more and more excited: She had thus taken  
four

four or five Clysters, which came away as they were given, without any Excrement; which seeing, and judging that assuredly some gross Excrements (being retained in the Intestines from before the time of her Labour, which could not be evacuated by these *anodyne* Clysters) did cause so great a Colick, which she felt all over her Belly, which appeared puffed up; I caused her to take one common and one pretty strong Clyster, contrary however to the Opinion of most Persons, who not knowing the cause of the Distemper, bid me have a care lest it should, as they said, cause a greater Flooding: but the issue of it was quite otherwise than they expected; for the good Woman voided with this Clyster a Pan full of gross Excrements, which having stay'd there a long time, and being thereby hardened, had stop'd the Passage of much Wind which passed away at this time. Now the Intestines full of this gross Matter, being every moment agitated by this Wind, did likewise agitate and continually compress the Womb, by means of which the Flooding was always maintained, which did cease immediately after this Colick was dissipated by the Evacuation of these Excrements; and since that time being again called upon the like Occasion of loss of Blood, proceeding from the same Cause, and having taken the same Course, the issue of it was the same. Wherefore if there be the least appearance of Excrements contained in the Intestines, make no scruple to give Clysters to evacuate them, forbearing in this case those that are astringent, because they harden and retain yet more that which augments the Distemper.

But if, notwithstanding all this, the Blood flows continually, then the last Remedies must be tried, which is to lay the Woman upon fresh Straw, with a single Cloth upon it, and no Quilt, that so her Reins may not be heated, applying along her Loins Clothes wet in cool \* *Oxyrate*, provided it be not in the Winter, for then it must be a little warmed: by this refreshing, the Impetuosity of the

\* *Vinegar and Water.*

Blood

Blood will be a little stop'd, and the Heat of it qualified, as also by this means, that little of it which remains in the Woman's Body shall be concentrated towards the principal Part; and to the end her Strength may be preserved, which is extreamly wasted by the Evacuation of this Treasure of Life, let her take every half hour a little good strong Broth, with a few Spoonfuls of Jelly, and between whiles the Yolk of a new-laid Egg, without giving her too much Food at a time, because her Stomach cannot digest it; and let her Drink be red Wine, with a little Water wherein Iron hath been quenched: but if notwithstanding all this, the Blood continues flooding, then the Woman will have often Fainting-fits, and be in great danger of losing her Life; because one cannot apply in those Places the Remedies fit to stop the opening of the Vessels as we can in another.

*These three Figures represent several Pessaries fit for the supporting and keeping up of the Womb, that it may not fall out (as it doth in a Bearing-down) or forth of the Body.*

---

## C H A P. VI.

*Of the bearing down, and falling out of the Womb, and Fundament of a Woman new-lay'd.*

I Shall, the better to explain the thing, make two sorts of Bearings-down or Relaxations, as also two sorts of Fallings-forth, or Precipitations of the Womb; all which differ but in the degree, according as they fall down more or less: for the Relaxation is when the Womb only bears down and comes not forth; and the Precipitation is when it comes out of the Body.

The



The first sort of bearing down, is that in which the whole Body of the Womb falls into the *Vagina*, in such manner, that by putting up the Finger, one may feel the Orifice very near. The second sort of bearing down is, when the Womb being yet lower, one can manifestly perceive this Orifice quite without.

The falling out is also of two sorts; in the first the Womb comes quite forth, but is not turned inside out, nor can the inside of it be seen, but only its Orifice, which appears at the end of a great fleshy Mass, which makes the Body of the Womb; and this is called *Prolapsus Uteri*, that is a falling forth of the Womb. And the other falling out is of all most dangerous, and is called *Perversio*, or turning inside out; for then it is not only fallen forth, but the bottom of it is turned quite out, that so you may perceive it all even, and without an Orifice, because it is so turned. The Womb turned on this fashion, appears to be only a great piece of bloody Flesh, (and almost like the \* *Scrotum*) which hangs between the \* *A Man's Cod.* Woman's Thighs; and that which is wonderful in this Case is, that the Infant's House, which is the Womb, goes forth at the Gate, which is the inner Orifice.

The bearing down of the Womb proceeds either from a Relaxation or Ruption of the Ligaments. Women that have abundance of the *Whites*, are subject to these Relaxations, and the Ligaments are extended or broken by hard and violent Labour, as also by too frequent bearing of great and heavy Children; sometimes by a great Cough, by strong and frequent Sneezings, or having leaped or fallen from high Places, by going in a Coach, Cart, on Horse-back, or in other rude and shaking Carriages; by having lifted up beyond their Strength heavy Burdens; by lifting up the Arms too much, and putting them over the Head; by a tedious Looseness, with great Pains and Needing; forasmuch as all these things do shake and extreemly thrust the  
Womb

Womb downwards when it is with Child, and the Ligaments being by this means loosened or broken, cannot keep it up any longer, which is the Cause that a Bearing-down doth easily follow the Birth of a Child: but the most ordinary Cause of these Bearings-down, or Fallings out of the Womb, is violent and hard Travails, which usually happen when a Child comes wrong, so that it cannot be born, and when it hath too big a Head, or when the inner Orifice is not dilated sufficiently to give it passage at that time; for the Womb is then forced down with so much violence, and yet the Child cannot advance into the Passage, because the Ligaments are extreamly rent or loosened, and likewise when the *Secundine* cleaving closely to the bottom of the Womb is pulled away of a sudden, or with too much violence; and much the sooner, if that putting up the Hand into it (as it is necessary when the String is broke) one takes hold and pulls the Body of the Womb it self, instead of the After-birth. We have in the 13<sup>th</sup> Chapter of the *Second* Book, given such Directions as will prevent this Mistake, and bring it away safely.

A Woman troubled with this Falling-out of the Womb, feels a great weight at the bottom of her Belly, with an extream pain in her Reins and Loins towards the place where these Ligaments are fastned, and a reddish bloody Moisture is perceived to pass through this Mass of Flesh which hangs between her Legs. A Relaxation may happen to all sorts of Women from any of the Causes above-mentioned; but a Falling-out but seldom, and a perfect Perversion never but upon a Delivery, or immediately after; because then the inner Orifice is almost as wide as the bottom of it, which is not so at other times, when being closed, there is no possibility for it to be thus turned inside out. I have shewn in the 16<sup>th</sup> Chapter of the *Second* Book, how to prevent this Accident at the time of Labour in a Woman that is subject to it; to which place you may have recourse to avoid repetition.

If a speedy Remedy be applied to the Relaxation and Falling out of the Womb, by reducing and remitting it into its natural place, a Cure may be easily expected; and so much the rather, by how much the Woman is young, and the Malady fresh: but if she be old, and this Disease be already of a long standing, she is so much the more incurable.

For the Cure of this Distemper, regard must be had to two Things; the first is, to reduce the Womb into its natural place; and the second is to strengthen it and keep it there.

For the Execution of the first, which is to reduce it, if the Womb be quite out or turned, the Woman must first of all be made to render her Urine, and a Clyster must be given her, if it be necessary, to empty the gross Excrements that are in the *Rectum*, that so the Reduction may be the easier performed; then place her on her Back, with her Hips raised a little higher than her Head, and then foment all that is fallen forth with a little Wine and Water luke-warm, and having taken a soft Rag, put it up into its proper place, thrusting it back, not all at once, but wagging it by little and little from side to side: and in case this be too painful, because it is already too big and swelled, anoint it with Oil of sweet Almonds, for the more easy reduction of it, being careful as soon as it is reduced, to wipe off the Oil as much as may be, to avoid a Relapse. But if notwithstanding all this the Womb cannot be put up, because it is very much enflamed and tumefied, which happens when it hath been a long time so, without the use of necessary Means, during which time it is continually moistened with Urine and other Excrements, which contribute very much to its Corruption; in this Case there is great danger that it will gangrene, and afterwards be the Death of the Woman. There have however some Women escaped this Accident; *Pareus* recites the History of such an one, which *Roussel* doth also among his *Cesarean* Births: but this happens very rarely.

As to the second part of this Cure which consists in the retention of the Womb in its place, and the strengthening of it so reduced, it will be done by a convenient Situation. Let the Woman for this purpose keep her self in Bed on her Back, having her Hips a little raised, her Legs something crossed, and her Thighs joined together, to prevent the falling of it out again; but the best way is to put up a Pessary into the Neck of the Womb, to keep it firm. There are two or three sorts made for this purpose, the several Figures of which are at the beginning of this Chapter. Some are round and a little longish, of the Figure of an Egg, and of the length and bigness of the Neck of the Womb, where it must be left after that it is introduced into it; but these are often subject to fall out again, and are not so useful and convenient as the other, which are made of a piece of Cork, that they may be light. They ought to be of a thick circular Figure, like to a small Wreath, and pierced with a pretty big hole in the middle, which serves as well for the lodging, supporting and receiving of the inner Orifice of the Womb, as for the giving Passage to the superfluous Humours which are thence evacuated. These kind of Pessaries must be covered with white Wax, that they may be more smooth and incapable of hurting the Woman that useth them: they must be pretty large, that they may be the easier kept when they are put up: they may also have a small String fastned to them, to pull them out at any time to clean; but this String is not so very necessary, because they may be easily enough taken out with one Finger: they may be made some of them exactly round, and others something of a square Figure, or triangular: the Corners must be rounded or blunted. These sometimes hold better, and fall not so easily forth as the round; but either the one or the other may be used, as shall be thought most fit.

During the flowing of the *Lochia* from the Womb, nothing else must be used to strengthen, but only to keep it so in its natural place; for astringent Remedies, proper



proper for the prevention of the Relaxation of it, will very much prejudice the Woman, by stopping of these Evacuations; and above all it must be observed in this Distemper, that the Woman's Belly be not strait swathed any more than for a Stay only, in which many Midwives are deceived, believing they keep it the better in its place, by how much they swathe the Belly the straiter, for by this strong Compression of it they force the Womb yet more down. She must use the Bed-pan in Bed, and lying along, if possible, when she goes to Stool, keeping her Hand all the while on the bottom of her Belly to bear it up. But when the time of her Purgation is fully over, and that she hath cleansed very well, astringent Injections may be then used without danger; respect must likewise be had to the whole Habit of the Body, to dry up the Humours by an universal Course; and the Woman must not rise out of her Bed in at least five or six Weeks time, that so the Womb and its Ligaments may be restored and fortified in their natural Situation.

It happens also sometimes that by the great Throws the Woman endures at her Labour, the Fundament falls quite out: in this case, if the Child be very forward in the Passage, 'twill be sufficient before this Accident happens to hinder it if possible, perswading the Woman not to help her Throws so strongly; but if it be already fallen down, they must stay till the Child be born ere it can be put up; for before that, it will be difficult to do without much bruising the Intestine. As soon then as the Woman is delivered, let it be reduced in the same manner as that of the Womb, after having fomented, bathed and anointed it, if necessary, forbearing afterwards during her Child-bed the giving of her Clysters, because the force she useth in rendring of them, will again cause the falling down of the Fundament.

## C H A P. VII.

*Of the Bruises and Rents of the outward Parts of the Womb caused by Labour.*

**I**T is no wonder that often, and especially in first Labours, there happen Bruises and Rents in the lower Parts of a Woman; the Cause of which is easily known if the bigness of the Child's Head be but considered, which must needs make a great Distention of those strait Parts, by passing and coming forth of the Womb; which Parts being thereby extreamly pressed against the hardness of the Bones that surround it, are easily bruised, and when they are not able to be sufficiently dilated, they must necessarily be torn asunder.

Almost all Women in their first Labours do very much complain when the Child is in the Passage, that the Midwives prick and scratch those Parts, and do believe that the Hurts and Bruises which are there after Labour, do happen because the Midwives handled them too roughly: but they are very much mistaken, for this comes because the Child's Head in passing makes a violent Distention and Separation of the four Caruncles and other adjacent Parts, which are bruised and sometimes rent by it: from hence spring the pains of which they then complain, as if they were pricked and scratched, whereof they are never after sensible in their following Labours, because those Parts having once given way to an Infant, are ever after very easily relaxed and extended, and every Travail with less Pain than other.

These Contusions and Rents must never be neglected, lest they degenerate into malignant Ulcers; for the Heat and Moisture of these Parts, besides the Filth which continually flows thence, doth easily contribute towards it, if convenient Remedies be not timely applied: Where

Wherefore as soon as a Woman is laid, if there be only simple Contusions and Excoriations, apply the Cataplasm, formerly directed, to those lower parts to ease pain, made of the Yolks and Whites of new-lay'd Eggs, and Oil of Roses seeth'd a little over warm Embers, continually stirring it till it be equally mix'd; and then spread upon fine Cloth, it must be applied very warm to the Bearing-place for five or six Hours; when being taken away, lay some fine Rags dip'd in Oil of St. John's Wort on each side the Bearing-place, and renewing them twice or thrice a day, foment these Parts with Barley-water and Honey of Roses, to cleanse them from the Excrements which pass; and when the Woman makes Water, let them be defended with fine Rags, to hinder the Urine from causing Smarting and Pain by touching them.

Sometimes the Bruises are so great, that the Bearing-place is inflamed, and a very considerable Abscess follows, which I have met with; in which case it must be opened just below the Swelling, in the most convenient place; and after the Matter is evacuated, a *deterfive* Injection must be injected into the Cavity, with the same Fomentation above-mentioned, *viz.* Barley-water and Oil of Roses, which may be a little heightened with Spirit of Wine, if there be any danger of Corruption; and afterwards the Ulcer must be dressed according to Art.

But sometimes it happens by an unlucky and deplorable Accident that the *Peritonæum* is rent, so that the Privy and Fundament is all in one. If it were so let alone without re-union, the Woman afterwards happening to be with Child would indeed be delivered with more ease, and without danger of suffering the same again, as is usual when healed after such an Accident; but if it remains in this manner, 'tis so great an Inconvenience, that her Ordure comes both ways. Wherefore having cleansed the Womb from such Excrements as may be there with red Wine, let it be strongly stitch'd together with three or four stitches or more, according to the length of the Separation, and taking at each stitch

good hold of the Flesh, that so it may not break out, and then dress it with an agglutinative Balm, such as is *Linimentum Arcei*, or the like, clapping a Plaister on, and some Linen above it, to prevent as much as may be the falling of the Urine and other Excrements upon it; because their Acrimony would make it smart, and put it to pain: and that these Parts may close together with more ease, let the Woman keep her Thighs close together, without the least spreading, until the Cure be perfected. But if afterwards she happen to be with Child, she will be obliged to prevent the like Mischiefe, to anoint those Parts with emollient Oils and Ointments; and when she is in Labour, she must forbear helping her Throws too strongly at once, but leave Nature to perform it by degrees, together with the help of a Midwife well instructed in her Art, who being warned by the first Disgrace, will do her best to avoid a second: for usually when these Parts have been once rent, it is very difficult to prevent the like in the following Travail; because the Scar there made doth straiten the Parts yet more; wherefore it were to be wished for greater Security against the like Accident, that the Woman should have no more Children.

Now if by neglecting such a Rent, the Lips of it be cicatrized, and the Cure be then desired, you must with a good pair of Scissers cut off those Scars in the same manner as is done in a Hare-lip, and it must afterwards be dressed accordingly, or as if it newly happened.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of After-pains which happen to a Woman new-lay'd,  
and of their several Causes.*

THE most common Accident that usually troubles most Women during their lying in, is After-pains. We have formerly shewed how they are accustomed  
to



to be prevented in giving a Woman immediately after she is lay'd two Ounces of Oil of sweet Almonds, drawn without Fire, with as much Syrup of *Maiden-hair*; but since notwithstanding this Remedy the Woman is much pained in her Belly, let us enquire what may be the Cause of all these Gripes, which are usually called, without distinction, After-pains, and are sometimes felt about the Reins, Loins and Groins, sometimes in the Womb only, and sometimes about the Navel and all over the Belly, either continually, or by fits, with some remission in a certain place, or sometimes on one side, and sometimes on another; all which Reflections teach exactly their several Causes, and accordingly the Remedies must be varied.

The Pains of the Belly for the most part proceed from one only of these four Causes, or several of them together; the first is by Wind contained in the Bowels, by which they are easily filled after Labour, as well because they have more room to dilate them when the Child was in the Womb, by which they were compressed, as also because the Nourishment and Matter contained as well in them as in the Stomach, have been so confused and agitated from side to side, during the pains of Labour, by the frequent Throws which always much compress the Belly, that they could not be well digested; whence this Wind is afterwards generated, and consequently the Gripes which the Woman feels running in her Belly from side to side, according as the Wind moves more or less, and sometimes also towards the Womb, because of the Compression and Commotion which the Bowels make, being extremely thereby agitated.

The second Cause of these Gripes which torments the Woman as much as the former, is that which proceeds from some strange Body resting in the Womb after Labour, which it endeavours to expel by continual Throws, and it is sometimes a False-conception, or a piece of the Burden, and very often clodded Blood which causes this Torment, and never ceases till what is so contained in the Womb be come away: these Pains are very like the

same that a Woman endures before she is delivered, and are not abated by Clysters, as those are that proceed from Wind; but on the contrary are rather thereby excited and augmented.

Thirdly, These Pains are often caused by \* *Child-bed* the sudden Suppression of the \* *Lochia*, which abundantly filling the whole Substance of the Womb, causeth a great Distention, and by its long stay an Inflammation, which is communicated by means of the *Peritonæum* to all the parts of the lower Belly, by reason whereof it swells, and is extended, and grows extremely hard; which Accident continuing, very often kills the Woman in a short time after.

The Fourth and last Cause of these Pains, is the great extension of the Ligaments of the Womb, by reason of a hard Labour; here they remain more fix'd about the Reins, Loins and Groins than any other Part; because they are the Places where these Ligaments are fastened: however these Pains do sometime communicate themselves by Continuity to the whole Womb, and the rather when it hath been bruised by a violent Labour.

'Tis commonly held, that a Woman is not troubled with these Pains so much of her first Child, as of the following; but daily experience confirms us, that it happens indifferently according as the present and various Dispositions contribute to it, either more or less, there being no certain Rule in respect either to first or last Labours.

All these Pains must be cured according to their several Causes; and to prevent those which we say are excited by Wind, give the Woman immediately after Delivery, Oil of sweet Almonds, and Syrup of *Maiden-hair* mix'd together; some do more esteem Oil of Walnuts, provided it may be made of good Nuts, but this hath a worse taste than the other. This Remedy serves to lenify and line the inside of the Intestines with its Unctuousness, by means whereof that which is contained within them passes away the easier; but as we have said elsewhere, this Mixture is so nauseous, that it doth often

often for that reason more hurt than good: wherefore I prefer a good warm Broth for those who have an aversion to the Oil. Others give half a Glass of good Hippocras, but that (in the Condition the Woman is in) may do more hurt, by causing a Fever. Now for the better preventing these kind of Pains, let the Woman keep her Belly very hot, and be careful not to drink her Drink too cold; and if they torment her very much, hot Clothes from time to time must be laid on her Belly, or a Pan-cake fried with Walnut-Oil may be applied to it, without swathing her Belly too strait: And for the better evacuating the Wind out of the Intestines, give her a Clyster, which may be repeated as often as Necessity requires; but if by this means the Pains of the Belly are not appeased, 'tis certain they are maintained by some other Cause.

If it be known that some strange Body is retained in the Womb, the expulsion of it must be procured, or it must be fetch'd away by putting the Fingers into the Entry of it, according to the Direction already given for the extracting of a False-conception; and if it be great Clods which (retained) do also cause these Pains, they will not fail to cease as soon as they are fetch'd away; but also the same Accident will return, if new Blood flows into the Cavity of the Womb, and coagulates there again, as it often happens; for it cannot endure to keep any thing in its Capacity after the Child's Birth.

If the Woman's Cleansings be suddenly stop'd, which a little before came down in great abundance, you need not search for any other Cause of the Pains she endures; and the speediest Remedy is to bring them down, which is effected by Clysters that draw downwards, by hot and aperitive Fomentations to the Bearing-place, and by bleeding in the Foot, preceded by that of the Arm, if the Case require it.

As to the Pains the Woman feels in her Loins and Groins, which come by reason of the greater Distention, or in part ruption of the Ligaments of the Womb thereabouts fastned, Rest alone, and a good Situation of the

\* A Plaister to the Loins is of great Efficacy.

Body \*, will be sufficient to fortify and re-unite them without greater Medicines, because they cannot be actually applied to the Part affected, always observing a good Diet; and not forgetting, in all these several sorts of Pains, to provide for the natural Evacuation of the *Lochia*, for 'tis one of the principal Means to obtain a good Issue.

### C H A P. IX.

*Of the Lochia which flow from the Womb in Child-bed. Whence they come, and the Signs when they are good or bad.*

I Do not find that Authors have so sufficiently enquired into the Cause of the *Lochia* which are evacuate'd in Child-bed, as to make us truly understand what they are, either in respect of their Nature, affirming it to be the Blood usually purged away every Month before they were with Child, which being collected about the Womb, flows away when it opens after the Birth of the Child; or in respect of the quantity of this Evacuation, and the length of time it ought to continue. *Hippocrates* in his Book, *De Natura Pueri*, would have at the beginning an *Hemine* and an half a Day; of which Measure, though common in his time, we have no certain Knowledge; for some will have it to be our half Pint, others a Pint or thereabouts, and that they continue for a Male-child thirty Days, for a Female forty, diminishing every day by little and little, until there comes no more, and the Evacuation is compleated. *Galen* says that these *Lochia* are only vicious Humours, and the Residue and Superfluity of the Blood with which the Child was nourished in the Mother's Womb. But I will, as near as I can, here describe to you the manner how I conceive this Evacuation to be made, and the reason why they diminish



minish day by day, and change their Colour, Consistence and Quality according to the several times.

As soon as the Child is born, there flow away from the Womb at the same moment some waterish Humours, besides those which came away before at the breaking of the Membranes. These Waters then are very often bloody, not that they are so by Nature, but because there is for the most part Blood mixed with them, which coming from the Vessels of the Womb, because of the Agitation and Commotion they received in the Birth, become so reddish; but immediately after the Burden is compleatly loosened, then pure Blood flows away; and the reason why these *Lochia* flow freely, and are very red the first Day, is, because the Vessels against which the Burden was fastened in the Womb are but newly opened; but the Blood flowing by little and little in less abundance, because the greatest Plenitude hath been at first evacuated, doth clod in small drops on the Extremities of all those Vessels whereby they are stop'd, and then there comes away only the most *serose* part of it; and therefore the *Lochia* begin the second and third day to be more pale and less coloured, and after that the Colour of them is less bloody every day, as the Vessels close, until they are at length very pale; which happens when the Vessels being almost perfectly re-united, there distils only the meer Moisture of them, as also of the whole Substance of the Womb, through which a quantity of it doth likewise transude. Now these *serose* Humidities acquire by the Heat of these Places a Consistence somewhat thick, and that more or less, according as they come away in greater or lesser quantity, and according to the length of time they stay there. And then the *Lochia* do almost resemble in Colour and Consistence troubled Milk, which makes the World believe it is Breast-milk which is in that manner emptied downwards; but in truth it is an Abuse as great as common.

For my part I know no other cause of this ordinary Change of the Colour and Consistence of the *Lochia*, nor of the diminution of their Quantity, than that which

we daily find in the Suppuration of a great Wound somewhat incarnated : for as soon as the Wound is first made, it bleeds fresh, and in good large quantity, because the Vessels are then open ; but a little after, during the first and second Days it yields only bloody Serofities ; forasmuch as some small Portions of the Blood being clodded about the Mouths of the Vessels, do in part stop them, and afterwards stopping them more,

\* *Matter.* it yields a white \* *Pus*, which proceeding from the Moisture, sweats through the Substance of the Flesh, and of these Vessels which have been but newly closed, and acquires a thick and whitish Consistence by the heat of the Parts, and the stay it makes there. Now the better to conceive this by a Comparison, you must imagine that there is a kind of a Wound made by the loosening of the Burden from the Womb, by reason of which there happens, if it may be so said, a kind of Suppuration, the *Pus*, and the Excretions of which are the *Lochia*.

They which believe that when the *Lochia* are pale, it is the Milk of the Breasts which flows by the Womb, judg so, because the Milk usually abates in proportion to this Evacuation ; and say besides, that by the Colour and Consistency it must needs be Milk : but if they were acquainted with Anatomy, they would know that there was no Passage which hath to this purpose a Communication from the Breasts to the Womb, unless they think it is done by means of this imaginary

\* *The Communication of Veins without Arteries, whereby they help one another.*

† *Belonging to the Breasts.*

(\*) *Belonging to the Flanks.*

\* *Anastomosis* of the † *Mamillary* Veins with the (\*) *Epigastrick* ; which cannot possibly be, because neither of them have any tendency either to the Breasts or the Womb, as Anatomy makes manifest ; for the *Mamillar* comes from the *Subclavicular* under the *Sternum*, without yielding any *sien* to the Breasts, nor so much as touching them, and the *Epigastrick* ariseth from the *Iliacks*, without having the least Communication with the Womb.

*Laurentius*

*Laurentius* who knew very well it was for this reason impossible Milk should pass from the Breasts to the Womb by this Passage, finds out another way, which is as far from the truth as the first. His Opinion (as he saith) is that the Milk and Blood flow back from the Veins of the *Thorax*, which bedew the Breasts, to the *Axillary* Veins, and from thence to the Trunk of the *Vena cava*; by the Continuity of which they flow down into the *Hypogastrick* Branch, and from thence finally into the Womb: but besides that it would be very difficult for the Milk after so long a way to come forth without being perfectly mixed with Blood, the Circulation of the Blood, which he knew not, shews us plainly that it is impossible, because it doth mount back by the lower Parts of the Body from the *Vena cava* to the Heart, without a possibility of carrying any thing into the Womb: whence it appears that he is as far as others from informing us how it can be done.

For my part I believe, and I think with much more reason, that it is not Breast-milk which is thus evacuated by the *Lochia*, but this abundance and superfluous Humidity which distils from and transudes the Vessels and Substance of the Womb, as I have explained, by means of which the whole habit of Body being much emptied, there remains not sufficient to be carried to the Breasts, and little or none flowing to them; that which is contained in them is dissipated by Transpiration, and digested by the natural heat of the Parts. Now the Milk by this Evacuation is dried up, just as we see a Pond is that one would drain, out of which it is not absolutely necessary to let the Water run which fills it, but it sufficeth to turn back the Stream that feeds it to another place, which being done, and no more new Water falling into the Pond, it will soon be dried up; as well because the Water is dissipated in Vapours, as drunk in by the Earth which contains it. And for the same reason when we see Milch-nurses want their ordinary Courses, it is because that all the redundant Humours in their Body being sent to the Breasts, and emptied by the suck-  
ing

ing of the Infant, there remain no Superfluities for matter for the Terms: and for this cause it is not necessary that the menstrual Blood should be carried from the Womb to the Breasts, for Nurser's Milk to be made of it, but it is enough that the Humours flow towards them, without going at all to the Womb; so likewise it is not necessary the Breast-milk should be sent to the Womb, to be evacuated with the *Lochia*, it being sufficient that the Humours are drawn towards it without going to the Breasts.

We must not think, as some imagine, that the Blood flowing after Labour is bad and corrupted, and the Reliques of that good which the Infant hath taken for his Nourishment, nor that it hath remained in and about those places during the whole time of being with Child: for this Blood coming immediately out of the Vessels, opened by the separation of the Burden from the Womb, is the very same with all the rest of the Body, in which immediately after Labour no great change is observed, unless it be by so much alteration as the Disposition of the Place from whence it proceeds may cause, and according as it flows abundantly or slowly, and as it is mix'd with other Impurities which are emptied at that time, or that it makes some stay in the Womb after it is out of the Vessels: and if it had so staid in and about the Womb, as some would have it, without Circulation, during the whole time of Pregnancy, 'tis most certain it would have putrified; even as we see the Water of a Lake, for want of agitation and motion, is infected and corrupted; but there is no other Superfluity nor Relick of the Child's Nourishment, but the gross Blood with which the whole Mass of the *Secundine* is replenished. After having considered the Nature and Quality of these Evacuations, we say that for their quantity and time of continuance there is no certain and particular Rule; for some Women have many a long time, and others but few and of a short continuance, which usually happens according to the Season, Country and Age, according to the Temperament more or less hot or moist, the



the Habit more or less replete, and according to the Vessels remaining a long or short time open. But in general this Evacuation is for the most part finished in fifteen or twenty days, and sooner or later according to the Circumstances lately mentioned, and indifferently the same to a Woman delivered of a Boy or a Girl; during which time the *Lochia* diminish in quantity from day to day, until they totally cease at the end of the same; afterwards the Parts remain yet somewhat moist without any manifest Evacuation, except in Women subject to the *Whites*.

This Discourse must be understood of Labours at full time; for after a Mischance, the less the *Fœtus* is, and the less time the Woman is gone with Child, the less ordinarily are her Evacuations, *yet sometimes they are more*.

The Signs when the *Lochia* are good and commendable are, that they be fresh the three or four first days, and that they lose this bloody Tincture by degrees, and become pale; that they be of an equal Consistence, without any curdled or clodded Blood; that they have no ill Scent; that they be without Acrimony, and that they flow in a moderate quantity.

We say that they must not be fresh but the four first Days, because they will not else be the true *Lochia*, but a pure Flux of Blood, which will be very dangerous; and that they must lose by degrees this reddish colour to become pale; this Sign teacheth us, that the Vessels which have been opened, are by degrees closed again, that they be of an equal Consistence without curdled or clodded Blood: by this means we are assured that there is no mixture of any strange Matter, and that they are govern'd and regulated by Nature: they must have no *Fœtor* or ill Scent, and be without Acrimony; in this case we know that there is no danger of Corruption or Inflammation in the Womb: they must flow in a moderate quantity, that so the superfluous Humours may be evacuated; for if the *Lochia* flow in so great an abundance, as to cause Fainting or Convulsions, the Woman will be in danger of Death, as *Hippocrates* in the 56th

*Aphorism*

Aphorism of his 5th Book assures us; *Si Muliebri profluvio convulsio & animi defectus superveniunt, malo est*: If, says he, Faintings and Convulsions follow the *Lochia*, it is dangerous. And he adds in the following Aphorism; *Menstruis abundantibus Morbi eveniunt, & subsistentibus accidunt ab utero Morbi*: "If the Courses "or *Lochia* flow too much, Diseases follow; and if "they stop, Diseases happen from the Womb.

Diseases proceeding from too great abundance of the *Lochia* are, as we have seen in the first of these Aphorisms, Convulsions and *Syncopes*, or Faintings; and if they do not kill the Woman, they weaken her very much; she grows lean, she remains a long time pale, her Legs and Thighs swell, and afterwards she becomes *Hydropick*.

As to the Distempers which follow the suppression of the *Lochia*, we will mention them in the next Chapter.

## C H A P. X.

*Of the Suppression of the Lochia, and the Accidents which follow thereupon.*

**T**HERE is so great a Flux of Humours from all parts to the Womb when a Woman is with Child, and during the Commotion in her Labour, that in case there be not afterwards sufficient Evacuation of them, the Woman is in great danger of very ill Accidents, and sometimes of Death it self, because these Humours, corrupting by their stay there, will certainly cause a great Inflammation; and this is the reason why the suppression of the *Lochia* is one of the worst and most dangerous Symptoms which can befall a Woman after Delivery, especially if they happen to be totally and suddenly stop'd the first three or four Days, which is the time when they should come down plentifully: for then follows an acute Fever, great Pains in the Head, Pains in the Breast, Reins, and Loins, Suffocation of the

the Mother, and an Inflammation which is suddenly communicated all over the lower Belly, which becomes very much swell'd and blown up; there happens also a great Difficulty of Breathing, Choakings, Palpitations of the Heart, Syncopes and Faintness, Convulsions, and often Death if the Suppression continue; or if the Woman escapes it, she is in danger of an Abscess in the Womb; yea and afterwards a Cancer: or there may happen great Impostumes in the lower Belly, which is usual because of the nearness of the place; as also Gouts, Sciatica's and Lameness, or Inflammation or Abscess in the Breasts, if the Humours be carried towards those Parts.

The Causes of the stoppage of the *Lochia*, proceed either from a great Looseness, because a great Evacuation that way turns the *Lochia* and makes them stop; or any strong Passions of the Mind, as great Fear, or Grief, or any Anger, or Soundings, for these things do cause the Humours to retire suddenly inwards, and by this quick Motion they often cause Suffocations. Great Cold stops the *Lochia*, because it closes the Vessels and Pores of the Womb: the use of astringent Remedies produces the same effect, as also cold Drink; because by condensing and thickning the Humours, they hinder their easy flowing; strong and frequent agitations of the Body; by rarifying and dispersing them throughout every part, do likewise not permit them to be evacuated by the Womb.

To bring the *Lochia* well down, let the Woman avoid all Perturbations of Spirit which may stop them; let her lie in Bed with her Head and Breast a little raised, keeping her self very quiet, that so the Humours may be the easier carried downwards by their natural tendency; let her observe a good Diet, somewhat hot and moist; let her rather use boiled Meats than roast: and if she be any thing feverish, let her use Broths only with a little Jelly; let her avoid all binding things; let her *Prysan* be made with Aperitives, such as are the Roots of *Succory*, *Dogs-grass* and *Asparagus*, with a little

little *Aniseed* and *Hops*, and every other time let her take a little Syrup of *Maiden-hair* in a Glass of this *Ptyſan*; and above all, let her carefully ſhun cold Drink: Clyſters may likewise be given her to draw the Humours downwards; and her lower parts may be fomented with an *emollient* and *aperitive* Decoction made with *Mallows*, *Marſh-mallows*, *Pellitory* of the Wall, *Camomile*, *Melilot*, the Roots of *Asparagus* and *Linſeed*; with which Decoction the Womb may likewise be injected: and with the Herbs, being well boiled and ſtrained through a very coarſe Cloth, let a *Cataplasm* be made with the addition of Oil of *Lillies*, or Hogs-grease, and applied very hot to the lower Belly: together with theſe let her Thighs and Legs be ſtrongly rubb'd downwards, bathing them very hot with the ſame *emollient* Decoction; there may be likewise applied large Cupping-glaſſes to the uppermoſt part of the inſide of her Thighs. It would not be much amiſs to uſe an Aromatick Perfume, if it were not that it cauſed a heavineſs of the Head, as *Hippocrates* notes in the 28th Aphoriſm of the 5th Book, where he ſaith; *Sufficiens Aromatum muliebria educit: ſapius vero & ad alia utilis eſſet, niſi Capitis induceret gravitatem.*

Now whilſt all theſe things are put in practice, bleeding in the Foot or Arm muſt not be forgot, according as the Accidents cauſed by this Suppreſſion of the *Lochia* require: neither muſt we blindly follow the Opinion of many Women, who believe that bleeding in the Arm in this Caſe is very pernicious.

This Imagination is ſo firmly rooted in the Heads of almoſt all of them, that if in caſe a Child-bed Woman happens to die after bleeding in the Arm, they fail not abſolutely to condemn that as the Cauſe. But this their Opinion is not according to knowledg: for ſometimes bleeding in the Arm is better than in the Foot; and at other times that in the Foot is more certain than bleeding in the Arm: As for example, ſuppoſe a Woman be very full of Humours throughout the whole Habit of her Body, and her *Lochia* be ſuppreſt, by reaſon of which there happens



happens an Inflammation in her Womb, and besides a great Fever and difficulty of Breathing, as it ordinarily arrives in these Cases.

'Tis most certain that if she were immediately blooded in the Foot, being very Plethorick, as we have supposed, there would be so great abundance of Humours drawn down into the Womb, that the Inflammation would be thereby much augmented, and consequently all the Accidents of the Distemper; but 'twould be much better in this case rather to alter the Habit, first by bleeding in the Arm, and afterwards the most pressing Accident being partly diminished, it will be very much to the purpose to bleed in the Foot: for by this means Nature (which was almost overcome under the Burden of these redundant Humours) being eased of some part of them, doth the more easily command and govern the rest; but on the other side, if there be a Stoppage without the appearance of a great plenitude in the Body, and without any notable Accident, bleeding in the Foot, if it be desired, may be then presently put in practice.

However I think it most convenient that it should \* always be preceded with bleeding in one of the Arms.

\* Not necessary, except for Reasons above-mentioned.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of the Inflammation which happens to the Womb after Delivery.*

VERY often the stopping of the *Lochia* (of which we have lately discoursed, and especially at the beginning of Child-bed) doth cause an Inflammation to the Womb, which is a very dangerous Disease, and the Death of most of the Women to whom it happens.

It is also very often caused from some hurt or bruise of the Womb by any Blow or Fall, and especially from being

being too rudely handled in a bad and violent Labour; or by the falling out of the Womb after Labour; or else because of some False-conception, or other strange Body remaining behind in it, which corrupts there; and likewise because it might have been too much compressed in the beginning of the Labour by the great Swathes and Napkins wherewith the Midwives and Nurse-keepers usually swathe the Belly of a new-laid Woman, to keep it (as they say) in its place: which happens also very often when the Blood being stirred and over-heated by the Agitation of a rude Travail, is carried thither in too great abundance, and there stays without evacuation.

An Inflammation of the Womb may be known by being much more swell'd after Labour than is requisite, and when the Woman feels a very great heaviness in the bottom of her Belly, and that it is swell'd and blown up almost as big as before Delivery; if she have a Difficulty in making Water and going to Stool; or that she perceives her Pain augment when she is voiding her Excrements, because the Womb presses the right Gut upon which it is placed, and to which by its Proximity it communicates the Inflammation, as well as to the Bladder; she hath then also, besides a great Fever with a very great difficulty of Breathing, a Hiccough, Vomiting, Convulsions, and in the end Death, if the Disease be not soon cured. A Woman that hath received a Bruise, or any violent Compression of the Womb, is in great danger that after the Inflammation, if she do not die of it, an Abscess will be there made, or that there will remain some *schirrous* Tumour, and it may be an incurable Cancer, which will make her lead a miserable and languishing Life the rest of her days.

Wherefore as soon as an Inflammation is perceived, the Cure of it must be endeavoured, by tempering the heat of the Humours, and turning and emptying the Superfluities of them as soon as may be, first extracting or procuring the Expulsion of such strange things as may remain in the Womb after Labour, according to the  
Directions

Directions given in its proper place, and above all treating her at this time with very great tenderness, using not the least violence, for fear the Evil may be thereby augmented.

The Humours may be tempered by a cooling Diet, using Food that nourishes little; wherefore let her be contented with only Broth for her Nourishment, made of Veal or Pullet, but not too strong of the Flesh, together with cooling Herbs, such as Lettice, Purslane, Succory, Borrage, Sorrel, and the like; let her abstain from Wine, and drink *Ptyſan* made of the Roots of *Succory* and *Dogs-grass*, *Barley* and *Liquorish*; let her keep her self very quiet in Bed; let her not be swathed too strait, and let her Body be kept open with simple *anodine* Clysters; because if there be any Acrimony in the Humours, they will cause Throws which extreamly pain the inflamed Womb; and amongst all the Passions of her Mind, let her especially avoid Anger.

The Redundancy of Humours may be evacuated and diverted by bleeding, which at first must be in the Arm, and not in the Foot, for the Reasons given in the foregoing Chapter, reiterating it without the loss of much time, for the Accident is very pressing, until that the greatest part of the Plenitude be a little evacuated, and the Inflammation something diminished, and then bleeding in the Foot will not be amiss if the Case require it.

It may be convenient to anoint the Belly with *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, or Oil of Roses, or Oil of sweet Almonds mix'd with a little Vinegar. Injections may likewise be given into the Womb, provided they be not restraining, lest making a greater Stoppage of the *Lochia*, which always flow a little in this Case, the Distemper be not augmented; for which reason let temperate Medicines be only used, without any manner of Astringent, as Barley-water with Oil of Violets, or luke-warm Milk.

Sometimes an Inflammation of the Womb converts into an Aposthume, which yields a great quantity of Matter; there is then much danger of corruption in that

Part, as well by reason of its Heat and Moisture, which are the Principles of it, as because no proper Remedies can be applied, or easily kept to it: since therefore nothing else can be done, we must be contented with an universal *Regimen*, and *deterfiv*e Injections to carry off the Matter, that so the Corruption be not augmented by its long stay there, which may be effected by a Decoction of *Barley* and *Agrimony* mix'd with Oil of *Roses* and Syrup of *Wormwood*, and heightned with some Spirit of *Wine*, if there be a great Putrefaction. But if the *Impossum* turns to an ulcerous Cancer, then, notwithstanding the use of any Remedies whatsoever, this mischievous Disease will endure till Death; wherefore we must be contented with *palliative* Medicines, a good Diet: and in this follow the Precept of *Hippocrates* in the 38th Aphorism of his 8th Book; *Quibus occulti Canceri sunt, non curare melius: curati enim citius intereunt, non curati vero longius vitam trahunt.* "It is better," says he, not to take an occult and hidden Cancer in "hand, for it hastens the Death of the Patient, and they" "which let it alone live longest. Now he means by an occult Cancer, that which breeds within the Body, and especially that in the Womb.

## CHAP. XII.

*Of the Inflammation of the Breasts of the new-laid Woman.*

UNTIL of late it was always believed that the Blood was the Matter whereof the Milk was made in the Breasts; but it is much more probable that the Chyle only, and not the Blood, is destined to its Generation, as well as it is the true Matter out of which all the Blood of the Body is made. That which easily makes us judg so, is the new Discovery of the Channel of the *Thorax*, which conveys the Chyle into the *Subclavian* Vein,



Vein, found out by Monsieur Pecquet Physician of the Faculty of *Montpelier*, to whom all Posterity will be eternally indebted, having hereby a full Discovery of several notable Errors, which (for want of so fair and necessary a Knowledge) was slid and entertained into the Practice of Physick until this time. However since the \* Vessels which may for this purpose convey part of this *Chyle* to the Breasts, are not yet manifestly known, we will content our selves to explain after the following manner the Cause of the Inflammation of the Breasts, which doth very often happen to Women newly delivered.

All the Blood and Humours are so heated and agitated during Travail, by the Pains and Throws of Labour, that the Breasts composed of glandulous and spongy Bodies, easily receiving in too great abundance of these Humours which flow to them from all parts, are soon inflamed thereby; because this Repletion doth very sensibly and painfully distend them: to this contributes very much the Suppression of the *Lochia*, and an universal fulness of the Body. This Inflammation may likewise happen by the Woman's having been too strait-laced; by some Blow received upon the Breasts; or for having lain upon them, which easily bruise them, as also for want of having given Milk to the Child, inasmuch as by this means the Milk, which is in great quantity in the Breasts, not being evacuated, is over-heated, and corrupts by too long stay there. But from whatsoever Cause this Inflammation of the Breasts in a Woman new-laid may proceed, convenient Remedies must be speedily applied, lest it afterwards apostumates; or else, that not suppurating, there remains a *schirrous* Hardness, which in time may degenerate into a Cancer, a very pernicious Malady, and for the most part incurable when confirmed. Besides the danger that an Inflammation of the Breasts may be converted into these dangerous Distempers, there happens usually to the Woman in those Parts, which are very sensible, an extream Pain which of-

ten causeth shaking Fits; and afterwards a Fever, with so great a burning of the whole Body, that she can scarce endure any Clothes upon her; and when she doth never so little uncover her self, or put her Arms out of the Bed, she hath new shaking Fits, which afterwards augment the heat of her Fever: it is no great wonder that a Fever soon happens upon this occasion, because the Breasts by their nearness to the Heart do easily communicate their Inflammation, which sometimes excite Fury and Phrenzy, if the Blood be suddenly and in great abundance carried thither; as *Hippocrates* assures us in the 40th Aphorism of his 5th Book; *Quibuscunq; Mulieribus ad Mammæ sanguis colligitur, furorem significat.* "If (says he) the Blood be carried to, and in great abundance collected in the Breasts, it signifies that Fury and Phrenzy will follow.

Now the principal and most certain means to hinder the Afflux of so great a quantity of Humours to the Breasts, and prevent the coming of an Inflammation there, is to procure a good and ample Evacuation of the *Lochia* by the Womb. Wherefore if they are suppress'd, they must be provoked by the means elsewhere directed, for by this Evacuation all the Humours will take their Course towards the lower Parts. The whole Habit of Body may be emptied by bleeding in the Arm; afterwards for a greater Diversion, and the better to bring down the *Lochia*, bleed in the Foot; during which, *Topical Remedies* to the Breast must not be forgot, as in the beginning to chafe well into them Oil of Roses and Vinegar beat together, laying upon them afterwards *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, and a third part of *Populion* mix'd with it; or a *Cataplasm* made of the Setlings found in a Cutler's Grindstone-Trough, Oil of Roses, and a little Vinegar mix'd together: if the Pain continue very great, another *Cataplasm* may be made of the Crumb of white Bread, and Milk mix'd with Oil of Roses, and the Yolks of raw Eggs; upon all these may be laid Compresses dip'd in Vinegar and Water, or in *Plantane-water*; but great care must be taken that these Remedies

medies applied to the Breast be only cooling and refreshing, without any great Adstriction, for it may cause a *schirrous* Tumour, which would remain a long time, and it may be a worse Distemper.

After the height of the Inflammation shall be past, and the greatest part of the antecedent Humours evacuated and diverted, let Medicines a little resolving be used, to digest, resolve, and consume the Milk which abounds in the Breasts, to prevent Corruption by its stay; wherefore let them be drawn by the Child or some other Person, or else resolved, unless that it be suppurated: it may be resolved by the Application of pure Honey to the Breast, which in this case is very effectual, or else a red *Cabbage*-leaf may be anointed with it, and applied to the Breasts, having first withered it a little before the Fire, and all the hard Stalks and Veins taken out: do not lace the Breasts too strait, nor apply any coarse or rough Clothes to them, lest they may be therewith scratched and bruised. A very good Remedy for the same is, a whole red *Cabbage* boiled in River Water to a Pap, and then well bruised in a wooden or marble Mortar, and pulp'd through a Sive, which mix'd with Oil of *Camomile*, may be applied as a *Poultis* to the Breasts.

In the use of all these means, let the Woman observe a cooling Diet, not very nourishing, that too much Blood and Humours may not be engendred, of which there is already too great a quantity; she must always keep her Body open, that the Humours may be so much the more carried downwards, and consequently turned from the Breasts during the whole time the Inflammation continues: let her keep her Bed, lying on her Back, that she may have the more ease; for being raised, the Breasts which are gross and heavy, because of the abundance of Humours with which they are repleted, do very much pain her when they hang down; let her stir her Arms as little as may be; and after the \* 14<sup>th</sup> or 15<sup>th</sup> Day of her Child-bed, when she has sufficiently clean-

\* Too soon unless upon urgent occasion.

fed, and the Inflammation is abated, and she no longer feverish, purge her once or twice as the Case shall require, to empty the ill Humours which remain in the whole Habit of her Body. If notwithstanding all these Remedies, the swelling of the Breast doth not go down, and that she still feels much pain, and a great Pulsation, with a Hardness more in one place than another, it is certain it will apostumate there, of which we will treat hereafter.

---

C H A P. XIII.*Of the Curdling and Clodding of the Milk.*

**I**N the beginning of Child-bed the Woman's Milk is not well purified, because of the great Commotion her Body suffered during Labour, and it is then mix'd with many other Humours; now if they are then conveyed to the Breasts in too great abundance, they cause an Inflammation, treated in the foregoing Chapter; but when the Infant hath already sucked fifteen or twenty Days or more, the Milk then only without this mixture of Humours is contained there, and sometimes curdles and clods. And then the Breasts, which before were soft and even, become hard, uneven and rugged, without any redness; and the distinction and separation of all the Kernels fill'd with curdled Milk, may easily be perceived. The Woman finds a great pain there, and cannot milk them as before; she finds a shivering, especially about the middle of her Back, which seems to her like Ice. This Shivering is usually followed by a Fever of four and twenty hours continuance; and sometimes less, if the clodding of the Milk do not turn to an Inflammation of the Breasts, which will undoubtedly happen if it be not emptied, or dissipated and resolved.

This Clodding of the Milk for the most part proceeds, because the Breasts are not fully drawn; either for that  
the



she hath too much Milk; or the Infant is too small and weak to suck all, or because she doth not desire to be a Nurse; for the Milk in these Cases remaining in the Breasts after Concoction, without being drawn, loseth the Sweetness and Benignity it had, and by means of the Heat that it there requires, and the too long stay it there makes, sowing, it curdles and clods; just as we see *Runnet* put into ordinary Milk, turneth it into Curds: this Accident may likewise happen from having taken a great Cold, or keeping the Breasts not well covered.

From whatsoever Cause this Curdling proceeds, the readiest and most certain Remedy is, speedily to draw the Breasts, until they are emptied and dried; but because the Infant being weak and small cannot draw strong enough, by reason the Woman is not soft milch'd, when the Milk is so curdled, let another Woman draw them, until the Milk comes freely, and then she may give the Child suck: and to the end she may not afterwards breed more Milk than the Child can draw, let her use Diet that gives but little Nourishment, and keep her Body always open. But when it happens that the Woman neither can nor will be a Nurse, 'tis necessary to use other means for the curing of this Distemper: then her Breasts must not be drawn; for attracting more Humours, the Disease will ever recur if they be not again emptied. Wherefore 'tis necessary to prevent the coming of any more Milk into them, and to resolve and dissipate that which is there: for this purpose the Plenitude of the Body must be emptied by bleeding in the Arm; and besides this Evacuation, let the Humours be drawn down by strong Clysters, and bleeding in the Foot, purging also if it be necessary: and to resolve, digest and dissipate the curdled Milk, apply the *Caraplasme*, which we said was proper, as that of pure Honey; or that of the four Brans boiled in a Decoction of *Sage*, *Milk*, *Smallage* and *Fennel*, mixing with it Oil of *Camomile*, with which Oil the Breasts may likewise be well anointed.

I have sometimes seen Women apply to their Breasts,

with no small success, the Linen-covers of Salt-butter-pots; it is a drying Remedy, and fit to soak up the Moisture of these Parts, and may be used, provided the Remedies before-mentioned have discuss'd the Milk: but if notwithstanding all this it cannot be dissipatèd nor resolvèd, there is great danger by its long stay there, that it will cause an Inflammation of the Breast.

If it so happen, it may be remedied according to the Directions of the foregoing Chapter. Let us now treat of Apostumes in the Breasts, which often follow their Inflammation.

---

#### C H A P. XIV.

##### *Of Aposthumes of the Breasts of a Woman new-laid.*

**T**HERE may at all times happen to Maids as well as Wives Aposthumes of the Breasts, either hot or cold, the Cure of which doth not suffer, as saith *Guido*; except that too strong Repercussives must not be used, because of their nearness to the Heart, and that the retention of the Courses contributes much to the breeding of them, and their provocation to their Cure, as also bleeding in the *Saphæna*: but our Intention is only to treat of those which happen to a new-laid Woman, and ordinarily succeeds an Inflammation of the Breasts, caused by corruption of the Milk, and too great abundance of Blood and Humours conveyed thither.

After all possible Endeavours have been used to cause this Inflammation to cease, whether by universal Evacuation of the Body, as well by bleeding in the Arms and Foot, as the provocation of the *Lochia*, or also by Medicines restraining, repelling, or simply dissolving, applied to the Breasts; if the Woman still suffers great pain there, and hath a strong Pulsation more in one place than another, where a Hardness of a livid Colour may also be perceived, and soft in the middle, 'tis a sign that they

they will apostumat. Then the Application of all the former Topicks must be forborn, and ripening Medicines applied, it being much better to make a perfect Suppuration, than longer to use Repellers or Resolvers, lest the matter be more confirmed in driving back, and only resolving the more subtile Parts, leaving the thicker behind in the Breast, which will become *schirrous*, and be very difficult to dissipate, or by its long continuance, as it often happens, may turn to a Cancer.

To suppurate the Aposthume, put an emollient and ripening Poultis upon the Breasts, such as that made of *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows* with their Roots, *Lilly-roots* and *Linseed* bruised, boiled to a Pap, that it may be pulp'd through a Sive, that so no hardness may be left to hurt the Breasts, which are then in great pain; afterwards mix a good quantity of Hogs-grease or *Basilicon* with it, and lay a little Cloth, thick spread with the same *Basilicon*, upon the place where it is likely soonest to break, and the Poultis all over it, renewing it twelve hours after, or at furthest next day, continuing this Remedy till the Aposthume be fully ripe. It is much better to use this Cataplasim, or the like, than Plaisters; for a Poultis closeth better by its softness, and is more equally applied to the Breasts; it mollifies it also, and keeps it much more supple; besides, it is easier changed and cleansed than Plaisters, which by their sticking do very much incommode these Parts.

As soon as the Aposthume is ripe, it must be opened, if it open not of it self. The time when it is fit, may be known by the ceasing of the beating the Woman felt before in her Breasts, and that the Pain and Fever is much diminished; and then besides, the middle of the Aposthume is a little elevated to a point, and very soft, and the contained matter may by the Finger be perceived to fluctuate.

When these Signs shall appear, the Aposthume must be opened in the fittest place to give issue to this Matter; being careful not to do it too soon, and before the Matter is fully ripe, because of too much pain: for the  
Breasts

Breasts are very sensible Parts, and easily receive a De-fluction, because of their thin and spongy Substance, interlaced with an infinite number of Vessels. Wherefore it must be permitted to ripen, yet not suffered to stagnate there too long. This Apertion may be made with a Lancet, or with a grain of potential *Cantery*, making it large enough to evacuate such Clods as are there usually met with: but it is best to use the Lancet, because there is no loss of Substance, and the Scar is not so disfiguring as that which succeeds the Application of a *Cantery*.

*Guido* would have this Incision made in the form of an Half-moon, to follow the round Figure of the Breast; but it is no matter of what fashion it is, provided it be in a place convenient for the emptying the Matter, and that care be taken that some great Vessels be not opened, the principal of which are towards the Arm-pits. After that all the Matter and putrified clodded Milk there found be emptied, the Aposthume after the usual manner must be cleansed and mundified, observing not to make the Tents too long nor too hard, but only very soft Pledgits of Lint, without thrusting them too deep, in fastning a Thread to the first, if there be occasion, the better to draw it out, because these Aposthumes ordinarily are hollow. If there be much pain, dip the Bolsters in Oil of Eggs, or *Basilicon* mix'd with a Digestive, if there remain any thing yet to suppurate; afterwards use Deterfives and Mundifiers, as Honey of Roses, or *Unguentum Apostolorum*, according as the Case requires, laying upon it a good Plaster *de Multilagini-bus*, to soften that hardness which may yet remain.

Sometimes the Breasts do not aposthume only in one place, but often each of their principal Kernels comes to Suppuration, and makes so many Aposthumes, so that they break sometimes in five or six places, all yielding Matter: in this case you need not lay open every of these small Holes, but it will be sufficient to make one or two in the most depending part; for all the Matter (which hath an easy Communication within from one part



part to another, because the Breasts are spongy) will soon be emptied, and the making of one or two large Orifices in a commodious place, will quickly dry up all the rest; but the certainest Remedy to cure an Imposthume of the Breasts after the Matter is emptied, and to prevent the Orifices from being too long time fistulous, is quite to drive back the Milk, according as we have taught in its place, not only of the apostumated Breast, but of both, tho both be not affected, because there always remains Communication; by this means the Ulcers will be much sooner and easier dried up, and for this Cause the Woman's Body must be kept open by Clysters, if she goeth not to Stool naturally, and she must be now and then purged, to evacuate the Humours and drive them downwards, using also a slender Diet.

C H A P. XV.

*Of Excoriation and loss of the Nipples.*

VERY often Women that are Nurses, and especially the first time, are subject to have their Nipples, which are endued with an exquisite Sense (because many small nervous Filaments do there terminate) chopped and excoriated: which is very painful to them, and insupportable, when notwithstanding this Indisposition they give suck to their Children, and to much the more, by how much they are hard milch'd, as it happens the first time, the Milk not yet having made way through the small holes of the Nipples, which are not yet thoroughly opened, and then the Child takes more pains to suck than when the Breasts do almost run of themselves; and sometimes these Chops and Excoriations do so encrease by the Child's continual sucking, that in the end it takes the Nipple quite off from the Breasts, and the Woman is no longer capable of giving suck, and there remains sometimes an Ulcer very hard to be cured.

This

This may sometimes happen from Childrens being so dry and hungry, that they have not patience to suck softly, and finding the Milk not speedily to follow as they desire, they do bite and mump the Nipples so strongly (thinking to draw Milk down the better) whether they have Teeth or no, that they become raw, and in fine still continuing it, they are quite taken away, as we have said. It happens also that other Infants have their Mouths so hot that they make the Nipples sore, as

when the Children have those little Ulcers called \* *Thrush*. \* *Aptha*, and much sooner if they have the Pox, with which also they may infect the Nurses, and then those Ulcers so caused do not easily yield to ordinary Remedies, but on the contrary grow daily worse and worse.

These Chops and Excoriations must not be neglected, as well by reason of the great pain they put the Woman to when she gives suck, as to avoid their daily growing worse and worse, and at length their turning to malignant Ulcers; wherefore as soon as they begin, let the Woman forbear giving her Child suck, until they are quite cured; for with continual sucking it will be very difficult to hinder its return by irritating of them, during which the Milk must for a small time be kept back, lest by being no longer drawn, it cause an Inflammation in the Breast through its great abundance. However if but one Nipple be sore, she may give suck with the other: to these sore Nipples *desiccative* Medicines may be applied, as Allum, or Lime-water; or they may be only bathed with *Plantane*-water, putting upon them small soft Rags dipped in any of them; or use a small *ceruse* Plaster, or some Ointment, as *Dia Pompholygos*, or a little Powder of *Amylon*; but especially care must be taken that nothing be applied to disgust the Child; wherefore many content themselves to use only Honey of Roses.

Some will instead of *Desiccative* use *Emollients*, but there must be a distinction: for *Emollients* are fit to preserve from such *Fissures*; but when they are already made,

made, *Desiccatives* are best: and to prevent the Woman from Hurts in these Parts which are very painful, and that the Rags may not stick to them, one ought to put upon them a little Wax, or wooden Caps, or leaden ones, they being more *desiccative*, like to those represented in the beginning of the Chapter, which must have several small Holes on the top of them, as well to give issue to the *Sanies*, which proceed from the small Ulcers, as that the Milk which often distils out of the Nipples, may by this means pass away.

If the Child hath wholly suck'd off the Nipples, the Milk must then be quite dried away, that so the Ulcers which remain may be the sooner healed, for else one shall hardly obtain the end, and in time they may become *callous* and malignant: and if the Child hath the *Pox*, it will be very difficult to heal those Ulcers of the Nurses Nipples, if it continues sucking: wherefore the Child must be put to another, who must use Preservatives against this Malady; but if they be only small simple Ulcers in the Mouth, without any malignity, 'tis enough to wash them with Barley-water, mix'd with a little Juice of Citrons; and the better to temper these Humours which are over-heated, let the Nurse take a cooling Diet, that her Milk may become of the same Temperament, and let her be blooded and purged if it be necessary.

When the Nipples are quite lost, it is very difficult to give a Child longer suck; because it can take no hold to suck the Milk, and also the small holes of the Nipples are closed up by the Ulcers. But if notwithstanding she shall desire to give suck, another Woman must by degrees make her new Nipples, after the Ulcer shall be perfectly healed, whose sucking with her Mouth will draw them out, and by this means unstop the Root of the old Nipples; or using a fit Instrument of Glass, such as is figured at the beginning of this Chapter, with which the Woman her self may also suck them five or six times a Day: and to shape them and so preserve them, being thus drawn out, from sinking into the Breasts again, let her  
put

put upon them a small Cap of Wood, or other Matter, such as is above-mentioned, and doing so by degrees after the Nipples are quite form'd and unstop'd, she may again give her Child suck.

What we have hitherto writ in this third Book, shall suffice for Directions concerning a new-laid Woman, and also for the Knowledg and Cure of Distempers which usually happen to them, upon which we need not further enlarge; for if any other happen than what we have mentioned, and which do not properly belong to the care of a Chirurgion, a Physician must be sent for to remedy them by his Prudence, and according as Art requires. Let us now treat of Infants new-born, and run through the Diseases they are most subject to.

#### C H A P. XVI.

*Of tending Children new-born, and first how to bind, cut and swathe the Navel-string.*

**I**F the Infant (as we have said before, discoursing of Deliveries) hath often need whilst he is in his Mother's Belly, of the good Conduct and Dexterity of a Chirurgion or Midwife, to deliver and bring him happily forth out of that Dungeon wherein he hath been a long time inclosed, their Assistance is nothing less necessary to him as soon as he is born, as well to remedy such Indispositions which sometimes he brings into the World, as to defend him from any Infirmities, to which the weakness of his Age and tenderness of his Body render him subject. We have in the whole foregoing Book very particularly shown how to help him in his coming into the World; there remain now only Directions what is to be done afterwards: to this purpose we will first shew how to tie, cut and bind up the Navel-string.

There are some Persons, who as soon as the Infant is come into the World, do bind and cut the Navel-string before



before the Burden be come away ; but it is better, if possible without too long stay, to defer it until the Secundine be likewise drawn forth : for the Womb which is extreemly wide and open after the coming forth of the Child, would be in danger of taking cold by the outward Air, during the delay made for the Ligature of the Umbelical Vessel ; besides that the Orifice closing a little, it would afterwards be more difficult to bring the After-birth away.

To make this Ligature as it behoveth, let the Midwife do as followeth ; as soon then as all is come away from the Woman, she must immediately close up the Womb with Clouts, according to Directions already given, and then carry the Child and Burden to the Fire ; having put it into a warm Bed and Blanket, let her take a brown Thread four or five double, of a quarter of an Ell long or thereabouts, tied with a single knot at each of the ends to prevent their entangling, and with this Thread so accommodated (which the Midwife must have in a readines before Labour, as also a good pair of Scissers, that so no time may be lost) let her tie the String within an Inch of the Belly with a double Knot ; and turning about the ends of the Thread, let her tie two more on the other side of the String, reiterating it again, if it be necessary, for greater Surety ; then let her cut off the Navel-string another Inch below the Ligature, towards the After-birth, so that there only remain but two Inches of the String, in the midst of which will be the Knot we speak of, which must be so strait knit, as not to suffer a drop of Blood to squeeze out of the Vessels, but not so strait as to cut it in two.

For which reason the Thread must be pretty thick and pretty strait knit ; it being better too strait than too loose : for some Children have miserably lost their Lives with all their Blood before it was discovered ; because the Navel-string was not well tied. Now that so great a Mischief may not happen, great care must be taken after it is cut, that no Blood squeeze through ; for if there do, new Knots must be made with the rest of the String, (which

(which for this reason must be left a little long) to close it more exactly; this being done, wrap up the end of the String thus cut and tied, three or four times about with a small Rag, dry, or dipt in Oil of Roses if you please; then having put another small Rag three or four double upon the Belly of the Child above the Navel, lay the String so wrap'd up upon it, that it may not touch the naked Belly: on the top of all put another small Bolster, and then swathe it with a linen Swathe four Fingers broad to keep it steady, lest by rolling too much, or by being continually stirr'd from side to side, by the motion of the Belly, it comes to fall off, before the Vessels be quite closed up and healed.

'Tis very convenient, as we have said, to lay the remaining part of the String on the upper part of the Belly, that so if by chance the Vessels be not sufficiently closed, the Blood may not so soon slide away, as if it were turned downwards; for we find sometimes this String to be so great in some Children, that although it were very close tied at first, yet coming afterwards to wither and dry, the Ligature is rendred looser, by means of which 'twill afterwards easily bleed, if care be not taken. This Accident hapned lately to a poor Child, who died the twelfth day by such a flux of Blood, although the Midwife protested to me, that she had tied the String very exactly; and being astonish'd how that could happen, she told me that it must assuredly be, (which indeed was the truth) because the Knot was loosened in proportion to the withering of the String; wherefore to avoid such a Misfortune, let a new Knot be knit the first time the Child is opened.

The String thus tied, begins daily to dry away, and is separated from the Belly at the end of the sixth or seventh day ordinarily, and sometimes sooner, but rarely longer than the eighth or ninth; it must always fall off of it self without any provocation, lest that being separated too soon, and before the Vessels are entirely closed and healed up, a flux of Blood follow which is very dangerous, as we have said, or least it cause an Ulcer very hard to be cured.

There

There are some good Gossips, who are a little superstitious in tying of this String longer or shorter, according to the difference of the Sex, for some pleasant Reasons they give, but it is a meer Abuse; for at whatsoever distance they tie the Knot, either nearer or further, tho half a Foot from the Belly, yet it will always be separated in the very same place, just close to the Belly, because it is a part which remains wholly

\* inanimate, after the Child is come into \* *Without life.*  
the World: wherefore whether Boys or Girls, let the Knot be made at least an Inch from the Belly, as we have already directed; and not nearer, lest it pain or inflame the Child's Navel.

It will not be from the purpose to mention here a Business of great consequence, which is sometimes capable to kill the new-born Babe, without almost knowing the Cause of it; 'tis a very bad Custom some Midwives have, before they make the Knot they drive all the Blood out of the String into the Infant's Belly, believing that by this means they fetch it to it self, and strengthen it when it is weak: but 'tis no such matter, for as soon as these Vessels are ever so little cooled, the Blood it contains quickly loses its Spirits, and is half coagulated in an instant, which is the reason that being driven back into the Infant's Liver, it is enough to cause very great Accidents; not because of its abundance, but because having quite lost its natural heat, it is afterwards soon corrupted, and changes and spoils the Child's Blood, with which it comes to mix. They commonly put this ill Custom in practice when the Child is weak; but this doth sooner suffocate it: for if they need Blood to give them Vigour, it must be good and laudable, and not that which is half clodded, and destitute of its natural Heat. Wherefore whether the Child be strong or weak, if you will not put it in danger of its Life, or at least cause it to have great Oppressions, Pains and Gripes, forbear driving its Blood thus out of the String into its Body. Now having tied and cut the String, wash the Child presently all over, and swaddle it afterwards as we shall direct.

## C H A P. XVII.

*How a new-born Babe must be washed and cleansed from the Excrements ; as also how it ought to be wrapped up in swadling Clothes.*

WHEN the Midwife hath ordered the Child's Navel-string, just as we have directed in the foregoing Chapter, let her presently cleanse it from the Excrements it brings with it into the World ; of which some are within the Body, as the Urine in the Bladder, and the *Mæconion* found in the Guts, and others without which are thick, whitish and viscous, proceeding from the sliminess of the Waters : there are Children sometimes so covered all over with this, that one would say they were rubb'd over with soft Cheese ; and certain Women of easy belief, do really imagine it was, because they had often eaten some while they were with Child, that their Infants are thus full of this thick white Excrement, which in Colour and Consistence is not unlike white Cheese.

Let the Child then be cleansed from all these Excrements with Wine and Water a little warm'd, and every part of his Body where this Excrement is ; as principally the Head, because of the Hair, and the folds of the Groins, and Arm-pits, and the Cods ; which Parts must be gently cleansed with a soft Rag, or a soft Spunge dip'd in this luke-warm Wine. If this viscous Excrement stick close, that it will not easily be wash'd off from these places, it may be fetch'd off with Oil of sweet Almonds, or a little fresh Butter melted with the Wine, and afterwards well dried off ; one must also cleanse and unstop with Tents of fine Rags, wet in this Liquor, the Ears and Nostrils ; as for the Eyes they may be wiped with a soft dry Wrag, not dip'd in this Wine, that it may not pain them and make them smart.

After



After the Child is thus washed and cleansed from these Impurities and Blood which comes away in the Labour, with which sometimes its whole Body is besmeared, all the Parts of it must be searched to see if there be any Fault or Dislocation, whether the Nose be streight, or its Tongue tied, whether there be no Bruise or Tumour of the Head, or whether the Mould be not overshotten, or whether the *Scrotum*, in case it be a Male, be not blown up and swelled; in short; whether it suffered any violence in any part of its Body; and whether they be well and duly shaped, that so Remedies may be used according to the nature of the Indisposition discovered. But as it is not sufficient to cleanse the outside of the Child's Body; you must above all observe, that it discharge the Excrements retained within: wherefore examine whether the Conduits of the Urine and Stool be opened, for some have been born without having them perforated, and died for want of voiding their Excrements, because timely care was not taken of it. As to the Urine, all Children as well Males as Females, do render it as soon as they are born, especially when they feel the heat of the Fire, and sometimes also the *Mæconion* of the Guts, but nevertheless usually a little after. If the Infant doth not render it the first day, that it may not remain too long in its Belly, and cause very painful Gripes, put up into its Fundament a small Suppository, to stir it up to be discharged; to this purpose a sugar'd Almond may be used, anointed over with a little boiled Honey, or else a small piece of *Castile*-soap, rubb'd over with fresh Butter; you may also give the Child to this purpose at the Mouth a little Syrup of Roses or Violets, mix'd with some Oil of sweet Almonds drawn without Fire, anointing the Belly also with the same Oil, or a little fresh Butter. It may be known when the Child hath voided all its *Mæconion*, if the Stools change from black and become pale, which is about the *second* or *third* Day, losing by degrees this Tincture in proportion to the Generation of new Excrements from the Milk, which about this time mixes with the first.

As to the *Mæconion*, which is an Excrement in Colour and Consistence like to the Pulp of *Cassia*, found in the Child's Guts when it comes into the World, 'twill be enough to examine what it is, and from whence it proceeds; wherefore without dwelling upon the different Explications of Authors touching its Generation, I will ingenuously give my Thoughts of it; which is, that it comes from the superfluous Blood daily discharged, as

\* *Tris Hepatick Channel our Author mentions, must be the Ductus Communis, which serves only to carry off the Bile which hath been separated from it in the Liver, and conveyed to it by the Cystick and Biliac Channels, and carries this Bile and no Blood to the Duodenum or Jejunum. There is no superfluous Blood in the Liver; for what the Vena Porta brings, the Vena Cava carries away.*

† *Our Author runs on upon a false Supposition.*

it doth in all Persons, and of all Ages, by means of the \* *Hepatick Channel*, which coming from the hollow of the Liver, goeth and emptieth into the Intestine *Duodenum*, out of which is formed the *Mæconion*, which afterwards serves to keep the Intestines of the *Fœtus* open and dilated, that so they may the better perform their Office after its Birth; and to make it appear that it is truly thus made, and that the superfluous Blood is continually discharged by the *Hepatick Channel* into the *Duodenum*, as I do say, there are some People of 80 Years of Age, that were never let Blood, nor never lost any outwardly, who nevertheless do and have bred some † every day, as must necessarily be confest. Now if they did not

void it this way, they must soon be suffocated by its too great abundance. I know that many may answer me, that it is more credible that this Discharge is made by the Branches of the *Vena Porta*, distributed throughout the *Mesentery*: but such as are acquainted with the Circulation of the Blood, know that naturally it cannot well be so, and I believe they would soon be of my Opinion, if they did but well consider it; and it is not sufficient to refute me, by objecting that if the superfluity of Blood be thus daily voided, one would always have bloody

bloody Stools; because it is not unknown that this Portion of superfluous Blood, which is very small in comparison of the other Excrements proceeding from the Aliment with which it is mix'd, doth easily there receive a change of Colour, by the alteration and kind of Concoction there made; whence it happens that it is not so easily perceived in a Man as in a Child, in whom the *Mæconion* being yet without any mixture, retains more of the Colour; as also because 'tis engendered of \* Blood only, which hath been separated as useles to its Nourishment, and is after this manner expelled. Now forasmuch as there is but little superfluous Blood in an Infant's Body, whilst it is in the Womb, because it consumes a great deal of it for its Nourishment and Growth; besides that it hath been

\* To me it seems probable and rational, that the *Ordu* proceeds from that small Substance we have formerly mentioned, which is found in the Stomach and Duodenum of the Fœtus.

purified by the Mother, before it is conveyed to him; so likewise there is but little *Mæconion* ingendred during the whole time of Pregnancy; for which reason also the Infant doth not void any during its stay in the Womb; but it doth when it is born, for then it receives Nourishment by the Mouth, of which plenty of other Excrements are made, which forceth him to cast forth the first: and altho the *Mæconion* hath continued in the Infant's Guts, during the whole time it was in the Mother's Belly, nevertheless, which is very admirable, it hath nothing near so ill a Scent as the new Excrements have, which are engendred out of the Nourishment taken in at the Mouth after it is born, altho they make but a very small stay there, and are daily discharged.

As soon then as the Midwife hath washed and cleansed the Child according to directions, and that she hath viewed every part of its Body, let her begin to swaddle it in its Swathing-clothes, beginning first to cover the Head with a small linen Biggen,\* putting a \* This is the French Fashion.

woollen Cap upon it, having first put upon the Mould of the Head a fine linen Rag,

three or four double, and four fingers broad; which (that it may not stir) pin to the Biggen with a small Pin on the out-side that it may not prick the Child: this double Rag serves to defend the Child's Brain (which is not as yet covered over in this place with a Bone) as well from cold as other Injuries: Let her put small Rags behind the Ears, to dry up the Filth which usually is there ingendred; this done, let her put other Rags, as well upon the Breasts, as in the Folds of the Arm-pits and Groins, and so swathe it, having wrapped it up in Peds and warm Blankets. It is not necessary to give a particular Direction how this ought to be done, because it is so common, there is scarce a Woman but knows it; but we'll only say in general, that a Child must not be swathed too strait in his Blankets, especially about the Breast and Stomach, that so he may breathe the freelier, and not be forced to vomit up the Milk he sucks, because the Stomach cannot be sufficiently extended to contain it; and such a Practice may possibly in time, converting this Vomiting into an Habit, prove a very great Prejudice to the Child: Wherefore to avoid it, let his Arms and Legs be wrapped in his Bed, and stretch'd strait out, and swathed to keep them so, viz. his Arms along his Sides, and his Legs equally both together, with a little of the Bed between them, that so they may not be galled by rubbing one another; after all this the Head must be kept steady and streight, with a Stay fastned on each side the Blanket, and then wrap the Child up in Mantles or Blankets to keep it warm. He must be thus swaddled to give his little Body a streight Figure, which is most decent and convenient for a Man, and to accustom him to keep upon the Feet, for else he would go upon all four, as most other Animals do.

Besides all these Excrements mentioned, the Child hath yet a certain clammy Phlegm remaining in its Stomach, which he *pukes* up some few days after he is born. To remedy this, you must give the Child a small spoonful of sugared Wine, twice or thrice the first day together, making him to swallow it, and by no means give it



it suck until it be most part evacuated, or digested and consumed by the Stomach, for fear lest the Milk mixing with this viscous Humour should corrupt, as it would do if you gave it presently suck; some give them for this purpose a little Oil of sweet Almonds, drawn without Fire, and a little Sugar-candy: The Jews are accustomed to give their Children a little Butter and Honey, which doth almost produce the same effect; and this they do to follow what is said in *Isa. 7. ver. 14, 15.* *Behold, a Virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call his Name Emanuel: Butter and Honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the Evil, and chuse the Good.* But Wine is much better, because it doth better cut and loosen this Phlegm, and helps to concoct and digest that which remains, and the Sugar sweetens its Acrimony, and helps to purge it away.

Now having given it this Medicine, lay it quietly to rest on his side, that the Excrements may be the better evacuated and cast forth at the Mouth; for if the Child lies on the Back, it would be in danger, that remaining in its Mouth, a part of it would fall upon his \* Breast, which might choak him, or at least very much offend him. Let us now see how he must be fed and ordered hereafter.

\* Rather fall with too great a Conflux into the Oesophagus, or Gullet.

## C H A P. XVIII.

### *Of Dieting and Ordering a new-born Babe.*

A Child which during its stay in the Mother's Belly, had no other Nourishment but the

\* Blood it receives by the Umbelical Vessels, hath for want of that, after its Birth, need to take some by the Mouth, and suck Breast-milk: However it is not good to give it suck as soon as it is born, to prevent that so sudden a

\* To this I have spoken before.

Change, as well in respect of the difference of Nourishment; as the manner of receiving it, lest it cause some alteration in its Health. First, therefore, empty the Phlegm out of his Stomach, giving him, as we have said, the first three or four days some Wine and Sugar to cut and loosen it, to prevent the Milk he shall take from corrupting, being mix'd with this viscous Phlegm; wherefore it is best to stay until the

\* Five, six, or seven  
days is usual.

\* next day before you give it suck, that so it may be wholly evacuated, or digested and consumed, and then you may safely give him the Breast.

It were to be wished that the Mother should not give it suck, until the 8th day of her Child-bed at soonest, if not three Weeks or a Month; that so all the Humours of her Body, being well tempered, and having recovered the Agitation they received in Travail, as also their Superfluities having been wholly purged by means of the *Lochia*, her Milk be thereby so much the more purified; besides this, the small holes of the Nipples not yet being sufficiently opened, a new-born Babe cannot ordinarily at first easily draw her Breasts; during that time therefore let a Woman suck her self.

But often poor People cannot observe so many Precautions, and such Mothers are obliged to give their Children suck from the first day; and likewise others will not suffer any but themselves to do it: in this case let their Breasts be a little drawn by some old Persons, or some lusty sucking Child; or they may draw them themselves with a Glass, figured like that in the beginning of *Chap. 15.* and afterwards they may give their Children suck when the Milk is a little brought down; let them continue to do thus, till the Milk be easy for the new-born Child to draw.

There are some who believe that the Milk of a Woman new-laid is better at the beginning than when it is purified, and that it opens the Belly and purgeth the *Mæconion* from the Guts; but the Gripes, which this overheated and foul Milk also causeth in the Child, is much more

more prejudicial than the good it otherwise doth ; wherefore it is best not to give it such new Milk, if possible. As to the fittest time, then of giving the Breast to the new-born Babe, it must not be till after the first Day, for the Reasons above-given ; and to make him take it, because there are some that will not in three or four Days, the Nurse must milk a little into his Mouth and upon his Lips, that so he may by degrees taste it ; then let her put the Nipple dropping into its Mouth, and squeeze her Breast with her Hand when he hath fastned, that the Milk may come down the easier, and that the Infant who hath yet but small Strength, may not take too much pains to draw and suck it, doing thus by degrees until he be well accustomed to suck.

If the Nurse hath much Milk, she must not give the Child any thing else, at least the first two \* Months ; Beasts do shew us, that Milk alone is sufficient to nourish an Infant, since that they do suckle five or six of their young ones, and sometimes more, without their taking any other Food for a long time after. As to the quantity of Milk a Child ought to suck, it must be proportionable to his Age and Strength ; in the beginning he must not have too much, nor too often, that his Stomach not yet accustomed to concoct it, may the better digest it ; afterwards let it daily, by little and little be augmented, until he may take his fill : As to the time and hour it needs no Limits, for it may be at any time, Night or Day, when he hath a mind ; but let him have it rather little and often, than too much at a time, that his little Stomach may the better concoct and digest it without vomiting, as it often doth when it cannot easily contain it.

*\* We daily see that Children brought up by Hand, do commonly thrive as well as those that are suckled.*

After the Child hath suck'd Milk alone for two or three Months more or less, according as one finds he needs stronger Nourishment, give him then Pap, made of Flower and Milk, tho but little at first, and not too thick, lest his Stomach be soon overcharged by not being

ing used to it; or (that it may be of easier Digestion) put the Meal in an earthen Pan, into an Oven as soon as the Bread is drawn, stirring it often to dry it equally. Pap made of this Flower, besides that it is sooner concocted, is much better than the ordinary, which is heavier, clammy, and not so easy of digestion; for being made with raw Flower, 'tis very difficult to boil it well, without consuming the best part of the Milk, leaving only the grossest part behind, and losing by the long boiling both its Goodness and Taste. When the Child hath taken Pap thus made, which must be but once a day, especially in the Morning, or twice at most, the Nurse may give it a little suck, to the end that being washed down into the Stomach, the Digestion may be the better and easier made.

There are many Women who give Pap to their Children as soon as they are born, and Nurses who have little Milk ordinarily do so, to hinder their crying, as they will do when they are hungry; but sometimes this only is enough to kill them, because of the Indigestion and Obstruction it causeth, which by reason of its gross and viscous Consistence, can hardly find passage through the Stomach and Guts, which at the beginning are but weak, and not sufficiently opened and dilated, whereby there happen to the Children great Oppressions and difficulty of Breathing, Gripes, Swellings, pains of the Belly, and often Death; wherefore do not give it the Child till after the first or second Month at soonest, and if you forbore it three or four whole Months, he would thrive the better, provided the Nurse want no Milk.

When the Child hath sucked its fill, let the Nurse lay it to rest and sleep, not in the same Bed she lies in, lest unawares she overlay it; as I knew one that did and kill'd her Child, whether wickedly to be freed from it, or innocently, she alone knoweth: but to avoid this Mischiefe, let her lay it in a Cradle close by the Bed-side, and put a Mantle over the head of the Cradle to prevent the falling of dust on its Face, and that the Day-light, Sunshine, Candle, or Fire in the Chamber, may not offend it.



it. Lay him to sleep upon his Back, with his Head a little raised upon a Pillow; and to make him sleep the sooner, let the Nurse rock him gently with an equal Motion, without too great shaking; lest that hindring the digestion of the Milk in his Stomach, provoke him to vomit it up, just as Persons do that are at Sea; not because of the scent of the Salt-water, but the shaking and tossing of the Ship wherein they are; and as it happens to many Women only by riding in a Coach, when they are not used to it. But that you may not be forced thus to rock a Child every time you would have him sleep, it is good not to use him to it at first, but let his sleep come naturally of it self. There needs no certain limited time for his rest, for he may sleep at any time, Night or Day, when he hath a mind to it, and ordinarily the better he is, the more he sleeps; however, if his Sleep be very immoderate, it may be a little broken: to which purpose let his Nurse carry him in her Arms to the light, singing with a soft and sweet Voice, shewing him some glistering thing to please his sight, and dancing him a little to awake him out of his drowsiness; for by too long sleep, the natural heat doth so retire inwards, that it is as it were buried there, by means of which all the Body and chiefly the Brain is so cooled, that the Infant's Senses are thereby quite dull, and their Functions languishing and stupified.

When he is in the Cradle, let it be so turned as it may be towards the Fire, the Candle or the Chamber-window, that having the Light directly in its Face, he may not be allured to look continually on one side; for doing so often, his sight will be so perverted, that he will grow squint-ey'd: Wherefore for the better security, throw some Covering over the Head of the Bed, as we have said, to hinder him from seeing the Light; because by this means, his Sight being stayed from rolling from side to side, will be the better fortified. Let us now see how a Nurse must daily cleanse her Child from the Excrements.

As the Young of all other Animals have their Bodies free, without the trouble of any Coverings, so they easily discharge themselves of their Excrements, without being befoul'd; and they no sooner empty their Belly, but their Dam (if they cannot do it themselves) perceiving it, casts it forth of their Nest, or at least rangeth it in some one part where it cannot hurt them: but it is not the same with Infants, who (for being bound and swathed with Swathes and Blankets, as we are forced, to give them a streight Figure only futable to Mankind) cannot render their Excrements, but at the same time they must be befoul'd, and in which (because it cannot be perceived for their Clothes) they often remain until the ill scent of it offends the Nurse's Nose; or that she doubts it, because of the Cries and Tears of the Child, which is incommoded by the Moistness and Acrimony of it: to avoid which let the Child be opened and changed, at least twice or thrice a Day, and also sometimes in the Night, if necessary, to cleanse him from his Excrements; and change the Bed, which ought to be well washed, and not slightly, as most part of hired Nurses do, which causeth a great Itching, and galleth the Child's Body, because of a certain Salt coming from the Excrements, and not easy to be dissolved when the Blanket hath once imbued it, but by putting it into a Bucking-tub. The best time to shift the Child, is immediately after the Excrements are rendred, without suffering him to lie longer in them, than till he awakes, if he were then asleep.

Now since he may render them at any Hour indifferently, no other time can be appointed to do it but when there is most need, that is, as often as it is necessary to keep him always clean.

The Child must always be opened before the Fire, and his Beds and Clouts well warmed and dried before he be put into them, lest their coldness and moisture cause a Cholick and Gripes; the Nurse likewise must be careful from time to time to put soft Rags behind the Ears and under the Arm-pits, to dry up the moisture there

there found, being very careful, during the first four or five days, not to make the remaining part of the Navel-string fall off too soon, and before the Vessels of it be perfectly closed. Let her likewise see every time she opens him, whether the Navel for want of being well tied at first do not bleed, or because the Thread is loosened; and after the end is quite fallen off, let her still for some time swathe the Navel, ever laying a Bolster on the top of it, until it be well cicatrized and wholly depressed, and as it were sunk inwards. Besides this, let her put upon the Mould of the Head, under the Biggen, another Compress, as well to keep the Brain warm, as to defend it from outward Injuries which might easily hurt it, because of the tenderness of that place not yet covered over with any Bone; let her also be very careful not to let the Child cry too much, especially at the first, lest the Navel be forced outwards, and that there happen to him by its dilatation an *Exomphale*, or a Rupture in the Groin; nor must she hearken to the sayings of some good People, who affirm it necessary a Child should sometimes cry to discharge its Brain: the two best ways to quiet him when he cries, is to give him suck, and lay him clean and dry; 'tis likewise good to present to his sight things that rejoice him, and to remove what may atright or grieve him.

All these Directions in this present Chapter, concerning the Diet and Order of a new-born Babe, must be understood for one in health; for if he be any ways indisposed, he must be treated according as the case requires. This is what we intend to examine in the remaining part of the Book.

## C H A P. XIX.

*Of the Indisposition of little Children, and first of their Weakness.*

YOUNG Trees are scarce raised out of the Earth, which is their Mother, but often many of them soon after die; because their small Bodies, by reason of the tenderness of their Substance, easily receive alteration, and cannot without great difficulty resist the smallest opposition, until they become a little bigger, and have taken stronger and deeper root: So likewise we see daily above half of the young Children die, before they are two or three years old; as well because of the tenderness of their Bodies, as by reason of the feebleness of their Age, they cannot otherwise express the Incommodities they suffer within, but by their Cries. We have heretofore discovered how they ought to be governed in the beginning for the preservation of a good Health; we will now discourse of the Indispositions to which they are subject, principally from their Birth, till they are seven or eight Months old. Let us first mention some they are born with, and then we'll entertain you with those that usually happen to them afterwards.

The first Accident to be remedied, is a Weakness many Children bring into the World with them; which often happens, not because they are so by Nature, but by the violence of a bad Labour, or the length of it, during which they suffer so much, that sometimes after they are born they are so weak, that it is hard to be discovered whether they are dead or alive, not any part of their Body being perceived to stir, which sometimes is so blue and livid, especially the Face, that one would think they were quite choaked. And many times after they have been thus for whole Hours, they recover by little and little from their Weakness, as if they  
revived



revived and were returned from Death to Life.

One may guess that the Child is not effectually dead, altho at first it doth in some sort appear so to be, if the Woman but a little before she was brought to Bed felt it to stir strongly ; if she did not flood much, and if she had no very hard Labour : but 'tis very certain he is yet living, altho he do not cry, nor move any part of his Body after he is born, if laying the Hand upon his Breast the Motion of the Heart be felt ; or touching the Navel-string near the Belly, there is yet perceived a small Pulsation of the Arteries ; then all sorts of means must be used to recover him out of this Weakness.

Now the best help in this case is, to lay him speedily in a warm Bed and Blanket, and carry him to the Fire, and there let the Midwife sup some Wine and spout it into his Mouth, repeating it often if there be occasion ; let her likewise lay Linen dip'd in warm Wine to the Breast and Belly ; let the Face be uncovered, that he may draw Breath the easier ; and to be yet more helpful to him, let the Midwife keep his Mouth a little open, and cleanse the Nostrils with small linen Tents dip'd in white Wine, that so he may receive the smell of it ; let her chafe every part of his Body well with warm Clothes, to bring back the Blood and Spirits, which being retired inwards through Weakness, puts him in danger of being choaked : in doing thus by little and little, the Infant recovering his Strength, will insensibly come to stir his Limbs one after another, and so at first cry but weakly, which afterwards as he breathes more freely, will augment and become stronger.

Besides these Helps we have mentioned, which certainly are the best and most certain for the weakness of a new-born Babe, Midwives ordinarily make use of others, which I do not approve of, not only because they are useles, but because some of them are very dangerous to the Child. Some lay the After-burden, being very warm, to the Belly, and leave it there till it is cold. I have elsewhere declared, that the Burden by reason of its heat, may be something serviceable ; but notwithstanding, be-  
cause

cause of its weight, being so placed upon the Child's Belly, which wanting a support, is easily compressed, it doth very much hinder his respiration, which at that time is most necessary for him. Others cast the *Secundine* into the Fire before it be parted, and some put it in warm Wine, believing that by this means the Strength of the Wine conveyed through the *Umbelical* Vessels, is able to give him new vigour: But as this fleshy Mass, and these Vessels are dead parts as soon as they are out of the Womb, so there remain in them no Spirits which can be communicated to the Infant: And if this Practice be continued, it must rather be to satisfy Custom, than for any hope of Benefit to be thereby received.

If these things do no good, yet do they no great hurt, but are only useless; but this which follows is capable to suffocate a Child immediately, that is, when some do thrust back, and make the Blood which is in the *Umbelical* Vessels to enter into the Body, believing that it fortifies and recovers the Child out of its Weakness: but we have elsewhere declared, that the Blood contained in these Vessels lose their Spirits as soon as the *Secundine* is separated and come forth of the Womb; nay, it is there immediately after half congealed: now if it be thus thrust back into the weak Child's Liver, it remains there, being no longer animated with any Spirits, and instead of giving him new Strength, it overcomes that little which remains, and compleats the extinction of his languishing natural Heat: to avoid this, be careful not to force back the Blood thus into the Infant's Belly, for besides in these Weaknesses (unless it should be otherways by the Mother's Flooding before she was brought to Bed) there is always too much of it in the Infant's Body, and instead of sending more to it, there must be some drawn back from it towards the Extremities, that so its Ventricles being a little discharged, may afterwards have a more free Motion to send back the Spirits to all parts, which are deprived of them by these Faintings: Wherefore since the Child must receive nothing

nothing from the *Umbelical* Vessels after its Birth, let them be tied as soon as may be, and then ordered according as we have directed.

Very often the Children which are weak at their Birth, are so by Nature; as when they come before their time, and are so much the weaker by how much they want to compleat the end of the 9th Month, and also when they are begotten by infirm and sick Parents.

These are hard to remedy, and there is nothing more to be done, but to nourish and order them well according to our former Directions; but it will be rare for them to be long-liv'd, and it is much if they do not die by the least Indisposition that befalls their natural Weakness.

## C H A P. XX.

*Of Contusions, or Bruises of the Head and other Parts of the Body of a new-born Babe.*

THE Bodies of new-born Children are, as we have said, so tender and delicate, that they are easily bruised and hurt; and sometimes in a bad Labour their Members are dislocated, either because it remained long in an unnatural Posture, or because they were handled too rudely in the Operation. The most usual and frequent Bruise is for the most part on the top of their Head, where sometimes at their Birth they have a Knob as big as half an Egg, if not bigger, as is usually seen in first Labours; and which happens the sooner, according as the Woman is advanced in Age, because the inward Orifice of the Womb, called the Garland, being more *callous*, doth not dilate without much difficulty; for which reason, the Child's Head pressing against it, and the upper part of it (which naturally presents first to the Passage) being begirt with it as with a Garland, is puffed up and swelled (because of the Blood and Humours

mours which fall down and are retained in this part) by the great Compression which this inward Orifice makes round about, especially when the Throws begin to be strong, and the Child comes but slowly forward, after the Waters which did a little defend it are broke away. The Midwife also may do much ill in it, if she toucheth it too often, or too roughly with her Fingers when it lies in the Birth; but many times they are in this case wrongfully accused, because for the most part the single Compression this Orifice makes in the form of a Garland about the Child's Head, is the cause of this kind of bruised Tumours.

This Part swells after the same manner as we see all others, which are either too strongly prest, bound or laced; for by this means, the Blood which cannot circulate being stop'd in great abundance in one part, obligeth it to swell and be blown up; and by the repletion it makes, renders it livid, as if it were bruised: Now this Compression is much greater in respect of the Veins, which are always more outward, and ought to carry back the Blood to the Heart, than of the Arteries, by means of which it is carried to all the parts; for besides that the Arteries lie deeper, they have also a continual Pulsation, by the favour of which a little Blood ever slides away: and this is the reason that in all Compressions or Ligatures of parts, provided they be not too hard, the Blood is easily carried into them by the Arteries, and but very hardly, or not at all carried back by the Veins; which is the reason that the part receiving much more than it sends back or consumes for its Nourishment, must needs swell on this fashion by Repletion. If they that practise Midwifery do but well consider what I have said, when occasion offers, which is very often, they will find that these kind of Knobs or Tumours, which many Children have on their Heads at their Birth, proceed ordinarily from no other cause than what I have here explained.

These Tumours are many times so great and high, that (the Woman not being yet delivered, nor having the inner Orifice of the Womb well dilated) they do hinder the  
the



the discovery of the part the Infant first presents, making Midwives sometimes to imagine, not being able to feel any Bone of the Head with their Finger, that it is the Child's Shoulder, or some other part, nay some of them cannot tell what that Swelling is they feel: but they may soon know it, by reason these Tumours, tho' feeling very fleshy at the touch, are notwithstanding harder than any Shoulder or Buttock of a Child, which Parts are always more soft and without Hair, as the Head hath, the Bones of which may also easily be perceived, if having the Finger anointed with Oil or fresh Butter, it can be introduced into the inner Orifice; for the parts of the Head within the Womb are not swelled, 'tis only this which offers to the Orifice, and is prest and begirt by it, as we have said. If a Child comes with any other part besides the Head, as an Arm or a Leg, and that these Parts likewise remain a long time prest in the Passage, and in a posture much constrained, or that they be come forth, they likewise swell for the same reason.

There must not only be Remedies applied to these Knobs and Bruises of young Childrens Heads, but Endeavours must be to prevent them, or at least to hinder them from becoming so big: the means to prevent them, is to procure the Delivery as soon as may be, that the Infant's Head may not rest so too long, and be straitened by the Garland of the inner Orifice of the Womb, which must be well anointed with Oil or *emollient* Ointment, as well to further its Dilatation, as that the Head may the sooner and the easier pass.

Some may object, That if these Tumours happen from the Cause I have mentioned, they would disappear as soon as the Infant is born, because then the Head being no longer prest, nothing hinders the Blood, which had tumefied the Part from returning, having its Motion free: But they must know that by its too long stay it makes in one Part, it loseth the Spirits which are there suffocated; of which being destitute, it can no longer move, and being flown without the Vessels, out of its natural place, (as it will be when the Vessels containing it are too full)

it slides into all the little Vacuities of the part, for which cause it cannot afterwards return by the ordinary ways; wherefore there is a Necessity in this Case, either that it be resolved through the part, or if it stay any time, that it comes to Suppuration; which however must be avoided, if it be possible, because of the nearness of the Brain, which in Infants is not covered over with the Skull at the *Sutures*, which are always very open, especially towards the Mould.

To resolve these Tumours then, as soon as the Child is born, foment them with warm Wine, or *Aquaviva*, and wetting a Compress in it, put it upon them; some Midwives only dip a Compress in Oil and Wine beat together; others in Oil of Roses only, having first fomented them with Wine: but if for all this they come to Suppuration, the Matter must not be suffered to remain there too long, for fear lest the Bones of the Head (which are very tender and thin in new-born Children) become altered and foul; in this case it must be opened with a Lancet in a proper place according to Art, putting upon it afterwards a Plaister of *Betony*; if a Leg or an Arm be thus swelled, it must likewise be wrap'd up with Compresses dip'd in Wine, wherein *Province-Roses*, *Camomile-Flowers* and *Melilot* have been boiled.

Sometimes also Male-children have the *Scrotum* very much swelled, which may happen by reason of some Waters contained in their *Membranes*; or because they were bruised, or too rudely handled by the Chirurgion or Midwife in the Labour. In these Cases, Compresses dip'd in Wine with Roses are very proper to both.

But the greatest Mischief is, when the Chirurgion (being either inexpert and unhandy in such an Operation, or because of a bad Labour it could not possibly be otherwise) breaks or dislocates a Leg or an Arm of the Child in extracting of it: if it thus happens, you must afterwards help it by putting together the parts, and keeping 'em so with fit Bolsters or Splinters in their natural Situation, till they shall be well closed and fortified.



Chap: II. lib. 2.  
pag: 122



Chap: XXI. lib: 3.  
pag: 309



Chap: XXIII. lib. 2.  
pag: 199



Chap: XIV. lib. 2.  
pag: 177



Chap: XXIV. lib. 2. pag-200



Chap: XXV. lib. 2. pag-202



## C H A P. XXI.

*Of the Mould of the Head, and of the Sutures being too open.*

VERY often Children who come before their time, not having yet acquired their full Perfection, as also they which are by nature weak, have the Mould of their Head and the *Sutures* so open, by the distance and separation of the Bones one from another, that it is very soft and almost without any support, because the Bones easily yield to every side; these Children are not usually long-liv'd. One must not think then to bring the Bones close together, by binding the Head strait, because this would so press the Brain, which is very tender, that it would cause a worse Malady, in taking away the liberty of its motion, whereby its Functions would be depraved, and afterwards totally abolished. It will be sufficient to bind them softly with a small Cross-cloth, lest they should be too unsteady, and commit the rest to Nature's Work, which by degrees will close up these *Sutures* (in finishing to ingender) and dry up and unite these Bones of the Head, which were not hitherto perfectly formed.

The place where the *Sagittal Suture* joins and terminates, in the midst of the *Coronal*, which it always in every Child divides in two, continuing to the very root of the Nose, is called \* the Fountain \* *Mould* of the Head, because 'tis the softest and moistest part of it, which for this reason is the last dried and closed up. The Figure of it is represented in the Head, placed at the beginning of this Chapter.

There are Children who have it sometimes open till they are three years old, if not longer, which is a great sign of the weakness of their natural Heat. It is usually quite closed up at the end of two years, and sooner or

later, according as the Infant is more or less moist, or more or less strong. Until these Bones are entirely closed, 'tis convenient to lay upon that place (as we have already elsewhere directed) a linen Compress three or four double, to defend the Head as well from Cold, as other external Injuries. Some Women keep a piece of Scarlet Cloth a long time to it, thinking that it doth strengthen the Part more; 'tis no matter what one uses, provided it will keep the Brain warm, and hinder any hurt in that place, which is not as yet covered over with any Bone.

It happens sometimes, that altho the Bones of the Head be big enough to unite in all Parts if they were not hindred, they are however extreamly distant one from the other in the place of the *Sutures*, because of the quantity of Waters contained between them and the *Dura Mater*: this Malady is called *Hydrocephale*, of which there are many sorts, according as the Waters are nearer or further from the Brain, or that they are contained within its Ventracles. When the Waters are between the Skin and the *Pericranium*, or between the *Pericranium* and the Skull, the Children may be cured of it, if the Tumour be not too great, by resolving of these Waters, or emptying them by an Incision: but if they are in great abundance under the Bones, between them and the *Dura Mater*, thrusting them so outwards, and enlarging the *Sutures*, the Children cannot escape it; which is yet so much the more impossible, if the Waters are contained between the *Dura* and the *Pia Mater*, or within the Brain.

---

#### C H A P. XXII.

*Of a new-born Babe's Fundament being closed up.*

**I**T happens sometimes that young Children, as well Male as Female, are born with the Fundament close stop'd up; for which reason they cannot render nor evacuate,

cuate, neither the new Excrements engendred by the Milk they suck, nor the *Mæconion* which was amassed in their Intestines whilst they were in the Mother's Belly; of which Disease they certainly die, if not speedily remedied. There have likewise sometimes been Girls, who having the Fundament closed, yet voided the Excrements of the Guts by an Orifice, which Nature to supply its defect, had made within the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb:

Now the Fundament is closed two ways; either by a simple Membrane, as the single Skin, through which one may perceive some livid Marks proceeding from the retained Excrements; and touching it with a Finger, there is felt a softness within, whereabouts it ought to be pierced: or else it is quite stop'd up by a thick fleshy Substance, and in such sort, that there appears nothing without by which its true Situation may be denoted.

When there is nothing but the single Skin which makes this Closure, the Operation is very easy, and the Children may escape. Then an Apertion may be made with a small Incision-Knife, cross-ways rather than simple or long, that it may the better receive a round Form, and that the place may not afterwards grow together, being very careful not to hurt the *Sphincter* of the *Rectum*. The Incision being thus made, the Excrements will certainly have issue: but if because of their long stay in the Belly being become dry, the Infant cannot void them, some small Clyster must be given to moisten and bring them away; afterwards put a linen Tent into the new-made Fundament, lest it close again, which must be at first anointed with Honey of Roses, and towards the end with a drying and cicatrizing Ointment, as *Unguentum Album*, or *Pompholix*; observing to cleanse the Infant of his Excrements, and dress it again as soon and as often as he renders them, for fear lest their staying too long there may turn the Apertion into a malignant Ulcer.

If the Fundament be so stop'd up, that neither Mark nor Appearance is seen or felt, then the Operation is much more difficult; and altho it be done, it is a great hazard

hazard if the Infant escapes it: Wherefore if it be a Girl which empties her Excrements by the *Vagina*, as it sometimes happens, 'tis better not to meddle with it, than by endeavouring to help an Inconvenience, cause the Child's Death; but when there is no vent for the Excrements, there is a Necessity to come to the Operation, tho it be very perilous, without which Death would undoubtedly follow.

To do this well, altho there be no outward marks of a fit place, because of the thickness of the Flesh which is upon the Intestine, let the Chirurgeon with a small Incision-Knife that hath but one edg, enter into the void place, and turning the back of it upwards, within half a finger's breadth of the Child's Rump, which is the place where he will certainly find the Intestine, let him thrust it so forward that it may be open enough to give free vent to the Matters there contained; being always very careful of the *Sphincter*, after which let the Wound be dressed according as we have above directed, having regard to the Accidents which may follow.

When it happens, as it is very possible, that the Urinary Passage, as well of Male as Female, is stop'd up, the like Apertion must be made to give passage to the Urine contained in the Bladder, and afterwards a small leaden Pipe must be introduced into it, to keep the Passage open until the Incision there made by a Lancet be cicatrized: but as it is very difficult to have such a Pipe retained in a little Boy's Yard, which because it is so short, will admit of no proper swathing, it may be let alone, since the Urine which he renders at all hours will hinder the Apertion from closing.



## C H A P. XXIII.

*Of cutting the Tongue when Tongue-tied.*

THE Tongue is naturally tied with a Ligament sufficiently strong, fastned just underneath in the middle of it, to be instead of a Support; upon which being sustained, it may make all its different Motions on either side. This Ligament ought to leave it an intire freedom of being carried and supported in all places of the Mouth: Wherefore it must not be so short nor so fastned, but at a convenient distance from its Extremity, which must be perfectly free on all sides: But often new-born Babes have before it a small membranous Production, usually called the String, which is continued almost to the end of their Tongue, and taking away the liberty of its Motion, hinders them from sucking with ease; because the Tongue being kept down, and as it were bridled with this Thread, the Infant cannot move it upwards (as it is necessary) to press the Nipple with it against the Palat, and to suck it to draw the Milk; neither can it move it commodiously to swallow it afterwards.

To remedy this Inconvenience, you must not do as some Women do, and tear this Thread with your Nails, for that may make an Ulcer there; which afterwards would be hard to cure; but carry the Child to a Chirurgion, and he will cut as much or as little of it as he thinks needful, with sharp Scissers, cutting at the point, being careful not to cut the proper Ligament of the Tongue, nor to open the Vessels which are under it. To do this Operation handsomly, let him heave up the Child's Tongue with one or both of his Fingers, which he must put under and on the sides of it, that he may discover what is necessary to be cut. But since new-born Children have often their Mouths so little, that it is very difficult so to lift up their Tongue with your Fingers,

gers, which being within the Mouth, doth likewise hinder you from seeing what is fit to be done, let the Chirurgeon for this purpose make use of an Instrument, made like a small Fork, as is represented in the beginning of the Chapter, of which let him put the two small branches (which must be blunt at the points) underneath the middle of the Tongue on each side the String, and then lifting it streight up he will easily command it, by means of which he will make his Operation more commodiously and certainly.

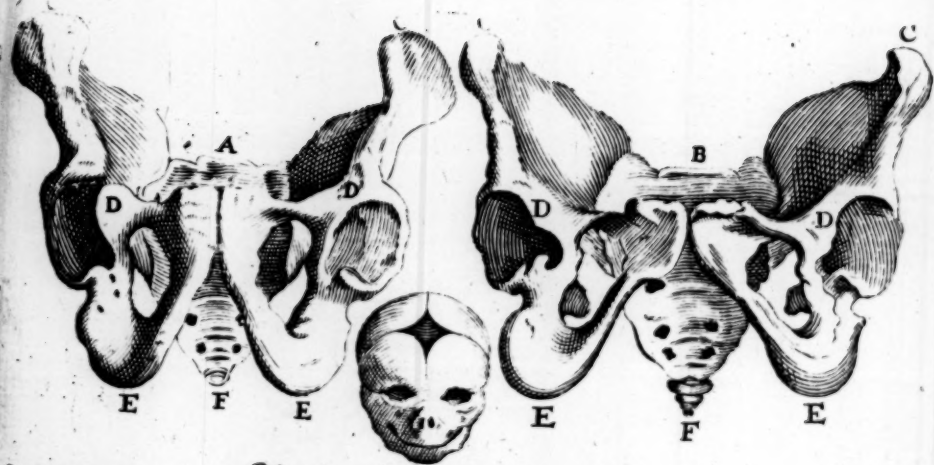
This Instrument, because it is little, will not hinder the Inspection into the Mouth as the Fingers which are too big will do. After that the Tongue is thus dexterously cut, the Nurse must every day twice or thrice pass her Finger, being very clean, underneath it, to prevent its growing together again, doing it very gently, for fear of irritating the small Wound, that it may not be inflamed, which will be a greater hindrance to the Child's sucking, and that it turn not into an ill-natured Ulcer.

---

#### C H A P. XXIV.

##### *Of the Gripes and Pains of the Belly of a young Child.*

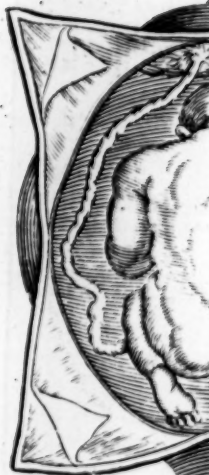
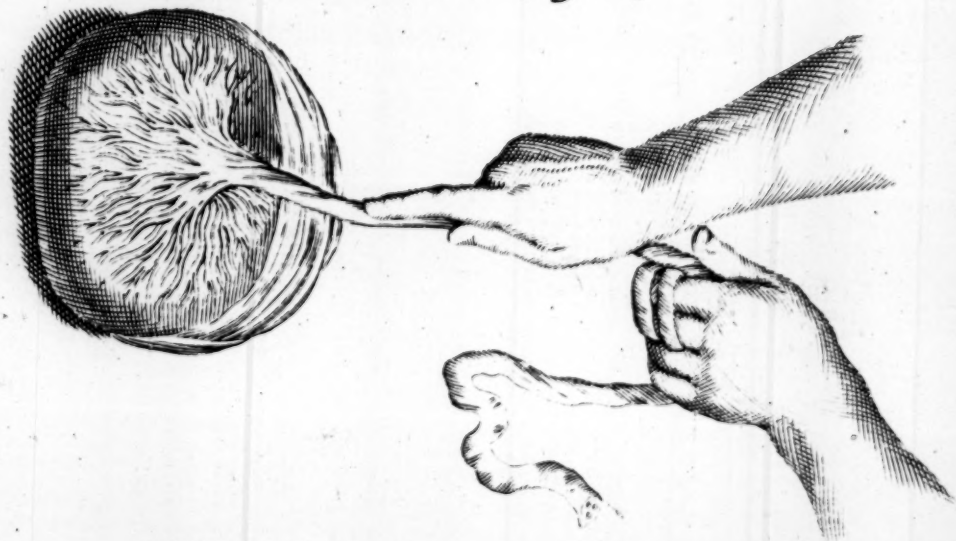
**M**ANY Children are so griped, that they cannot forbear crying Night nor Day for the great pains they feel in their Belly, with which some are so vex'd and tormented that they die of it. 'Tis very often the first and most common Distemper which happens to little Infants after their Birth; which in general, and for the most part, comes from the sudden change of their Nourishment; forasmuch as having always received it by the *Umbelical* Vessels whilst they were in their Mothers Belly, they come to change it of a sudden, not only the manner of receiving it, but the Nature and Quality of it as soon as they are born: for instead of purified Blood only, which was conveyed to them by means of the *Umbelical*

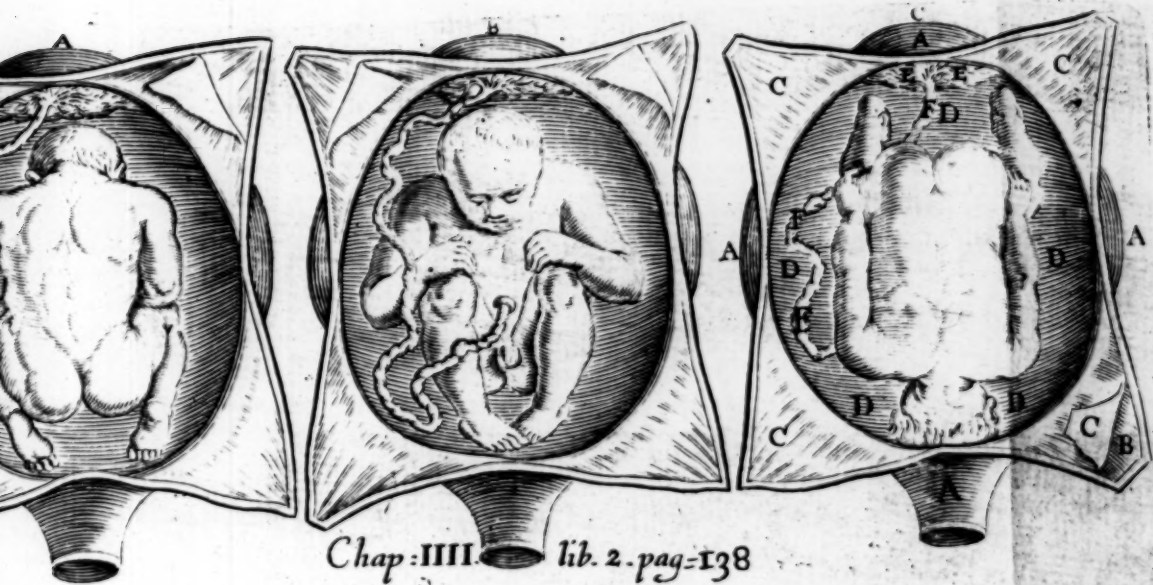


Chap: XXIII  
lib. 3 pag: 314

Chap: I. lib. 2. pag: 117

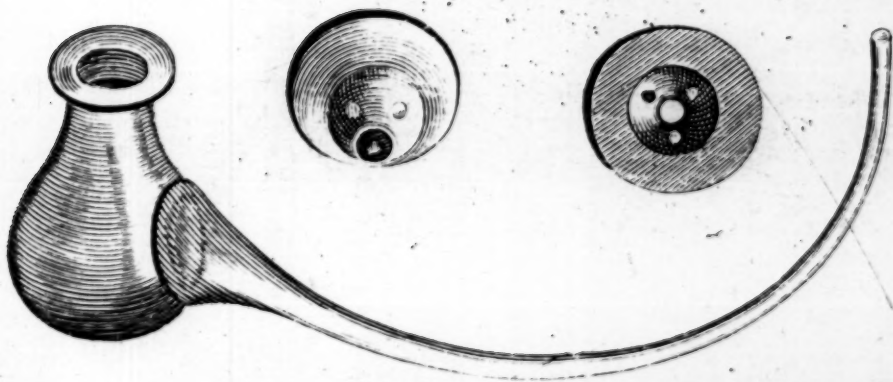
Chap: IX. lib. 2. pag: 154





Chap: III. lib. 2. pag. 138

Chap: XV. lib. 3. pag. 283





belical Vein, they are obliged for want of it, to be nourished with their Mothers Breast-milk, which they suck with their Mouth, and from which are engendred many Excrements, causing the Gripes, as well because it is not so pure as the Blood with which it was fed in the Womb, as because the Stomach and Intestines cannot yet make a good Digestion, or an easy Distribution, being not accustomed to it.

The particular Causes of these Gripes are, either when the *Mæconion* (amassed during all the time of Pregnancy) is not evacuated soon after the Infant's Birth, and that by its too long stay in the Intestines, it acquires a sharp and pricking Acrimony; or that becoming hard, the Infant cannot void it, nor the new Excrements which proceed from the Milk which he hath taken at the first: 'tis also sometimes because the Child not being able to suck with ease, he swallows, in sucking the Milk with difficulty, much Air and Wind, which being retained in the Stomach, and sliding into the Intestines, doth painfully distend them. This Wind sometimes is caused when a Child takes a greater quantity of Milk than he can digest; or because of its ill quality, as when the Woman gives her Breast-milk as soon as she is delivered, without staying to have it purified. Cold may also make it suffer the same. But very often it is by giving him Pap too soon, as also when it is not enough boiled; because this Nourishment which is gross and viscous, cannot be easily digested by a new-born Babe, whose Stomach is not yet accustomed to it; and Worms that are engendred in the Intestines, by their stirring and biting do also much torment them. Besides all these things already mentioned, the Midwife also may cause great pains in the Child's Belly, by driving back into it the cold and clodded Blood out of the Navel-string before it be tied.

For to remedy all these pains in the Belly, which Women usually call all by one common Name of *Gripes*, respect must be had to their different Causes. As to that which is the general Cause, the too sudden change of the Nourishment; to avoid it, one must forbear giving the

the Child suck until the next day, lest the Milk being mix'd with the Phlegm which is then in the Stomach, corrupt; and at first it must suck but little, until it be accustomed to digest it. If it be the *Mæconion* of the Intestines, which by its long stay causeth these Pains; to help to discharge them of it, give them at the Mouth a little Oil of sweet Almonds, and Syrup of Roses; as we have directed before; and to provoke it further, give it *Beets*-stalk, covered over with Honey for a Suppository; or a sugar'd Almond also dip'd in common Honey; or one may give it a small Clyster.

If a Child cannot suck with ease, regard must be had to that which hinders it: for if it be Tongue-tied, it must be cut, as is above-directed; and if it be because the Nurse is hard milch'd, change her for one whose Milk is better purified; and let her rather suckle it a little and often, than more at once than the little Stomach can easily digest at a time. And above all, whilst the Child is griped, give it no Pap; because this Food by its viscosity, doth easily cause Obstructions, which afterwards engender Wind. If it be Worms, lay a Cloth dip'd in Oil of *Wormwood* mix'd with Ox-gall upon the Belly; or a small *Cataplasm* mix'd with Powders of *Rue*, *Wormwood*, *Coloquint*, *Aloes*, and the Seed of *Citrons*, incorporated with Ox-gall and Flower of *Lupines*; and to draw and drive them more downwards, if the little Infant can take any thing by the Mouth, give it a small Infusion of *Rhubarb*, or half an Ounce of compound Syrup of *Succory*, having before given it a small Clyster of sugar'd Milk: for by this means the Worms which shun the bitterness of the Medicines, and seek after the sweetness of the Milk, are easily brought away by Stool.

When these Gripes are caused by Wind, as it often happens, or by any sharp Humours in the Intestines, anoint the Child's Belly all over with Oil of *Violets*, or with Oil of sweet *Almonds*, or else with Oil of *Walnuts*, *Camomile* and *Melilot* mix'd together, having first warm'd them, in which also a Cloth may be dip'd to lay upon

upon it; or a small Pancake may be made with an Egg or two fried in Oil of Walnuts to be applied to it; and they may take a little *anodine* or *carminative* Clyster, according as the cause of the Gripes is known; above all, ever keeping the Child very warm. [*If these Gripes encrease, give it a little Antidote or Emetick.*]

## C H A P. XXV.

*Of the Inflammation, Ulceration, or Shooting-forth, or Rupture of the Navel of a young Infant.*

THE continual Cries of little Children, because of the Pains and Gripes which they feel at the beginning, do sometimes cause such an Agitation of the Belly, that the Navel-string falling off too soon, and before it be entirely closed and cicatrized, there happens an Inflammation and Ulceration; at other times also for the same reason, altho it be outwardly healed, not being so within, it is dilated and thrust outward the bigness of a small Egg, and sometimes bigger, which is usually called *Exomphale*, or shooting forth of the Navel.

There are some who imagine when it is so inflamed and ulcerated, that it was because the String was tied too near the Belly, which caused a great Pain and Inflammation to follow: Others say that Nature having used to discharge the Urine by this part during the Child's being in the Mother's belly, doth still continue to send it this way, and that it causeth this Accident by its Acrimony, for which there is no reason: for 'tis impossible the Urine should regorge from the Bladder to the Navel by the *Urachus*; forasmuch as it is not hollow in a human *Fœtus*, as we have elsewhere made appear. And how near the Belly soever the Navel-string is tied, and how hard (provided some of the true Skin, which is sensible, be not also tied with it) it can cause no manner of pain to the Child, because it is a dead and inanimate

mate part as soon as a Child is born, and likewise insensible, because there is no Nerve distributed into it. But this Inflammation usually comes, as I have mentioned, because the Infant feeling the great Pains and Gripes in his Belly, doth continually cry, and thereby hinders the Navel from healing : it may likewise be caused by a violent and frequent Cough, because by these Efforts, the Blood is forced back into the remaining end of the *Umbelical* Vein, which it always keeps dilated, and being corrupted by its stay there, fails not to make an Inflammation of the Navel ; and that which was tied coming to fall off before it was perfectly healed, there remains a very bad Ulcer, upon which sometimes follows a great loss of Blood, and it may be Death.

The principal thing to be observed in the cure of this Malady, is to appeale the Cough, and quiet the Child's crying, respecting that which causeth it, without which it would daily increase ; and if it were the Gripes, it must be remedied, as is directed in the foregoing Chapter : as to the rest, if the Navel be inflamed, one must lay upon it *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, mix'd with as much *Populeon* ; or a small Bolster dip'd in Oil of Roses with a little Vinegar : *Unguentum Rosatum & Album* mix'd together, is also good for it. If the Navel continues ulcered after the String is fallen off, *Desiccative* and *Astringent* Medicines must be applied to it, such as is finall Rags dip'd in *Lime-water* which is not too strong, or *Plantane-water* wherein a little *Allom* hath been dissolved. If the Ulcer be small, a Pledgit of dry Lint will be sufficient. Many put to it only a little Powder of a Post. These things are better for this purpose than Plaisters, which are never so drying, because of the Oils and Grease which enter into their Composition. But if notwithstanding one would use them, he may take *Desiccativum Rubrum*, or *Diapompholigos* ; particularly observing to put a good linen Compreis on the top of these Remedies, with a Swathe to keep them fast, until the Navel be cicatrized and perfectly healed, lest besides its Ulceration, it be forced outwards, and that  
its



its Vessels open by the violence of a great Cough, or by the agitation which the Gripes cause in the Child's Belly.

As to the Rupture of the Navel in young Children, whether great or little, the cure of it must not be otherwise undertaken than by Swathes and Compresses fitted for the purpose, till they have acquired a more reasonable Age, when if the Malady be not cured by the Swathes, the Operation may be done if desired: But if after the Inflammation there grows an Impostume, which causeth the shooting forth of the Navel, and that the Tumour of it be very great, then it ever kills the Children; and if it be opened, the Matter indeed may be emptied, but there is great danger that together with it, the Guts come forth in the same place the first time the Child cries, which may afterwards perswade those that understand not the Art, that this Accident happened through the Chirurgeon's Ignorance. For this reason *Ambrose Paree* in his 94<sup>th</sup> Chapter of his Book of Generation, adviseth you not to meddle with it, but rather to let the Child die, without doing any thing to it, as he saith he did himself, when he was sent for by a Taylor in the like Case.

He recites in the same place a Story of a Chirurgeon of his time, called Mr. *Peter de la Roë*, who was in very great danger of his Life, for having opened an Impostume of the Navel of a Child of *Monsieur de Martigues*, which being done, the Intestines came forth by the Orifice, and soon after the Child died, which the Servants of the House reported was thereby caused, and therefore (altho without reason) they would have killed him, if the said *Monsieur de Martigues* had not hindred them: but I believe the Chirurgeon had shunned the danger they put him in, and that Disgrace, if he had before made a good Prognostick of what would follow, and the danger wherein the Infant was; for it may be, resembling many of our time (who undertake such things that they may be thought more able than others, and being but simple Fellows, boast themselves capable to work Miracles) he had promised speedily to cure the  
Child



Child of this Malady, which was incurable, that (under so fair hopes) he might have a good Sum in hand paid him. In this we must follow *Paree's* advice with some distinction; for if the Impostume be small, and the Child strong, one must not forbear having first made a good Prognostick to open it; and when there is never so little hopes, 'tis better to practise what Art commands, than to forsake the Sick in a certain Despair.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*Of the Smartings, Redness and Inflammation of the Groin, Buttocks and Thighs of the Infant.*

IF the Nurse doth not keep the Child very cleanly, not changing the Beds, or washing them each time, or as soon as they are fouled with their Excrements, their Acrimony will not fail to cause redness and smartness in the Groins, Thighs and Buttocks; and afterwards, because of the pain, these parts will inflame, which easily happens by reason of the tenderness and delicacy of their Skin, from which the \* *Epidermis* is at length separated and worn away, if timely care be not taken.

The cure of these Indispositions is two-fold; that is, first to keep the Child cleanly; and secondly, to take off the sharpness of its Urine. As to the first, the Nurse must cleanse the Child of his Excrements as soon as he hath voided them, shifting it each time with a clean Bed, washed in the Buck. As to the second thing to be observed, of tempering the Child's Urine, that cannot be executed but by the Nurses keeping a cooling Diet, that so her Milk may have the same quality; wherefore let her abstain from all things that may heat her.

Besides these two Generals, cooling and drying Remedies must be applied to the inflamed Parts. Wherefore each

each time the Child's Excrements are wip'd off; let the parts be bathed with *Plantane*-water, mix'd with a fourth part of *Lime*-water; and if the pain be very great, let it only be fomented with luke-warm Milk.

Many Women ordinarily use the Powder of a Post to dry it, or a little Mill-dust, which they strew upon it. *Unguentum Album*, or *Diapompholigos*, spread upon a small Rag in form of a Plaister, will not be amiss: above all, when the Nurse opens the Child, let her be very careful to wrap the inflamed Parts with fine white Rags, that those Parts may not by rubbing together, be more galled and pained:

## CH A P. XXVII:

*Of the Ulcers (or Thrush) of the Mouth of an Infant.*

VERY frequently the Milk of a Nurse that is red-haired, given to Wine, or very amorous, may by its Heat and Acrimony cause small Ulcers in an Infant's Mouth, which are called *Apthæ*, and vulgarly *Cancers*: sometimes also tho the Milk have no ill quality in it self, it may however corrupt in the Child's Stomach, because of its Weakness, or for some other Indisposition, in which acquiring an Acrimony, instead of being well digested, there arise thence biting Vapours, which forming a thick Viscosity, sticking like a kind of white Soot all over the Mouth, do easily cause and engender these small Ulcers, by reason of the tenderness and delicacy of it. This *Guido* makes us take notice of, when he says, that these Ulcers for the most part happen to Children by the badness of the Milk, or by its ill digestion:

Of these Ulcers, some are benign, as they that are caused by a simple heat of the Nurse's Milk, or by the Child's Blood and Humours being a little overheated; or also for having had a small fit of a Fever, and they

Y

are

are then very superficial, of a small continuance, and easily yielding to Remedies: others are malignant, such as are caused by a *venerical* Venom, or that happen after a malignant Fever, and are *Scorbutick*, which are putrid, corrosive, and spreading, and do not only possess the Superficies of the *Membranes*, which cover the roof of the Mouth and Tongue, but making their Scabs

\* *Of times they have a  
thorow Thrush, even  
to the Fundament.*

deeper, are communicated to all the internal parts of the Throat, as the *venerical* ones especially, which can never be cured by ordinary Remedies, but must be handled with *Specificks*, without which they ever augment, and soon kill little Infants, who are too weak to undergo the Remedies for their Cure.

The Ulcers of the Mouth, according to *Galen*, are of difficult Cure; because they are in hot and moist places, where easily Putrefaction and Corrosion is augmented; besides, the Remedies applied cannot lodg there, being soon washed away with Spittle.

To cure these Ulcers when they are small and without malignity, you must take care to temper and cool the Nurse's Milk, prescribing her a cooling Diet, bleeding and purging her also, if there be occasion: wash the Child's Mouth with Barley or *Plantane-water*, and Honey of Roses, or Syrup of dry Roses, mixing with them a little Verjuice, or juice of Lemons, as well to loosen and cleanse the viscous Humours which cleave to the inside of the Child's Mouth, as to cool those parts which are already over-heated; this may be done by means of a small fine Rag fastned to the end of a little stick, and dip'd in this Remedy, wherewith the Ulcers may be gently rubbed, being careful not to put them to too much pain, lest irritating of them, an Inflammation be caused to augment the Malady. The Child's Body must be kept open, that the Humours being carried to the lower parts, so many Vapours may not ascend, as usually do when the Excrements of the Belly are too long retained.



If the Ulcers participate of any Malignity, let *topical* Remedies then be used, which do their Work speedily, and as it were in an Instant, to correct the evil qualities of the Humours that cause them, and prevent their further Augmentation; it being impossible, if they should remain long in these Parts, but their Effect and Virtue would be hindered, or much diminished by the moisture of the Mouth. For this purpose touch the Ulcers with Water of *Plantane* sharpened with Spirit of *Vitriol*, taking care that the Infant \* swallows none of it; and the Remedy must be so much \* *No harm the stronger and sharper, as the Ulcers are if it doth.* profound and malignant: as soon as they have been cauteriz'd with this Water, by only touching them once or twice with it, according to their bigness, depth or corruption, that no sharp *Serosities* may distil upon the places not yet ulcered, and upon the Infant's Throat, wash its Mouth with *Plantane*-water, or with a Decoction of Barley, *Agrimony*, and Honey of *Roses*, continuing to touch and wash the Ulcers as it may be judged convenient, and until you find that they spread no further. To prevent that in the use of these sharp Medicines, not the least portion of them may fall upon the Child's Throat, and that by swallowing of them he may receive no great prejudice, some chuse rather to cauterize these Ulcers with small linen Tents, dip'd in boiling Oil, which tho afterwards swallowed, cannot in the least prejudice him. It will also not be amiss to purge the ill Humours out of the whole habit of the Child, giving him half an Ounce of Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*.

If these Ulcers are maintained by a *venereal* Venom, these Remedies may for some time hinder their encrease; but they will never be cured, unless such as are more *specifick* to that Malady be applied, as we shall hereafter direct.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

## Of the Pain in breeding the Teeth.

THE Teeth which are bidden in the Jaws usually begin to come forth, not all at a time, but one after another, towards the fifth or sixth Month, sometimes sooner and sometimes later; to effect which, they \* cut the Gums where with they were covered. Then because of the exquisite sense of those parts, there happen so great pains to the Children, that many who hitherto were very well, are now in great danger of their Life, and often die, by reason of many mischievous Accidents which happen to them at that time. *Hippocrates* names the principal of them in the 25th Aphorism of his 3d Book: *In progressu vero quum jam dentire incipiunt, gingivarum prurigines, febres, convulsiones, alvi profluvia, & maxime quum caninos edunt dentes, & his præsertim pueris, qui crassissimi sunt, & alvos duras habent.* When, says he, Children begin to breed their Teeth, they are troubled with itching of their Gums, Fevers, Convulsions and Loosnesses, and principally when they breed their Tusks, or Dog-teeth, especially those Children who are fat, (or full of Humours) and bound.

The Dog-teeth, commonly called the *Eye-teeth*, cause more pain to the Child than any of the rest; because they have a very deep root, and a small Nerve more considerable, which 'tis said, hath communication with that that makes the Eye move: and as *Hippocrates* also saith, Those Children which are very gross and bound in their Body, are upon this account in much more danger than others; because the Pains in these causeth a much greater fluxion of Humours upon the diseased Part, with which their Bodies alway abound when they are costive. The Teeth which are first bred, are the cutting or Fore-teeth,

teeth, as well because they are sooner perfect, as because being smaller and sharper, the Gums are easier pierced through, and also with less pain than by the rest, which are softer at the beginning, and being larger, cannot so soon make their way, at least not without greater Efforts.

Signs when Children will breed their Teeth are, when the Gums and Cheeks are swelled, they feel a great heat there, with an itching, which often makes them put their Fingers in their Mouths to rub them, from whence much moisture distils down into the Mouth, because of the pain they feel there; the Nurse in giving them suck, finds the Mouth hotter, they are much changed, and cry every moment, and cannot sleep, or but very little at that time; and one may feel and see small points of the Teeth through the Gums, which appear thin and pale on the top, and swelled and red on the sides: and if it happens that the Teeth are a long time ere they are cut, or that too many of them cut at a time, there is great danger the Children will fall into those Accidents mentioned by *Hippocrates* in the aforesaid Aphorism; and if it do not quickly cease, they'll die of it, as many do.

In this case two things must be regarded; the first to preserve the Child from the evil Accidents that may happen to it, because of the great Pain: and the second, to assist as much as may be the cutting of the Teeth, when they can hardly cut the Gums themselves.

To prevent these Accidents to the Child, the Nurse must keep a good Diet, and use all things that may cool and temper her Milk, that the Fever may not follow the pain of the Teeth; and to hinder that the Humours may not fall too abundantly upon the inflamed Gums, keep the Child's Belly always loose, to empty them downward, to which purpose give him gentle Clysters, if he be bound; but there is often no need of them, because at that time they are usually troubled with a Loseness [*Notwithstanding that, Clysters are very convenient in that Case.*]

As to the second, which helps the cutting of the  
Y 3 Teeth,

Teeth, that the Nurse must do from time to time, who must pass her Finger upon the Child's Gums, gently rubbing them, that being thereby rarified, they may be the easier penetrated, and cut by the Teeth, which are ready to come forth; to which also the Child may it self be helpful, if they give it a little stick of *Liquorish* to champ, or a little end of a small new Wax-candle, which is very good to soften the Gum. There is ordinarily made use of a Silver Coral, furnished with small Bells, to divert the Child from the pain it then feels. Sometimes instead of Coral, they put a Wolf's Tooth in. One must not however believe that these things have any peculiar Property, as many Women imagine; but if they are helpful in this Case, it is because of their solidity, evenness and smoothness; for the Child rubbing the Gums with it, to ease the itching which it feels there, doth by degrees diminish the thickness of them, and so they are at length insensibly cut by the Teeth which are under. If these things do no good, because the Gums are either too hard, or too thick, that the Child may not suffer so much; nor by reason of the great pain, fall into those Accidents by us above-mentioned, let the Gums be cut with a Lancet, where the Teeth are ready.

\* *A thin smooth Groat is as good or better than either.*

Nurses use to do it with their Nails, but 'tis better to be done with \* a Lancet, because 'tis not so painful.

There are many Remedies which divers Persons assert have a peculiar Property to help the cutting of the Teeth, as rubbing them with Bitches Milk, \* *They may and do soften the Gums.* \* Hares or Pigs Brains, and hanging a Viper's Tooth about the Neck of the Child, and other such-like Trifles; but since they are founded more on Superstition, than any Reason, I will not trouble my self to enlarge upon what is so useless.



## C H A P. XXIX.

## Of the Looseness of an Infant.

AS soon as little Infants are, in the least indisposed, they very ordinarily get a Looseness, to which their natural Moistness very much contributes, as is taught in the 53<sup>d</sup> Aphorism of the Second Book; *Quicumque alvos humidus habent, siquidem juvenes fuerint, melius degunt his qui siccas habent, &c.* They, saith Hippocrates, who have a loose Belly in their Youth, are in better health than those that are bound. Besides, that all Children are of a moist Nature, and usually during their sucking, fed with Spoon-meats, which easily and readily flow from the Stomach and the Guts.

For the most part the Loosenesses happen to them by reason of the great pain they have at the cutting their Teeth; for all the Humours are so over-heated, that they are then very thirsty, which makes them, endeavouring to extinguish it, draw more Milk than their weak Stomachs can digest, which corrupting there, a Looseness certainly follows. It may also happen, by the viciousness of the Nurser's Milk, which may be too hot, (as a new-laid Woman's also is) being ever impure, especially the first five or six days.

If the Looseness be not accompanied with a Fever, or some other Accident, it is not dangerous, because it is an Indisposition convenient to a Child's Nature and moist Habit, as also to the Food wherewith it is nourished. Hippocrates assures us as much, in the 34<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of his Second Book; *In morbis minus periclitantur quorum natura, aut etati, aut tempori morbus magis cognatus fuerit, quam quibus in nullo horum cognatus fuerit.* They, says he, are in less danger, whose Maladies are more familiar and convenient to their Nature and Temperament, or their Age, Custom of living, or the Season, than they whose Disease hath no respect to

'any of these things. But however, if it continues too long, it will not be amiss to remedy it, lest the Child, composed of a tender and soft Substance (easy upon this account, if one may so say, to be melted) be not too much enfeebled by it, because of the great dissipation of Spirits, which the continual evacuation of Humours flowing through the Belly effects.

For this purpose let it suck well-purified Milk, giving it but little at a time, to the end it may the better digest it; and to cleanse his Stomach and Guts of the ill Humours, which being contained in, and cleaving to them, will yet so much the more hinder the digestion, give it a slight Infusion of *Rhubarb*, or a little compound of Syrup of *Succory*: gentle anodine Clysters may likewise be given, made with Milk, Yolks of Eggs, and Honey of *Violets*; and after purging let them be made with *Plantane*-water. One may then also mix the Yolk of an Egg in the Pap he eats; rub the Belly with Oil of Quinces, and lay upon his Stomach Compresses dip'd in Red-wine, wherein *Province-Roses* are boiled; ever having respect above all to the cause of the Looseness, and the Accidents complicated with it, and using Remedies convenient to their Nature.

## C H A P. XXX.

### *Of Vomitings in Children.*

ONE need not wonder at the Vomiting of little Children; because 'tis an Accident more ordinary and common to them than any other; nor need one be very careful to stop it, unless it be continual, and a little excessive; in which case 'tis fit to remedy it, to prevent the consequence of a worse Malady.

Vomiting usually happens to Children, because they often draw more Milk than their little Stomach can easily contain or digest, with which being over-charged, they are obliged to cast it up: it may also happen to them be-

because 'tis bad Milk. The efforts of a violent Cough may cause the same thing, which also may be effected by their Nurses too rudely dancing them in their Arms, shaking them too much by violent rocking their Cradle; forasmuch as by those Motions the Milk, being too much agitated and disturbed in the Stomach, cannot be well digested; but very often also, because it cannot be well contained in it, the Infant's Belly being too much compressed and swathed with his Swathes and Blankets in which he is swaddled, which makes him throw it up because of the pain he feels. To all these Causes, the sweetness and luke-warmness of the Milk wherewith the Infant is nourished, contributes much.

When the Vomiting is too frequent, 'tis fit it should be stop'd, lest by the Infant's continual rejection of the Nourishment, he becomes extremely weakned for want of Food; and possibly the Action of the Stomach so perverted, that it can hardly be re-established after that this Action is turned into an Habit.

To cure this Vomiting, regard must be had to that which causeth it: as when the Child sucks more than it should, the Nurse must not give it so much, and but little at a time, that the Stomach may the easier contain and digest what it receives: if it be the ill quality of the Milk, the Nurse must be changed for a better; if by a Cough, it must be helped by things fit to appease it, according to the different Causes wherewith it is excited. The Nurse must not dance it so rudely, nor rock it so fiercely after it hath sucked, that the digestion of the Milk may not be hindered by these Agitations. Care must likewise be taken it be not too close wrapt and swathed upon the Stomach, but that it may be freely extended according to the quantity of Milk received; and besides, if any ill Humours be contained in it, it will be very convenient to purge the Infant with a gentle Infusion of *Rhubarb*, or half an ounce of compound Syrup of *Succory*, and after it has been thus purged, if necessary, it may take a little Syrup of *Quinces* to fortify its Stomach, having also on the Region of it for the same end,

end, Compresses wet in Red-wine, in which Province-Roses, Cinamon and Cloves have been boiled.

## G. H. A. P. XXXI.

## Of a Hernia, or Rupture in Children.

**T**O the end we may not deviate too much from our Undertaking, which is only to observe some Particulars concerning Infants Maladies, we will not stay to explain nor thoroughly to treat of all the different kinds of *Hernias*, but be contented slightly to examine those which usually happen to them, as the Intestinal; sometimes as compleat in Children as Men, as when the Intestine falls into the bottom of the *Scrotum*, at other times incompleat when it doth not pass the Groin: It may be likewise sometimes, tho rarely, the \* *The Cawl*. \* *Epiploon*, which makes the Rupture, and falls down alone as the Intestine doth; and sometimes both the one and other are there found together.

The most frequent Causes of Ruptures in little Children are their fierce Cries and violent Coughs, to which the moistness and softness of their Bodies doth not a little contribute; and also when they are too straitly swathed, because their Belly (not being able to be sufficiently enlarged, when they cry or cough much) is strongly forced downwards, by reason of which these *Hernias*, or Ruptures, are easily made.

This Mischief must be remedied as soon as discovered; for the longer it is neglected, the harder it is to be cured, because by the continual falling of the Intestine, the place through which it falls, is every day more and more dilated. But as *Hernias* easier happen to Children, because of the tenderness of their Bodies, so likewise are they sooner cured than in antient Persons, because the Parts dilated are easier re-united, as well by reason of their tenderness, as that the Intestine (being reduced and contained in its natural place whilst the Child



Child is growing) is enlarged in proportion to all the other Parts of the Body, and the place dilated lessens by little and little, and closeth by the Compression of the Truss or Swathe rightly applied upon it.

Whilst Children are in swadling-Clouts, the Cure of true Ruptures which happen to them, must not be undertaken but by a Swathe-band, which alone is capable to cure both the Perfect and Imperfect, and is effected by a Roller, putting a Compress or Truss just upon the Rupture, after having first reduced into their natural Situation the Intestine and *Epiploon* likewise, if it were fallen down: to do this, you must lay the Child with the Head low, then with both Hands reduce it by degrees, and thrusting with one the Tumour very gently, and causing with the other the Intestine to re-enter just at the Dilatation, and keeping in with it that which re-entred, to hinder its coming forth again; continuing to do thus, until the Reduction be compleated: after which one must lay a Compress or Truss thick enough upon the dilated place, then swathe it on this manner: take a Roller of breadth and length proportionable to the bigness of the Child, so that it go three or four times about; lay then the first end upon the Child's Belly, towards the side opposite to that where the *Hernia* is; afterwards guide it under the Buttock, then conduct it in, bring it upwards over the applicated Compress; bring it thence under the Reins, on the same side quite round the Body; afterwards pass it as at first, continuing to do so till you come to the end of it, ever observing, that the Circumvolutions which pass over the Groin, be brought from below upwards, to keep it the better up, and to fasten them all with small Pins on the top of the Compress, that so the swathing may be more firm.

It will be very convenient that the Nurse carry the little Infant to a Chirurgion, to learn the manner of reducing the Rupture, and exactly using the Swathe, instead of which a small Truss may be had, which will be yet better for this purpose, because there is not so much trouble in removing and undoing it so often as there is in

a Swathe; for which purpose it ought to be waxed, or oiled on each side, that the Child's Excrements may not rot it. Now if one would have these Swathes or Trusses speedily to cure the Rupture, 'tis very fit the Child should keep its Bed, at least forty days or more, according to the bigness of the Dilatation: let care be taken to prevent its crying and coughing as much as may be, and that the Belly be not swathed too strait, lest those things do again force the Intestine to come forth. Some before they apply the Swathe, foment the part with Smiths-water, and then lay the Plaister of *contra Rupturam* upon it; but this is not necessary, when a Truss or Swathe may be sufficient, provided it be well applied.

Besides these true *Hernias*, of which we have just spoken, there may be also false ones, wherein no part falls down, but only there is a distention of the Membranes of the *Scrotum* and Testicles, caused by some Matter there collected, as well through the natural weakness of those Parts, as with being bruised and pressed in a bad Labour, amongst which the watry and windy happen ofteneft; for as for the fleshy and varicose, they happen never, or but very rarely in little Infants.

For the cure of the watry, called *Hydrocele*, which is caused by Waters contained in the common or proper Membranes of the Testicles, apply to the Swelling Remedies that may resolve and dry up the Waters therein, and dissipate the Wind, and afterwards fortify the Parts. They may be resolved with Fomentations of the Decoction of *Camomile*, *Melilot*, *Rue*, *Matjoram* and *Fennel*, in which also the Compresses to lay upon them may be dip'd; they may be dried with *Lime-water*, wherein a little *Allum* is dissolved; and after that the greatest part of the Waters are resolved and dried away, let the Parts be fortified, lest others be there engendred, by putting to it Compresses wet in red Wine, wherein *Roses* and *Allum* have been boiled, ever having respect to the Cause of the *Hydrocele*, and that which feeds it: but if these Remedies prove in vain, the Tumour must be opened, to evacuate the Waters by a single prick of a

Lancet,

Lancet, with which one must be satisfied in little Infants, who for the weakness of their Age, tenderness of their Bodies, and want of the use of their Reason, cannot then undergo a greater Operation for the cure of an *Hydrocele*.

## C H A P. XXXII.

*Of the Scabs which are upon the Head and Face of young Children.*

**W**E intend to treat here only of such Scabs as have no malignity, and are only caused by the superfluity of some Humours, which for being simply overheated, are easily conveyed to the Head and Face, where they make little Pimples, in which these Humours continuing are corrupted and turned into Matter, which after eat through and ulcerates the simple Superficies of the Skin, and drying round about the place where it came out, make those Crusts there, usually called Scabs, with which some Childrens Head and Face are every where so covered, that they seem to have a Cap and a Mask of one piece, for which nothing can be seen, but only the Eyes and edges of the Lips which are exempt from it.

Many Persons will have these Scabs, as well as the Meazels and Small-pox, to proceed for the most part from some superfluity and residue of the menstruous Blood from which the Infant purgeth it self after it is born; which because it cannot be well rectified, is so driven out that it may be cast off as useles: but it is often from the ill nourishment of the Children, who sometimes suck more Milk than they can digest, as also from the ill quality of it, whence is engendred a quantity of viscous and corrupt Humours causing these Scabs, which come most upon the Head and Face, because they are moister, especially in Children, than any other part of the Body.

These

These Scabs may be known not to be malignant, when they are superficial, moist and yellowish, and when the Scabs being taken off, the Skin appears red and crimson, without being deeply ulcerated.

The course of these Humours must by no means be hindered by driving them inwards, because their Evacuation defends little Infants from many ill Diseases; and we ordinarily see them whose Bodies have a long time purged away such Superfluities, to be in better health after they have cast forth all this kind of Corruption: and as *Guido* saith very well, Tho' to the Sight these Scabs are ill, yet in respect of their Cause they may be very good; because Nature is thus accustomed to purge the Infant's Body in thrusting out these Excrements: but Endeavours must only be used to hinder the generation of more of these ill Humours in the Child; wherefore a healthful Nipple must be provided for it, whose Milk is perfectly purified, and very cool; the Child's Belly must ever be kept open, and purged, if necessary, with a little Syrup of Roses or Succory, that so the Humours may not be sent in too great abundance to the Head, nor the *Sun* under the Scabs may not, eating and corroding the Skin, cause deep Ulcers. It will not be amiss also to make the Scabs fall off, that there may be a freer Vent or Issue, for which fresh Butter is ordinarily made use of rubbing them therewith to moisten them, or with the Liniment of Oil of sweet Almonds, laying afterwards a Cabbage or Beet-leaf upon it, changing them twice or thrice in a day, to avoid the Offence and Corruption of the moisture which these things draw forth.

These things ought to be continued till the Child be perfectly cured, and no other, because they do very much suppurate the Scabs, and only draw away the superfluous Humours, which should in no wise be retained within, for fear lest a worse Malady happen after the Evacuation, of which the places will dry and heal of themselves: all this while the Child's Hands must be pinned down, lest by rubbing and scratching the Scabs when they



they itch, should by irritating these Parts cause an Inflammation, whereby a yet greater abundance of Humours will flow thither.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

*Of the Small Pox and Meazels in Infants,*

**T**HE small Pox is a contagious Disease to little Infants; which sometimes also happens, though more rarely, to Persons already advanced in Age, in which abundance of Pustules all alike do break forth throughout the Superficies of the Skin, engendred from the Impurity of the Blood, and other Humours which Nature there casts out, as an universal Emunctory to cleanse the whole Body of them.

Many antient as well as modern Physicians attribute the Cause of this Disease to the Residue of the menstruous Blood, wherewith the Infant was nourished in the Mother's Womb, which after its Birth coming to be heated, and to boil in the Vessels, is separated from the whole Mass of Blood which hath been since engendred, and is spread throughout all the Superficies of the Body, to be in that manner rejected and expelled. This Reasoning (according to my Opinion) is not very probable: for we daily see many Men and Women, who tho very aged, have never had this Malady, which they could never have avoided, if it proceeded from the remainder of the menstruous Blood, wherewith every one, without exception, is nourished in their Mothers Womb. They which maintain this Opinion, reply, that tho some Persons be exempted from this Disease, 'tis because their strong and robust Nature could digest and consume those Superfluities, or else purge them off by other ways, as by a Looseness, or in some manner more insensible: However they must confess and agree, that this menstruous Blood (if it were that) could not remain hid and quiet

in the Body for 30, 40, or 50 Years after Birth, without producing its Effects, as we see in several that have not this Disease till those Years; but 'tis much more credible, that the Cause of the small Pox is the Corruption of a contagious Air, which doth principally infect and spoil the Blood of Infants and Youth, who are more disposed to it than they which are farther advanced in Years, because of the tenderness and softness of their Bodies, and more at certain Years, and at some Seasons, than at others, as may easily be perceived every day; for in pestilential times, the small Pox are much more common in the Spring and Summer, than at the end of Autumn or in Winter.

\* *Hardly in Kinds,  
only in Degrees.*

The Small Pox do \* differ from the Meazels, tho they are so like in the beginning, that often it is difficult to distinguish them one from the other till after the second or third day, when the Small Pox, which at first appeared like the Meazels, begin to arise into *Pustules*, and to whiten. The Meazels are caused of a *Blood bilious* and over-heated, which only makes red Spots throughout the Skin, without or with but very little elevation, which comes soonest and principally on the Face; but the Small Pox proceed from a sanguine and pituitous Matter, which being more thick and viscous, produceth many Pustules rising high, and by degrees growing white and ripening, after which their Matter drying away, they are converted into Scabs.

Of the Signs of the Small Pox, some precede and others accompany them; they that precede are a Fever, Sottishness, Dizziness and Pain in the Head, very \* troubled Urine, Weariness and Pains in the Reins and Loins, Reachings and Vomittings, Difficulty of Breathing, frequent Yawning, Sneezing, Itching of the Nose, Redness of the Eyes, and universal Weariness all over the Body: but when the Small Pox begin to come forth, there appear about the third or fourth day, many Pimples rising every where,

\* *Commonly whitish,  
like that of Horses.*

where, which grow and augment as well in bigness as number, till the eighth or ninth day, during which time they ripen and whiten by degrees; the Head and Face swell, the Eyes are closed by a great flux of Humours thither, the Nose is stopped with Excrements which there dry; the Patient is troubled with a hoarse Voice, a dry Cough, sore Throat, and great difficulty to breathe; and then all the parts of the Body are so swelled through the abundance of Pimples, that it appears blown up and monstrous.

There may be two kinds of Small Pox, according as it is more or less malignant; the first is that which is accompanied with but a simple Emotion of a Fever only stirred up by an Ebullition of Blood and Humours, soon ceasing from the beginning without any evil Accident, which ripens, suppurates, and is easily and speedily cured; the Pustules of these do rise full, and the Matter is white, smooth and well concocted, and the Infants easily escape it, if but well tended.

But the other \* sort of Small Pox, to- \* *They have both*  
tally malignant, is that which is caused *the same Cause.*  
from some contagious and pestilential

Humour; where the Pustules are flat, brown, obscure or livid, having small black Spots in their middle; they come forth but slowly, and no Suppuration follows, or 'tis very bad, sanious, watry, and accompanied with pernicious Accidents, as a malignant Fever, Phrenzy, great difficulty of Breathing, Faintness, Dysentery, and others, which often are mortal; or at least malignant Ulcers, foulness of the Bone, loss of Sight, disfiguring and great deformity of the Face, or lameness of some Member, according to the places where these vicious Humours are conveyed and retained. These Havocks are caused by that which all Women call usually the *Master-pock*, which is nothing else but many Pimples, by their nearness and bigness joining together, and mixing their Matter, which being thus in great quantity amassed into one place, gnaw and corrode the part deeper than if they were spread and dispersed in many

distinct *Pustules*; for which Cause its Cavity remains much more hollow and deformed by reason of the great loss of Substance there usually made; and depositing and transporting this acrimonious Matter upon the Bones or other Parts, it fouls them, or causes their other Accidents, as we have recited.

The Prognostick is drawn from the different Nature, which we have now explicated: for if the Fever be small, and that it ceases proportionably to the coming forth of the Pimples, if they be not in too great quantity, and that they ripen and whiten speedily, it is a good Sign; but if the Fever be violent in the beginning, and augments every day with difficulty of Breathing, and other Accidents, according as the Pimples come forth; if they are in great number, black, flat, dry, and without Suppuration, it is a sign of Death: besides, Infants are not in so great danger as elder Persons, inasmuch as this Disease is more agreeable to their Age and Nature, and that they also have a thinner and softer Skin, through which this Matter is easier expelled, than through theirs that is harder, and whose Pores are less open.

As to the Meazels, they are never so dangerous as the Small Pox, because its Matter being more subtile, is much easier and sooner evaporated, which usually terminates in three or four days, at the end of which sometimes follows the Small Pox, which often makes some, as we have said, take them one for another in the beginning, at which time they appear almost the same.

The cure of the small Pox particularly consists in the force and virtue of Nature, that endeavours to expel these malignant Humours; wherefore it must be assisted to overcome them as much as may be, and fortified, that it may be able to finish the Work it hath undertaken, being very careful not to divert it from its Operation by an untimely bleeding, or a Medicine unseasonably given. To remedy this Malady, keep the Child to a good Diet, avoiding solid Meats all the time, giving it only Spoon-meats, as Broths made with Veal and Fowl, or



a little good Jelly; let his Drink be *Prysan*, made with cleansed \* *French-Barley*, the Roots of Dog-grass and Liquorish, and a few Raisins of the Sun. If it be a sucking Infant, he must have no Pap till he be perfectly cured; and since then by reason of his Age he cannot receive Remedies often enough, nor other Food at the Mouth than Nurses Milk, let her observe a good Diet her self, to refresh and temper her Milk as much as may be; let her not carry the Child into the Air, but keep it in a close Room, neither too hot nor too cold: for too hot Air weakens it extremely, by greatly resolving and dissipating the Spirits; and a too cold Air drives the Humours back into the Body, and hinders the coming forth of the Small Pox. Some advise it to be kept in a Bed hung round with red Curtains, because this Colour doth ordinarily move the Humours from the Centre outwards: but this often hurts the Eyes, and inflames them by its Rays; to which also in this Disease there happens a great Flux; wherefore I believe a \* softer Colour, whatever it be, ought to be preferred; but Custom will have it so. The Infant's Sleep must be moderate, that the Humours being thereby better concocted and digested, the coming forth of the Pustules may be freer; it ought not to be to a Stupidity, for that would be a sign Nature were oppressed; let the Belly be kept moderately open with gentle Clysters, that the Excrements may be thence evacuated, if too long retained.

But when the Small Pox is in the beginning accompanied with a great Fever, difficulty of Breathing and other Accidents, the principal Remedy is Bleeding, altho most Women not understanding the Case, do condemn it, and will not suffer it to be done to their Children, imagining that it would hinder the coming forth of the Small Pox; and if it happens that the Children after bleeding die, altho it be through the greatness and malignity of the Disease, they will not fail to impute it to

\* Beware of too great Coolers, as much as of those things that too much heat.

\* Green the best of Colours.

Bleeding: but it is very certain this is a profitable Remedy in the beginning of this Disease, for by this means all the Humours are cooled, and the fulness of them being evacuated, Nature easily commands and overcomes the rest. As to purging, it ought not to be used in the beginning, lest by the Agitation it makes in the Humours, Nature be hindered and diverted from doing its Work; but towards the end it will be very convenient to empty the remaining Impurities, lest these Reliques falling upon some Parts should spoil them.

All this while such things must be used as may fortify the Heart; as Cordials, not of the sort of those pretended Cordial and Treacle-Waters which ordinarily are made use of, and rather cause one to vomit, than fortify the Heart; nor those Powders of Pearl and Bezoar, and other such-like Trifles, which many superstitiously believe, without any reason, to have a *specifick* quality to this purpose: but the truer and more *salutary* Cordials are, the breathing in sweet and clear Air, and wholesom Diet, with the moderate use of things agreeable to the Stomach, and which please and comfort

it; such as are Syrup of *Lemons* and *Pomegranates*, mixed with the Child's \* *Ptyſan*; or a little Wine well allayed with Water, which is the Cordial of Cordials: if the Fever be not great, and that it is a sucking Child, the Nurses Milk ought to be sufficient for all.

As to outward Remedies, or application to the *Pustules*, 'tis best to leave it to Nature, only assisting it as we have said. And to the end they may ripen ealier, as soon as they begin to appear, which is about the third or fourth day, anoint them, principally those of the Face, with Oil of sweet Almonds, rubbing them with a Feather dip'd in it: some mix a little Cream with it, others use only a little fresh Butter, and others again old Hogsgrease melted, and often washed in Rose-water, and well beaten in a Marble Mortar, with which they anoint them till they are perfectly healed; and when the *Pustules*

\* *A French-man's Ptyſan must be extoll'd before the best and most approved Specificks.*

*rules* are ripe enough, which is known by the whiteness and itching that follows, and is usually about the 9th Day, the biggest of them may be pierced to empty the Matter, lest by its too long stay there, it ulcerates and corrodes the Parts too deeply. This may be done with a gold or silver Needle, or by cutting off the tops with Scissers; afterwards to dry them up, anoint the Face with a Liniment made with fresh Cream mixed with white Chalk, continuing this Remedy till the Scabs be quite fallen off, using it Nights and Mornings; or else with Ointment of Roses mixed with a little fine powdered *Ceruss*.

To hinder the Small Pox from causing too great a flux of Humours on the Eyes, 'tis good using from the beginning some cooling Remedies, that by moderate driving back may hinder it. There is ordinarily used Rose-water and Plantane-water mixt together, with which they bathe them from time to time: most Women steep a little Saffron in it; but because of its strong scent I chuse rather the Waters alone: The Nurse's Milk is likewise very good to appease the Pain. Care must be also taken, from time to time, to unstop the Infant's Nostrils, that he may breathe the freer, which may be done with small linen Tents; and to help the Throat, which is always hoarse, a little Syrup of Violets mixt with his *Ptyſan* may be used; and to cut the Phlegm that sticks there, give it a little Syrup of Lemons or Pomegranates, or a *Gargarism* of Vinegar and Water; but the Milk only is sufficient for sucking Children. Let us now see how a sucking Child must be governed in the *French Pox*.

#### C H A P. XXXIV.

*How to cure the Venereal Lues in Infants.*

IF the Small Pox, of which we have lately discoursed, be a contagious Malady, it is not so ordinarily but in  
Z 3
respect

\* 'Tis sufficiently known, that the small Pox is contagious to Young and Old, according as each Body is prepared for Infection.

† Seldom to any but whom they suck.

respect to Infants \*, for it is hardly communicated by frequentation to elder Persons; but it is not the same in the Great Pox, the Venom of which is so pernicious and susceptible, that a single Child having this Disease, is capable to communicate it, as it hath bin often seen, to whole Families, and as well to Old as Young. 'Tis a sad thing to see poor small sucking Innocents afflicted with so ill a Disease, which besides its making them suffer the Pain of a Sin of which they are innocent, causes them also very often to be abandoned by every one, and deserted in this deplorable State by their own Mothers themselves.

Those that have this Disease so young, either bring it with them into the World from their Mother's Womb, which may be known if she were infected with it; or if it had at its Birth *Pustules* and Ulcers in divers parts of its Body, and principally about the Belly, towards the Fundament, and on the inside of the Thighs, as also on the Head: or else they got it since, and took it from their Nurse, who is in like manner infected with it; then the first Impressions will appear about the Mouth of the Child, where Ulcers will breed, because of the Acrimony of the ill Milk it sucks, which being its Nourishment, will not fail to communicate its Venom to all the parts of the Body.

'Tis very hard to cure Children born with this Disease, for they very soon die after; because their whole Substance cannot be re-established, having for its Foundation had so bad a Principle, as the Mother's Blood infected with such a Venom, wherewith they have been engendered, formed and nourished: but as to those who have received it from their Nurses only, there is much more hope of, and less difficulty in their cure; because the Venom of the bad Milk not communicating it self immediately with its whole Substance to the Vessels of the Infant's Body, makes not there so great a spoil as in the other,



other, where the Blood, with which it is only nourished whilst in the Mother's Womb, is conveyed to him, and spreads, such as it is, through all the parts of its Body; for then there is only the purest of this Pocky Milk, or to say better, the less impure, which (being changed into *Chyle* in the Stomach, and purged by the Intestines of the greatest part of its Excrements) can by mixing afterwards with the Mass of Blood, alter and corrupt it by the ill quality always remaining in it, notwithstanding the different Preparations it has received: however, the Child infected by the Nurse can never be cured, so long as she suckles it, her Milk being ever infected with that Corruption and Venom; and the worst is, that changing her for another, as one is obliged to do to cure it, 'tis a great hazard if it communicates not this contagious Malady to her.

It may be said in general, that the cure of the Great Pox is very difficult in little sucking Children, because thro' the feebleness of their Age, they cannot either take or support, without great danger of their Lives, the violence of Remedies convenient for it; wherefore it were to be wished, that by a palliative Cure one might delay a compleat one; till they be 3 or 4 Years old. But since there are many who would perish before they were so much as a Year or two old, because this filthy Disease ever increases, and the Symptoms of it do much easier make Impressions on their Bodies, because of the delicacy and tenderness of them, than upon such who are more advanced in Years; therefore one is sometimes obliged to undertake the Cure, tho' the Child be yet sucking. This Enterprize is then in truth very perillous, but one is constrained to resolve on it, when there is no appearance or hope the Child can otherways escape. Wherefore the means follow.

First, therefore, change the Nurse, if she be infected, for one whose Milk is well purified; and if it be not so, let her be blooded and purged as the Case requires. Most would have her, during the whole Course (that her Milk may be very physical) use a *Treacle-water*,

and a *Sudorifick* Decoction ; but besides that I think these things will be very ineffectual, I fear lest by heating her Milk, it may prejudice instead of profiting the Child ; and I should advise her rather to keep a temperate and cooling Diet ; and that she may not receive any hurt, it will not be amiss for her to wash her Nipple with Wine, every time she gives the Child suck ; and that she now and then take a Purge, to keep her Body clean, and less disposed to receive this Infection.

But very often these poor little Children thus afflicted, are so unhappy, that they cannot find any Nurse that will by giving them suck, expose themselves to the hazard of getting the Disease : in this case we must chuse one that hath abundance of Milk, and is soft milch'd, to the end that by gentle squeezing of it, there may fall enough into the Infant's Mouth for its Nourishment, or that by having milked some in a Glass, they may feed it with a Spoon ; or else they may dip a piece of Linen roll'd up in it, and give it to suck. But the best way to avoid the Child's spoiling any Nurse, and to exempt it from such a Subjection, is to let it suck a young Goat, fed on purpose with good Hay and other convenient things, that so the Milk of it may be very good.

As to the Child, it is most certain it can never be cured of a confirmed Pox, but by the use of Medicines wherein *Mercury* is mixed, which hitherto is esteemed the proper Antidote to the Poison of this Disease : wherefore after bleeding and purging him with Syrup of Roses, or of *Succory*, if Strength permit, let him be a little anointed with a *Mercurial* Ointment, wherewith only the Pustules and Ulcers must be rubbed ; in doing which by degrees, reiterating the Unctions, a small Flux will be raised, which must be almost insensible, lest the Humours being stirred and conveyed in too great abundance to the Mouth, cause it to swell too much, and breed there naughty Ulcers, which may hinder the sucking of it : Wherefore but a small quantity of *Mercury* must be mixed with the Ointment, being better to be a longer time in curing, than to precipitate : for this cause having  
used

used a small Friction or two at the most, forbear 5 or 6 days, observing to what degree the Infant will be moved with it; and then by the Effects of the first you may judg whether it is necessary to reiterate them, and with what Dose, which can never be precisely directed, all the Habits of Infants being as well different as those of Men, amongst whom some will spit sooner with one Friction, than others with six immediately one after another. But in this case there is nothing near so great danger of hurting by too little, as there is by too much; it being more easy to repeat and augment the Dose, when not strong enough at first, than to stop the Effects when it exceeds.

One may, instead of Frictions, or together with them, wrap the Infant in a Bed lightly perfumed with *Mercury*; and as to the Ulcers which breed in the Mouth, let the Nurse wash them with Barley-water boiled with *Agri-mony*, adding to it a little Honey of Roses, or Syrup of *Wormwood* with White-wine, wherewith also the Nurse may often wipe off the Froth usually there gathered; which that he may void the easier, let him lie upon his side, and not upon his back, lest the Slime falling into the Stomach, or upon the Lungs, should choak it. Let him always be kept warm, without carrying him to the Air, watching diligently the Effect of the Remedy, which should be managed by a prudent and expert Chirurgion, and not left to the discretion of every one.

The common way to make this Ointment, is to take half an ounce of *Mercury*, well cleansed from its Filth, by passing several times thro' a double Linnen; afterwards beat it well in a Mortar with 4 Ounces of Hogs-grease, so much and so long 'till it is wholly incorporated: which done, take 2 drams of this Ointment for each Friction, more or less, according as the Infant appears to be strong and disposed to be moved by it, of whom chiefly the Pustules and Ulcers must be anointed, as we said. *Pigra* affirms he has seen Infants cured by being rub'd with Hogs-grease only stamp'd in a leaden Mortar; but it is ever by reason of the *Mercury*, whence the Lead derives all its quality.

## C H A P. XXXV.

*How to hinder Childrens growing squint-ey'd, awry, crooked or lame.*

**T**HE Bodies of little Children, by reason of their tenderness, are like soft Wax, or young Trees, to which 'tis easy to give such a Figure, as is at first desired: wherefore one must be very careful that the good Conformation of their small Members be not vitiated for want of prudent Conduct; or else being so, they may be by a diligent Care reduced to their natural state. Now amongst other things, endeavour to prevent the Child's squinting, growing awry, crooked or lame, and to redress any of these, as much as possible.

To prevent its squinting, chuse a Nurse whose Sight is stable and right, lest by her ill Example he gets an ill Habit; and as we have said elsewhere, let the Cradle be ever so placed, that being laid in it, he may always see the Light directly before him, either of Day, Candle or Fire, lest by being on one side, he come to turn continually his Eyes that way, whereby he will be in great danger of growing asquint. *Pandus Aeginetus*, and *Parvus* also, would have a squint-ey'd Infant's Sight redressed, by putting a Mask upon his Face, with only two small holes right against the Eyes to see through, which will cause him, perceiving no light but thro' those holes, to hold his Eyes ever that way, whereby they will be established in a right Situation, and by degrees quit the ill habit they had gotten of looking aside. This Counsel seems good in appearance, but I believe it will be very inconvenient for a Child to follow it; because by the least removing of the Mask, on which side soever (the little holes not corresponding perfectly in a direct line to the middle of the Eyes) the sight will be more perverted.

To prevent a Child's growing crooked, awry or lame, the Nurse must swadle its Body in a streight Situation, equally



equally extending the Arms and Legs, and swathing the Child sometimes one way, sometimes another, lest swadling it always one way, the parts should take an ill Habit. When he is laid in his Cradle, he must not be freight on his Back, and not bending; and above all, when the Nurse holds him in her Arms, let her carry him sometimes on one, and sometimes on the other; for holding the Child's Legs always on the same fashion, it would at length hazard their growing crooked: and it is often the only reason, that so many Children have crooked Legs, especially about the Knees; and this few Nurses take notice of, which notwithstanding is of great consequence.

When these Parts have an evil Conformation in their Figure, they must be helpt with Swathes and Bolsters conveniently placed, to keep the Parts in a good Posture while the Child is in swadling Clothes; afterwards being grown a little bigger, one may use little leather Boots, somewhat stiff, with which the Legs must be straitned; and if the Foot be only awry, Shoes underlaid of one side higher than the other will serve the turn. When the Breast or Back-bone is in fault, it must be help'd, if possible, or at least hindred from growing worse; and the Fault may be hid, by ordering the Child's Clothes with Past-board, Whale-bone and Lin, placed where the Chirurgion thinks fit, to reduce the misshaped Part to a better Figure.

Having hitherto mentioned the most ordinary Diseases befalling little Infants, 'tis not necessary here to make a larger Description of them: for as for those we have not treated of, since they may indifferently happen to all sorts of Ages, they have nothing peculiar in respect of Children, as to the Knowledge or Cure of them, but only for the tenderness and delicacy of their Body.

It now remains only, to finish our Undertaking, to give necessary Directions in the choice of a good Nurse.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

*Of the requisite and necessary Conditions in the choice of a good Nurse.*

**T**HE first and principal of all the qualities in a good Nurse is, that she be the own Mother of a Child, as well because of the mutual agreement of their Tempers, as that having much more love for it, she will be much more careful than a hired Nurse, who ordinarily loves her Nurse-child but with a feigned and seeming Love, having no other End or Foundation, but the hope of the recompence for her pains by a mercenary Hire. Wherefore the true Mother, tho not the best Nurse, should ever be prefer'd before a Stranger. But because there are several that either will not, or cannot suckle their own Children, whether it be to preserve their Beauty, as all Persons of Quality, and most of the Citizens do; or that their Husbands will not suffer them, nor be troubled with such a Noise; or that being ill or indisposed, they cannot; there is then an Obligation to provide another Nurse which should be chosen as convenient for the Child as may be.

Now even as we see Trees, tho of the same kind, and growing in the same place, being afterwards transplanted into another Soil, produce Fruits of a different taste, by reason of the Nourishment they draw thence; even so the Health of Children, and sometimes their Manners, depend on their Nourishment at the beginning: for as to the Health of the Body, 'tis well known it answers the Humours that all the Parts are nourished and maintained with, which Humours ever retain the Nature of the Food whereof they are engendred. As for the Manners, they ordinarily follow the Temperament, which also proceeds from the quality of the Humours, and the Humours from the Food. By this Consequence, as the Nurse is, so will the Child be, by means of the  
Nourish-

Nourishment it draws from her; and in sucking her, it will draw in both the Vices of her Body and Mind! This appears very easily in Animals that suck a strange Dam, who always partake something of the Creature they suck; being accordingly either of a mild or fiercer Nature, or of a stronger or weaker Body; which may be noted in the Example of young Lions, tamed by sucking a domestick Animal, as a Cow, Ass or Goat; and on the contrary, a Dog will become more furious or fierce if it sucks a Wolf.

The necessary Conditions in a good Nurse, are usually taken from her Age, the time and manner of her Labour, the good Constitution of all the Parts of her Body, and particularly of her Breasts, from the nature of her Milk, and in fine, from her good Manners.

As to her Age, the most convenient is from 25 to 35 Years of Age, because during this space the Woman is most healthy, strong, and vigorous: she is not fit before 25, because her Body having not yet acquired all its dimensions cannot be so robust; nor after 35, because not having Blood enough in so great abundance, she cannot have Milk enough to nourish the Child. However some Women are indifferent good Nurses from 20 to 40, but very rarely before or after.

As to the time and manner of her Labour, it must be at least a Month or six Weeks after it, that so her Milk may be thoroughly purified; at that time her Body being usually cleansed of the *Lochia*, which follow Labour, and the Humours are no longer disturbed with it: nor must it be above 5 or 6 Months, that she may be able to make an end of nursing the Child, and there be no necessity to change her afterwards for another: she must not have miscarried, but have been brought to Bed, at her full time, of a healthful \* Son,  
 for 'tis a mark of a good Constitution;  
 on; and it must be her second or third Child, that she may by experience know the better how to tend her Nursery.

\* May not a Daughter  
 serve the turn?

As to the healthful Constitution of her Body, 'tis the principal

principal thing, and on which almost all the rest depends. In general, she must be healthful, and of a good Habit, not subject to any Distemper; that she come of Parents that never had the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, not subject to Gout, King's-evil, Falling-sickness, or any other hereditary Disease; that she has no Spot, nor the least suspicion of any Venereal Distemper; that she have no Scab, Itch, Scald, or other Filth of the like Nature; that she be strong, the better to watch and tend the Child in all things necessary for it; that she be of a middle Stature, neither too tall nor too low, too fat nor too lean; because a Person of such a natural Symetry performs all the Functions more perfectly, and as is usually said, *In medio consistit Virtus*. But above all, she must not be with Child; let her be of a sanguine Complexion, which may be known by her Vermilion Colour; not altogether so red, but inclining to white; of a firm Flesh, not soft: she must not likewise have her Courses, for that's a sign her Blood is too hot, either because her Temperament is such, or from some amorous Passion, or otherways; neither must she be subject to the Whites, for such Superfluities are a sign of a bad Habit: she must not be red haired, nor marked with red Spots; but her Hair must be black, or of a Chestnut brown: she must be well shap'd, neat in her Clothes, and comely in her Face, having a sprightly Eye, and a smiling Countenance: she must have good Eyes, sound and white Teeth, not having any rotten or spoiled, lest her Breath should smell: she ought to have a sweet Voice to please and rejoice the Child, and likewise ought to have a clear and free Pronunciation, that he may not learn an ill Accent from her, as usually the red-hair'd have, and sometimes also those that are very black-hair'd and white Skins; for their Milk is hot, sharp and stinking, and also of an ill taste: she must not have a strong Breath, as they who have a stinking Nose, and bad Teeth, as we said before, because the Nurse that constantly kisses the Child, would infect its Lungs by often drawing in her corrupted Breath: her Breasts ought to be pretty big, to receive and concoct



cost there a sufficient quantity of Milk, but not big to excess; they must be sound and free from Scars proceeding from former Impostumes; they must be indifferent firm and fleshy, and not flabby and hanging, that their natural heat may be the stronger. The Nurse must be broad-breasted, that her Milk may have more place to be prepared and digested in, and because 'tis a sign of abundance of vital Heat: As to the Nipples, they must be well shaped, that is, not too big, nor too hard, nor grissly, nor sunk in too deep; but they must be a little raised, and of a moderate bigness and firmness, well perforated with many little Holes, to be soft milch'd, that the Child may not take too much pains to draw the Milk by sucking and pressing them with his Mouth.

If a Nurse has these recited good qualities respecting all the parts of her Body, there is reason to presume her Milk will be well-conditioned, which may be known first by its quantity, which ought to be sufficient for the Child's Nourishment; but not too much, lest not being all drawn forth, it curdles and inflames the Breast by its too long stay; but however, it is better to have too much than too little, for she may give the over-plus to another Child. It must be of a middle Consistence, neither too waterish, nor too thick; which may be easily judged, if the Nurse milking some into her Hand, and turning it a little on one side, it immediately runs off; but if it remains fix'd, without running by the turning of the Hand, 'tis a Mark it is too thick and viscous: The good is of a Consistence between both, which slides off gently in proportion to the turning of the Hand, leaving the place whence it slid a little stained. As to the Colour, the whitest is the best, and the lesser white it is, so much the worse; it must be of a sweet and pleasant smell, which is a Testimony of a good Temperament, as may be seen in red-hair'd Women, whose Milk hath a sour, stinking and bad scent; and to be compleat in every quality, it must be well tasted, that is, sweet and sugared, without any Acrimony or other strange Taste.

We must not forget the principal and best Conditions  
of

of a Nurse, which are good Manners: wherefore let her be vigilant and careful to cleanse the Child as soon as there is occasion; let her be wise and prudent, not subject to cholera, nor quarrellsome; as well because in the beginning it may make bad Impressions on the Child, as because this Passion extraordinarily heats the Milk; she must not be melancholy, but merry and chearful, smiling often to divert it; she must be sober and not given to Wine, and yet less to the excess of *Venus*; but she may moderately use the first, and not totally abstain from the second, if her Nature require it, provided it be with her Husband, which liberty is freely given them by *Jubertus* in his 7th Chapter of his 5th Book of *Popular Errors*, founded upon the experience of all poor Women, who bring up their Children very well, tho they lie every Night with their Husbands; and of his own alledging that his Wife had nursed his Children all very well, tho he lay with her every Night, and carested her (as he said) like a good and faithful Husband; but she must forbear, at least an hour or two after, to give the Child suck.

If a Nurse hath all or most part of these Conditions here specified, as well respecting her Person as Manners, and maintains this Condition by a Diet fit for the Child's Temperament, and not contrary to her own, there is great reason to believe her fit for a very good Nurse, and to bring up in perfect health the Son of a Prince.

*In fine*, Loving Reader, I believe I have now acquitted my self of my Duty towards the Publick, in communicating the Knowledge God has graciously bestowed on me concerning the Diseases of Women with Child and in Child-bed: I pray God the Fountain of all Science, that he will vouchsafe to teach you the right way of helping 'em and their Children in these Cases, and make you yet better able to conceive these things, than I have here explained them, and that all may be for ever to his great Glory.

F I N I S.



